UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF X 1934

For the quarterly period ended: September 30, 2018 OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 0 1934

> For the transition period from Commission File Number 0-28082

KVH Industries, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

05-0420589 (I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

50 Enterprise Center, Middletown, RI 02842 (Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

(401) 847-3327 (Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🛛 No o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such Yes 🗵 No o files).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	0	Accelerated filer	X
Non-accelerated filer	o (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	X
		Emerging growth company	0

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes o No 🗵

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

Date	Class	Outstanding shares
October 29, 2018	Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	17,737,431

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Form 10-Q INDEX

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2018 (unaudited) and December 31, 2017 Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (unaudited) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (unaudited) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (unaudited) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited) MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF ITEM 2. **OPERATIONS** CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES ITEM 4. PART II. OTHER INFORMATION ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS ITEM 1A. **RISK FACTORS** UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS ITEM 2. ITEM 5. **OTHER INFORMATION** ITEM 6. **EXHIBITS SIGNATURE** EXHIBIT INDEX

2

Page No.

<u>3</u>

<u>4</u>

<u>5</u>

<u>6</u>

<u>7</u>

34

<u>49</u>

<u>50</u>

50

<u>70</u>

<u>70</u>

71

<u>72</u>

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (in thousands, except per share and share amounts)

	Se	ptember 30, 2018	De	cember 31, 2017
ASSETS	(unaudited)		
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	32,900	\$	34,596
Marketable securities		336		8,319
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$2,786 and \$2,852 as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively		28,971		28,316
Inventories		24,676		22,732
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3,741		3,816
Current contract assets		3,460		_
Total current assets		94,084		97,779
Property and equipment, less accumulated depreciation of \$55,736 and \$51,099 as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively		52,375		43,521
Intangible assets, less accumulated amortization of \$23,757 and \$20,656 as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively		11,637		15,120
Goodwill		32,848		33,872
Other non-current assets		6,701		5,927
Non-current contract assets		6,626		_
Non-current deferred income tax asset		201		20
Total assets	\$	204,472	\$	196,239
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	14,957	\$	15,736
Accrued compensation and employee-related expenses		5,598		5,358
Accrued other		11,748		9,210
Accrued product warranty costs		2,032		2,074
Deferred revenue		—		6,919
Current portion of long-term debt		22,691		2,482
Contract liabilities		10,770		_
Liability for uncertain tax positions		1,316		1,570
Total current liabilities		69,112		43,349
Other long-term liabilities		2,060		19
Long-term contract liabilities		8,771		_
Long-term debt, excluding current portion		20,252		44,572
Non-current deferred income tax liability		2,547		2,634
Total liabilities	\$	102,742	\$	90,574
Commitments and contingencies (Note 2, 10, 12, and 19)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 1,000,000 shares; none issued		_		_
Common stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 30,000,000 shares; 19,021,853 and 18,787,816 shares issued at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2017, respectively; and 17,739,431 and 17,128,825 shares outstanding at September 30, 2018 and	3			
December 31, 2017, respectively		190		188
Additional paid-in capital		138,731		134,361
Accumulated deficit		(13,575)		(4,417)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(13,452)		(11,317)
		111,894		118,815
Less: treasury stock at cost, common stock, 1,282,422 and 1,658,991 shares as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively		(10,164)		(13,150)
Total stockholders' equity		101,730		105,665
	¢		¢	196,239
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	204,472	\$	190,23

See accompanying Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (in thousands, except earnings per share amounts, unaudited)

	Three Mor	nths E	nded	Nine Months Ended				
	 Septen	ıber 30),	Septemb			60,	
	2018		2017	2018			2017	
Sales:								
Product	\$ 16,367	\$	14,169	\$	46,521	\$	43,355	
Service	 27,150		26,281		80,489		77,755	
Net sales	43,517		40,450		127,010		121,110	
Costs and expenses:								
Costs of product sales	9,767		9,578		28,784		29,412	
Costs of service sales	15,376		13,374		44,690		39,736	
Research and development	3,789		3,990		11,288		11,698	
Sales, marketing and support	8,421		8,234		25,856		25,098	
General and administrative	7,084		7,075		21,679		22,805	
Total costs and expenses	 44,437		42,251		132,297		128,749	
Loss from operations	 (920)		(1,801)		(5,287)		(7,639)	
Interest income	161		166		464		491	
Interest expense	453		379		1,290		1,081	
Other income (expense), net	199		(141)		371		(321)	
Loss before income tax expense	 (1,013)		(2,155)		(5,742)		(8,550)	
Income tax expense	161		283		668		799	
Net loss	\$ (1,174)	\$	(2,438)	\$	(6,410)	\$	(9,349)	
Net loss per common share								
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.07)	\$	(0.15)	\$	(0.38)	\$	(0.57)	
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding:	 							
Basic and diluted	17,188		16,469		17,025		16,393	

See accompanying Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE (LOSS) INCOME

(in thousands, unaudited)

	Three Months Ended					Nine Months Ended				
		Septen	ıber 3),		Septen	nber 30,			
		2018	2017		2018			2017		
Net loss	\$	(1,174)	\$	(2,438)	\$	(6,410)	\$	(9,349)		
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax:										
Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities		—		2		1		(1)		
Foreign currency translation adjustment		(763)		1,956		(2,185)		4,997		
Unrealized gain on derivative instruments, net		12		19		49		64		
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax ⁽¹⁾		(751)		1,977		(2,135)		5,060		
Total comprehensive loss	\$	(1,925)	\$	(461)	\$	(8,545)	\$	(4,289)		

(1) Tax impact was nominal for all periods.

See accompanying Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands, unaudited)

		Nine Months Ended September 30,		
		2018		2017
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$	(6,410)	\$	(9,349)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Provision for doubtful accounts		444		637
Depreciation and amortization		9,481		8,222
Deferred income taxes		22		_
Loss on sale of fixed assets		2		21
Compensation expense related to stock-based awards and employee stock purchase plan		2,452		2,621
Unrealized currency translation gain		(290)		(205
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		(1,217)		1,975
Inventories		(1,907)		(896)
Prepaid expenses, other current assets, and current contract assets		(232)		(200)
Other non-current assets and non-current contract assets		(1,647)		(685
Accounts payable		(992)		2,910
Deferred revenue, contract liabilities, and long-term contract liabilities		701		2,167
Accrued compensation, product warranty, and other		1,364		2,478
Other long-term liabilities		(10)		(305
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$	1,761	\$	9,391
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Capital expenditures		(11,463)		(10,234)
Cash paid for acquisition of intangible asset		(22)		(55
Purchases of marketable securities		(2,036)		(9,351
Maturities and sales of marketable securities		10,019		26,766
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$	(3,502)	\$	7,126
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Repayments of long-term debt		(136)		(1,606
Repayments of term note borrowings		(3,975)		(8,775
Payment of employee restricted stock withholdings		_		(392
Proceeds from stock options exercised and employee stock purchase plan		477		1,332
Sale of treasury stock		4,500		
Payment of capital lease		(410)		_
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$	456	\$	(9,441
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		(411)		1,877
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents		(1,696)		8,953
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		34,596		26,422
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	32,900	\$	35,375
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing activities:				
Changes in accrued other and accounts payable related to property and equipment additions	\$	965	\$	402
	\$		\$	50
Deferred purchase price consideration related to asset acquisition included in accrued expenses	Ф —		φ	

See accompanying Notes to Unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited, all amounts in thousands except per share amounts)

(1) Description of Business

KVH Industries, Inc. (together with its subsidiaries, the Company or KVH) is a leading manufacturer of solutions that provide global high-speed Internet, television, and voice services via satellite to mobile users at sea and on land. KVH is also a leading provider of commercially licensed entertainment, including news, sports, music, and movies, to commercial and leisure customers in the maritime, hotel, and retail markets. In addition, the Company develops and distributes training films and eLearning computer-based training courses to commercial maritime customers. KVH is also a premier manufacturer of high-performance navigational sensors and integrated inertial systems for defense and commercial applications. KVH's reporting segments are as follows:

- the mobile connectivity segment and
- the inertial navigation segment

KVH's mobile connectivity products enable customers to receive voice services, Internet services, and live digital television via satellite services in marine vessels, recreational vehicles, buses and automobiles. KVH's CommBox offers a range of tools designed to increase communication efficiency, reduce costs, and manage network operations. KVH sells and leases its mobile connectivity products through an extensive international network of dealers and distributors. KVH also sells and leases products directly to end users. In October 2017, KVH introduced a new 60-cm diameter TracPhone V7-HTS Ku-band antenna which is designed to deliver faster data speeds globally to the maritime market. KVH is able to offer download/upload speeds as fast as 10 Mbps/3 Mbps by combining KVH's proprietary antenna system design and industry-leading mini-VSAT Broadband network, along with partnering with Intelsat Epic satellite services for high throughput satellite (HTS) capabilities and additional capacity from SKY Perfect JSAT satellites. With the HTS network, the Company added an additional 25 million square miles to our global maritime Ku-band high-speed connectivity footprint.

KVH's mobile connectivity service sales primarily represent sales earned from satellite voice and Internet airtime services. KVH provides, for monthly fixed and usage fees, satellite connectivity services, including broadband Internet, data and VoIP services, to its TracPhone V-series customers. In the second quarter of 2017, the Company launched a new mini-VSAT Broadband service offering, AgilePlans, which is a monthly subscription model providing global connectivity to commercial maritime customers, including hardware, installation, broadband Internet, Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP), entertainment and training content and global support for a monthly fee with no minimum commitment. KVH offers AgilePlans customers a variety of airtime data plans with varying data speeds and fixed data usage levels with overage charges per megabyte, which is similar to the plans that the Company offers to its other customers. The Company recognizes the monthly subscription fee as service revenue over the service delivery period. The Company retains ownership of the hardware that it provides to AgilePlans customers, who must return the hardware to KVH if they decide to terminate the service. Because KVH does not sell the hardware under AgilePlans, the Company does not recognize any product revenue when the hardware is deployed to an AgilePlans customer. KVH records the cost of the hardware used by AgilePlans customers as revenue-generating assets and depreciates the cost over an estimated useful life of five years. Since the Company is retaining ownership of the hardware, it does not accrue any warranty costs for AgilePlans hardware; however, any maintenance costs on the hardware are expensed in the period these costs are incurred. Mobile connectivity service sales also include the distribution of commercially licensed entertainment, including news, sports, music, and movies to commercial and leisure customers in the maritime, hotel, and retail markets through KVH Media Group, and the distribution of training films and eLearning computer-based training courses to commercial customers in the maritime market through Super Dragon Limited and Videotel Marine Asia Limited (together referred to as Videotel). KVH also earns monthly usage fees from third-party satellite connectivity services, including voice, data and Internet services, provided to its Inmarsat and Iridium customers who choose to activate their subscriptions with KVH. Mobile connectivity service sales also include engineering services provided under development contracts, sales from product repairs, and extended warranty sales.

KVH's inertial navigation products offer precision fiber optic gyro (FOG)-based systems that enable platform and optical stabilization, navigation, pointing and guidance. KVH's inertial navigation products also include tactical navigation systems that provide uninterrupted access to navigation and pointing information in a variety of military vehicles, including tactical trucks and light armored vehicles. KVH's inertial navigation products are sold directly to U.S. and foreign governments and government contractors, as well as through an international network of authorized independent sales representatives. In addition, KVH's inertial navigation technology is used in numerous commercial products, such as navigation and positioning systems for various applications including precision mapping, dynamic surveying, autonomous vehicles, train location control and track geometry measurement systems, industrial robotics and optical stabilization.

KVH's inertial navigation service sales include product repairs, engineering services provided under development contracts and extended warranty sales.

(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of KVH Industries, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The Company has evaluated all subsequent events through the date of this filing. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements have not been audited by the Company's independent registered public accounting firm and include all adjustments (consisting of only normal recurring adjustments) which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows for the periods presented. These consolidated financial statements do not include all disclosures associated with annual financial statements and accordingly should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and related notes included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 filed on March 2, 2018 with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of operating results for the remainder of the year.

Significant Estimates and Assumptions and Other Significant Non-Recurring Transactions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of sales and expenses during the reporting periods. As described in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K, the most significant estimates and assumptions by management affect the Company's revenue recognition, valuation of accounts receivable, valuation of inventory, valuations and deferred purchase price consideration related to asset acquisition, expected future cash flows including growth rates, discount rates, terminal values and other assumptions and estimates used to evaluate the recoverability of long-lived assets and goodwill, estimated fair values of long-lived assets, including goodwill, amortization methods and periods, certain accrued expenses and other related charges, stock-based compensation, contingent liabilities, key valuation assumptions for its share-based awards, estimated fulfillment costs for warranty obligations, tax reserves and recoverability of the Company's net deferred tax assets and related valuation allowance. The Company has reviewed these estimates and determined that these remain the most significant estimates for the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Although the Company regularly assesses these estimates, actual results could differ materially from these estimates. Changes in estimates are recorded in the period in which they become known. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The only material change to the significant accounting policies disclosed in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 was the Company's adoption of Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* effective January 1, 2018. Please see footnote 16 for further discussion.

On February 27, 2018, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement with SKY Perfect JSAT Corporation, or SJC, pursuant to which the Company agreed to sell 377 shares of treasury stock to SJC for a purchase price of \$11.95 per share, or an aggregate of \$4,500, in a private placement. The transaction closed on February 28, 2018.

During the first quarter of 2018, the Company entered into a five-year capital lease for three satellite hubs for the HTS network. Please see footnote 19 for further discussion.

(3) Accounting Standards Issued and Not Yet Adopted

ASC Update No. 2016-02, No. 2018-10 and No. 2018-11

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued ASC Update No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*. It is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier application is permitted. Update No. 2016-02 creates new accounting and reporting guidelines for leasing arrangements. The new guidance requires organizations that lease assets to recognize assets and liabilities on the balance sheet related to the rights and obligations created by those leases, regardless of whether they are classified as finance or operating leases. Consistent with current guidance, the recognition, measurement, and presentation of expenses and cash flows arising from a lease primarily will depend on its classification as a finance or operating lease. The guidance also requires new disclosures to help financial statement users better understand the amount, timing, and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases. The new standard is to be applied using a modified retrospective approach.

In July 2018, the FASB issued Update No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases.* Update No. 2018-10 made corrections to and further clarified Topic 842.

In July 2018, the FASB issued Update No. 2018-11, *Leases-Targeted Improvements (Topic 842)*. Update No. 2018-11 allows companies to use the effective date of the new lease standard as the date of initial application on transition and not to apply the new lease standard in the comparative prior periods included in their financial statements in the year of adoption. The new guidance also gives entities the option not to separate non-lease components from the associated lease components when certain criteria are met.

The Company will adopt Topic 842 effective January 1, 2019. The Company established an implementation team to assist with its assessment of the impact of the lease guidance on its operations, consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. To date, this assessment has included (1) identifying the population of lease agreements and currently assessing the impact of other arrangements for embedded leases, (2) performing detailed analyses of the contracts to assess the impact of the noted differences in recognition and measurement that may result from adopting this new standard, and (3) evaluating and designing the necessary changes to its business processes, systems and controls to support recognition and disclosures under the new standard. Based on its current assessment, upon adoption the Company expects to recognize significant right-to-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities on its balance sheet related to leased facilities and equipment. We do not expect a material impact on our consolidated statements of operations or statement of cash flows.

ASC Update No. 2016-13

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASC Update No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* The update is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The purpose of Update No. 2016-13 is to replace the current incurred loss impairment methodology for financial assets measured at amortized cost with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information, including forecasted information, to develop credit loss estimates. The adoption of Update No. 2016-13 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

ASC Update No. 2017-12

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASC Update No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*. The update is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The purpose of Update No. 2017-12 is to improve the presentation and disclosure requirements for, and simplify the application and increase transparency of hedge accounting. The adoption of Update No. 2017-12 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

ASC Update No. 2018-07

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASC Update No. 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting.* The update is effective for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The purpose of Update No. 2018-07 is to expands the scope of the employee share-based payments guidance to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees. The Company expects that the adoption of this standard will only affect, on a prospective basis, the manner in which the Company evaluates any changes to the terms or conditions of its share-based payment awards.

ASC Update No. 2018-13

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASC Update No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement.* The update is effective for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted upon issuance of this update. The purpose of Update No. 2018-13 is to modify and eliminate some of the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements found in Topic 820, Fair Value Measurement, for both public and nonpublic entities. Through the inclusion of this update, FASB aims to facilitate a clear communication of the information required by GAAP that is most important to users of each entity's financial statements, thus helping to improve the effectiveness of disclosures in the notes to financial statements. Update No. 2018-13 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

ASC Update No. 2018-15

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASC Update No. 2018-15, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Topic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract.* The update is effective for annual periods beginning on or after December 15, 2019. Early adoption of the amendments in this update is permitted, including adoption in any interim period, for all entities. The purpose of Update No. 2018-15 is to provide a new guideline to the accounting of a customer of a cloud computing arrangement hosted by a vendor when the customer incurs costs associated with the implementation, set-up, and other upfront costs. Specifically, customers will follow the same criteria found in an arrangement with a software license when they capitalize the implementation costs. The new guidance also affects the classification of the capitalized implementation costs and related amortization expense found in a company's balance sheet, income statement, and cash flow statement, and the update also requires additional quantitative and qualitative disclosures. Update No. 2018-15 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

There are no other recent accounting pronouncements issued by the FASB that are expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

(4) Marketable Securities

Marketable securities as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consisted of the following:

<u>September 30, 2018</u>	Gross Amortized Unrealized Cost Gains		Gross Unrealized Losses		Fair Value		
Money market mutual funds	\$ 336	\$	—	\$		\$	336
Total marketable securities designated as available-for-sale	\$ 336	\$	_	\$	_	\$	336

<u>December 31, 2017</u>	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Fair Value
Money market mutual funds	\$ 7,318	\$ _	\$ —	\$ 7,318
Certificates of deposit	1,002	—	(1)	1,001
Total marketable securities designated as available-for-sale	\$ 8,320	\$ 	\$ (1)	\$ 8,319

The amortized costs and fair value of marketable securities as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 are shown below by effective maturity. Effective maturities may differ from contractual maturities because the issuers of the securities may have the right to prepay obligations without prepayment penalties.

<u>September 30, 2018</u>	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	
Due in less than one year	\$ _	\$	—
December 31, 2017	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	
Due in less than one year	\$ 1,002	\$ 1	L,001

Interest income from marketable securities was \$2 and \$25 during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$17 and \$86 during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

(5) Stockholder's Equity

(a) Stock Equity and Incentive Plan

The Company recognizes stock-based compensation in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 718, *Compensation-Stock Compensation*. Stock-based compensation expense, excluding compensation charges related to our employee stock purchase plan, or the ESPP, was \$849 and \$785 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$2,417 and \$2,577 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$2,417 and \$2,577 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, there was \$2,621 of total unrecognized compensation expense related to stock options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.00 years. As of September 30, 2018, there was \$4,192 of total unrecognized compensation expense related to restricted stock awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.26 years.

Stock Options

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, 22 stock options were exercised for common stock. Additionally, during the three months ended September 30, 2018, no stock options were granted and 65 stock options expired, were canceled or were forfeited.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, 35 stock options were exercised for common stock, none of which was delivered to the Company as payment for the exercise price or related minimum tax withholding obligations. Additionally, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, 401 stock options were granted with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$3.82 per share and 152 stock options expired, were canceled or were forfeited. The Company has estimated the fair value of each option grant on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The weighted average assumptions utilized to determine the fair value of options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

	Nine Months End September 30,	
	2018	2017
Risk-free interest rate	2.81%	1.96%
Expected volatility	36.60%	35.53%
Expected life (in years)	4.29	4.22
Dividend yield	0%	0%

As of September 30, 2018, there were 1,281 options outstanding with a weighted average exercise price of \$10.27 per share and 343 options exercisable with a weighted average exercise price of \$10.89 per share.

Restricted Stock

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, 45 shares of restricted stock were granted with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$12.65 per share and no shares of restricted stock were forfeited. Additionally, during the three months ended September 30, 2018, 10 shares of restricted stock vested, of which no shares of common stock were surrendered to the Company as payment by employees in lieu of cash to satisfy minimum tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting of restricted stock.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, 199 shares of restricted stock were granted with a weighted average grant date fair value of \$11.47 per share and 19 shares of restricted stock were forfeited. Additionally, during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, 247 shares of restricted stock vested, of which no shares of common stock were surrendered to the Company as payment by employees in lieu of cash to satisfy minimum tax withholding obligations in connection with the vesting of restricted stock.

As of September 30, 2018, there were 538 shares of restricted stock outstanding still subject to service-based vesting conditions.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company had no shares of restricted stock that were subject to performance-based or market-based vesting conditions.

(b) Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company's Amended and Restated 1996 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP) affords eligible employees the right to purchase common stock, via payroll deductions, through various offering periods at a purchase price equal to 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on the first or last day of the offering period, whichever is lower. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, 17 shares were issued under the ESPP plan. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, 17 shares were issued under the ESPP plan. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, and 2017, the Company recorded compensation charges related to the ESPP of \$11 and \$24 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$35 and \$44 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

(c) Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The following table presents stock-based compensation expense, including expense for the ESPP, in the Company's consolidated statements of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

	Three Months Ended September 30,						ths Ended ıber 30,		
		2018		2017		2018		2017	
Cost of product sales	\$	40	\$	68	\$	122	\$	222	
Cost of service sales		_						1	
Research and development		177		155		496		514	
Sales, marketing and support		138		190		485		679	
General and administrative		505		396		1,349		1,205	
	\$	860	\$	809	\$	2,452	\$	2,621	



(d) Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive income (loss) includes net income (loss), unrealized gains and losses from foreign currency translation, unrealized gains and losses from available for sale marketable securities and changes in fair value related to interest rate swap derivative instruments, net of tax attributes, which were not material. The components of the Company's comprehensive income (loss) and the effect on earnings for the periods presented are detailed in the accompanying consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss).

The balances for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	eign Currency Translation	(L	Unrealized Gain oss) on Available Sale Marketable Securities	Inter	est Rate Swaps	al Accumulated Other nprehensive Loss
Balance, June 30, 2018	\$ (12,669)	\$	_	\$	(32)	\$ (12,701)
Other comprehensive loss before reclassifications	(763)		—		—	(763)
Amounts reclassified from AOCI to Other income, net			—		12	12
Net other comprehensive (loss) income, September 30, 2018	 (763)				12	 (751)
Balance, September 30, 2018	\$ (13,432)	\$		\$	(20)	\$ (13,452)

	eign Currency Franslation	(L	Unrealized Gain Loss) on Available r Sale Marketable Securities	Inter	rest Rate Swaps	al Accumulated Other prehensive Loss
Balance, June 30, 2017	\$ (13,610)	\$	(3)	\$	(113)	\$ (13,726)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	1,956		2		1	1,959
Amounts reclassified from AOCI to Other income, net	—		—		18	18
Net other comprehensive income, September 30, 2017	1,956		2		19	1,977
Balance, September 30, 2017	\$ (11,654)	\$	(1)	\$	(94)	\$ (11,749)

The balances for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 are as follows:

	eign Currency Translation	(L	Jnrealized Gain oss) on Available Sale Marketable Securities	Intere	est Rate Swaps	al Accumulated Other prehensive Loss
Balance, December 31, 2017	\$ (11,247)	\$	(1)	\$	(69)	\$ (11,317)
Other comprehensive (loss) income before reclassifications	(2,185)		1		11	(2,173)
Amounts reclassified from AOCI to Other income, net	_		—		38	38
Net other comprehensive (loss) income, September 30, 2018	(2,185)		1		49	(2,135)
Balance, September 30, 2018	\$ (13,432)	\$	_	\$	(20)	\$ (13,452)

	eign Currency Franslation	(L	Unrealized Gain oss) on Available Sale Marketable Securities	Int	erest Rate Swaps	 al Accumulated Other 1prehensive Loss
Balance, December 31, 2016	\$ (16,651)	\$	_	\$	(158)	\$ (16,809)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	4,997		(1)		5	5,001
Amounts reclassified from AOCI to Other income, net	_		—		59	59
Net other comprehensive income (loss), September 30, 2017	4,997		(1)		64	5,060
Balance, September 30, 2017	\$ (11,654)	\$	(1)	\$	(94)	\$ (11,749)

For additional information, see Note 4, "Marketable Securities," and Note 17, "Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities."

(6) Net Loss per Common Share

Basic net loss per share is calculated based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share incorporates the dilutive effect of common stock equivalent options, warrants and other convertible securities, if any, as determined with the treasury stock accounting method. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, since there was a net loss, the Company excluded all 932 and 739, respectively, in outstanding stock options and non-vested restricted shares from its diluted loss per share calculation, as inclusion of these securities would have reduced the net loss per share. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, since there was a net loss, the Company excluded all 597 and 995, respectively, in outstanding stock options and non-vested restricted shares from its diluted loss per share calculation, as inclusion of these securities would have reduced the net loss per share.

A reconciliation of the basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding is as follows:

	Three Mon	ths Ended	Nine Mon	ns Ended	
	Septem	ber 30,	Septem	ber 30,	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic	17,188	16,469	17,025	16,393	
Dilutive common shares issuable in connection with stock plans	—	—	—		
Weighted average common shares outstanding—diluted	17,188	16,469	17,025	16,393	

(7) Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value using the first-in first-out costing method. Inventories as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 include the costs of material, labor, and factory overhead. Components of inventories consist of the following:

	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Raw materials	\$ 14,667	\$ 13,347
Work in process	3,172	2,137
Finished goods	6,837	7,248
	\$ 24,676	\$ 22,732

(8) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net, as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 consist of the following:

	Se	December 31, 2017		
Land	\$	3,828	\$	3,828
Building and improvements		24,087		24,038
Leasehold improvements		480		429
Machinery and equipment		25,208		24,764
Revenue-generating assets		40,543		28,453
Office and computer equipment		13,914		13,057
Motor vehicles		51		51
		108,111		94,620
Less accumulated depreciation		(55,736)		(51,099)
	\$	52,375	\$	43,521

Depreciation expense was \$2,235 and \$1,649 for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$6,380 and \$4,956 for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Certain revenue-generating hardware assets are utilized by the Company in the delivery of the Company's airtime services, media, and other content. These revenue-generating assets were previously included in machinery and equipment and are now presented separately.

(9) Product Warranty

The Company's products carry standard limited warranties that range from one to two years and vary by product. The warranty period begins on the date of retail purchase or lease by the original purchaser. The Company accrues estimated product warranty costs at the time of sale and any additional amounts are recorded when such costs are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Factors that affect the Company's warranty liability include the number of units sold or leased, historical and anticipated rates of warranty repairs and the cost per repair. Warranty and related costs are reflected within sales, marketing and support in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had accrued product warranty costs of \$2,032 and \$2,074, respectively.

The following table summarizes product warranty activity during 2018 and 2017:

	Nine Months Ended						
	September 30,						
	2018		2017				
Beginning balance	\$ 2,074	\$	2,280				
Charges to expense	1,592		845				
Costs incurred	(1,634)		(810)				
Ending balance	\$ 2,032	\$	2,315				

(10) Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

	Sept	ember 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
2014 term note	\$	40,300	\$ 44,275
Mortgage loan		2,643	2,779
Total		42,943	 47,054
Less amounts classified as current		22,691	2,482
Long-term debt, excluding current portion	\$	20,252	\$ 44,572

Term Note and Line of Credit

On July 1, 2014, the Company entered into (i) a five-year senior credit facility agreement (the 2014 Credit Agreement) with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders named from time to time as parties thereto (the 2014 Lenders), for an aggregate amount of up to \$80,000, including a revolving credit facility (the 2014 Revolver) of up to \$15,000 and a term loan (2014 Term Loan) of \$65,000 to be used for general corporate purposes, including both (A) the refinancing of the Company's \$30,000 then-outstanding indebtedness under its previous credit facility and (B) permitted acquisitions, (ii) revolving credit notes (together, the 2014 Revolving Credit Note) to evidence the 2014 Revolver, (iii) term notes (together, the 2014 Term Note, and together with the 2014 Revolving Credit Note, the 2014 Notes) to evidence the 2014 Term Loan, (iv) a Security Agreement required by the 2014 Lenders with respect to the grant by the Company of a security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company in order to secure the obligations of the Company under the 2014 Credit Agreement and the 2014 Notes, and (v) Pledge Agreements required by the 2014 Lenders with respect to the grant by the Company of a security interest in 65% of the capital stock of each of KVH Industries A/S and KVH Industries U.K. Limited held by the Company in order to secure the obligations of the Company under the 2014 Credit Agreement and the 2014 Notes.

Borrowings under the 2014 Revolver were subject to the satisfaction of numerous conditions precedent at the time of each borrowing, including the continued accuracy of the Company's representations and warranties and the absence of any default under the 2014 Credit Agreement. As of September 30, 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the 2014 Revolver and the full balance of \$15,000 was available for borrowing.

On October 30, 2018, the Company amended and restated the 2014 Credit Agreement by entering into (i) a three-year senior credit facility agreement (the 2018 Credit Agreement) with Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the lenders named from time to time as parties thereto (the 2018 Lenders), for an aggregate amount of up to \$42,500, including a term loan (2018 Term Loan) of \$22,500 and a reducing revolving credit facility (the 2018 Revolver) of up to \$20,000 initially and reducing to \$15,000 on December 31, 2019, each to be used for general corporate purposes, including the refinancing of the Company's then-outstanding indebtedness under the 2014 Credit Agreement as described below, (ii) a Security Agreement required by the 2018 Lenders with respect to the grant by the Company of a security interest in substantially all of the assets of the Company in order to secure the obligations of the Company under the 2018 Credit Agreement, and (iii) Pledge Agreements required by the 2018 Lenders with respect to the grant by the Company of a security interest AS and KVH Industries U.K. Limited held by the Company in order to secure the obligations of the Company under the 2018 Credit Agreement. On the closing date, the Company repaid \$17,225 on the 2014 Term Loan and refinanced its remaining balance. On the closing date, the Company also borrowed \$5,000 under the 2018 Revolver.

The Company is required to make principal repayments on the 2018 Term Loan in the amount of \$563 at the end of each of the first four three-month periods following the closing (ending with the period ending September 30, 2019); thereafter, the principal repayment amount increases to \$703 for the four succeeding three-month periods (ending with the period ending September 30, 2020) and further increases to \$844 for each succeeding three-month period (ending with the period ending June 30, 2021) until the maturity of the loan on October 30, 2021. The first principal payment on the 2018 Term Loan is due on December 31, 2018. On October 30, 2021, the entire remaining principal balance of the 2018 Term Loan and the entire principal balance of any outstanding loans under the 2018 Revolver are due and payable, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, fees, and any other amounts due and payable under the 2018 Credit Agreement. The 2018 Credit Agreement contains provisions requiring the mandatory prepayment of amounts outstanding under the 2018 Term Loan and the 2018 Revolver under specified circumstances, including (i) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain dispositions to the extent not reinvested in the Company's business within a stated period, (ii) 50% of the net cash proceeds from stated equity issuances and (iii) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain receipts above certain threshold amounts outside the ordinary course of business. The prepayments are first applied to the 2018 Term Loan, in inverse order of maturity, and then to the 2018 Revolver.

Loans under the 2018 Credit Agreement bear interest at varying rates determined in accordance with the 2018 Credit Agreement. Each Eurodollar Rate Loan, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, bears interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each interest period from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate or Eurodollar Rate, each as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, as elected by the Company, plus the Applicable Margin, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, and each Base Rate Loan, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, bears interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, plus the Applicable Margin. The Applicable Margin ranges from 1.50% to 2.375% on Eurodollar Rate Loans and from 0.50% to 1.375% on Base Rate Loans, each depending on the Company's Consolidated Leverage Ratio, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement. The highest Applicable Margin applies initially until the Compliance Certificate, as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement, is delivered for the quarter ending June 30, 2019 and subsequently when the Consolidated Leverage Ratio exceeds 2.50:1.00. Upon certain defaults, including failure to make payments when due, interest becomes payable at a higher default rate.

Borrowings under the 2018 Revolver are subject to the satisfaction of various conditions precedent at the time of each borrowing, including the continued accuracy of the Company's representations and warranties and the absence of any default under the 2018 Credit Agreement.

The 2018 Credit Agreement contains two financial covenants, a maximum Consolidated Leverage Ratio and a minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, each as defined in the 2018 Credit Agreement. The Consolidated Leverage Ratio initially may not be greater than 3.00:1.00 and declines to 2.75:1.00 on September 30, 2019, to 2.50:1.00 on December 31, 2019 and to 2.00:1.00 on December 31, 2020. The Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may not be less than 1.25:1.00.

The 2018 Credit Agreement imposes certain other affirmative and negative covenants, including without limitation covenants with respect to the payment of taxes and other obligations, compliance with laws, performance of material contracts, creation of liens, incurrence of indebtedness, investments, dispositions, fundamental changes, restricted payments, changes in the nature of the Company's business, transactions with affiliates, corporate and accounting changes, and sale and leaseback arrangements.

The Company's obligation to repay loans under the 2018 Credit Agreement could be accelerated upon an event of default under its terms, including certain failures to pay principal or interest when due, certain breaches of representations and warranties, the failure to comply with the Company's affirmative and negative covenants under the 2018 Credit Agreement, a change of control of the Company, certain defaults in payment relating to other indebtedness, the acceleration of payment of certain other indebtedness, certain events relating to the liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership of the Company, the entry of certain judgments against the Company, certain Company property loss events, and certain events relating to the impairment of collateral or the 2018 Lenders' security interest therein.

The Company has elected to exclude from current liabilities \$20,252 for the 2014 Term Loan as the Company had the ability to refinance the short-term obligation on a long-term basis in accordance with ASC 470-10-45-14.

Mortgage Loan

The Company has a mortgage loan (as amended, the Mortgage Loan) in the amount of \$4,000 related to its headquarters facility in Middletown, Rhode Island. The loan term is ten years, with a principal amortization of 20 years. The interest rate is based on the BBA LIBOR Rate plus 2.00 percentage points. The Mortgage Loan is secured by the underlying property and improvements. The monthly mortgage payment is approximately \$15, plus interest. Due to the difference in the term of the loan and amortization of the principal, a balloon payment of \$2,551 is due on April 6, 2019. The loan contains one financial covenant, a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, which applies in the event that the Company's consolidated cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities balance falls below \$25,000 at any time. As the Company's consolidated cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities balance was above the minimum threshold throughout the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio did not apply.

Under the Mortgage Loan, the Company may prepay its outstanding loan balance subject to certain early termination charges. If the Company were to default on the Mortgage Loan, the underlying property and improvements would be used as collateral. As discussed in Note 17 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company entered into two interest rate swap agreements that are intended to hedge its mortgage interest obligations over the term of the Mortgage Loan by fixing the interest rates specified in the Mortgage Loan to 5.91% for half of the principal amount outstanding as of April 1, 2010 and 6.07% for the remaining half.

(11) Segment Reporting

The financial results of each segment are based on revenues from external customers, cost of revenue and operating expenses that are directly attributable to the segment and an allocation of costs from shared functions. These shared functions include, but are not limited to, facilities, human resources, information technology, and engineering. Allocations are made based on management's judgment of the most relevant factors, such as head count, number of customer sites, or other operational data that contribute to the shared costs. Certain corporate-level costs have not been allocated as they are not directly attributable to either segment. These costs primarily consist of broad corporate functions, including executive, legal, finance, and costs associated with corporate actions. Segment-level asset information has not been provided as such information is not reviewed by the chief operating decision-maker for purposes of assessing segment performance and allocating resources. There are no inter-segment sales or transactions.

The Company's performance is impacted by the levels of activity in the marine and land mobile markets and defense sectors, among others. Performance in any particular period could be impacted by the timing of sales to certain large customers.

The mobile connectivity segment primarily manufactures and distributes a comprehensive family of mobile satellite antenna products and services that provide access to television, the Internet and voice services while on the move. Product sales within the mobile connectivity segment accounted for 17% and 18% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 19% and 21% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 2017, respectively, and 41% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 41% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 41% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 2017, respectively, and 41% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 2017, respectively, and 41% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 18% and 20% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 18% and 20% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

The inertial navigation segment manufactures and distributes a portfolio of digital compass and fiber optic gyro (FOG)-based systems that address the rigorous requirements of military and commercial customers and provide reliable, easy-to-use and continuously available navigation and pointing data. The principal product categories in this segment include the FOG-based inertial measurement units (IMUs) for precision guidance, FOGs for tactical navigation as well as pointing and stabilization systems, and digital compasses that provide accurate heading information for demanding applications, security, automation and access control equipment and systems. Sales of FOG-based guidance and navigation systems within the inertial navigation segment accounted for 18% and 13% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 16% and 12% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

No other single product class accounts for 10% or more of the Company's consolidated net sales.

The Company operates in a number of major geographic areas across the globe. The Company generates international net sales, based upon customer location, primarily from customers located in Canada, Europe, Africa, Asia/Pacific, the Middle East, and India. International revenues represented 60% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and 59% and 61% of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. No individual foreign country represented 10% or more of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. No individual foreign country represented 10% or more of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. No individual foreign country represented 10% or more of the Company's consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the long-lived tangible assets related to the Company's international subsidiaries were less than 10% of the Company's long-lived tangible assets and were deemed not material.

Net sales and operating income (loss) for the Company's reporting segments and the Company's loss before income tax expense for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

	Three Mo Septen				Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2018		2017		2018		2017	
Net sales:								
Mobile connectivity	\$ 33,425	\$	32,762	\$	99,938	\$	101,083	
Inertial navigation	10,092		7,688		27,072		20,027	
Consolidated net sales	\$ 43,517	\$	40,450	\$	127,010	\$	121,110	
		-						
Operating income (loss):								
Mobile connectivity	\$ 1,443	\$	2,067	\$	3,664	\$	5,327	
Inertial navigation	1,920		349		3,818		667	
Subtotal	3,363		2,416		7,482		5,994	
Unallocated, net	(4,283)		(4,217)		(12,769)		(13,633)	
Loss from operations	 (920)		(1,801)		(5,287)		(7,639)	
Net interest and other income (expense)	(93)		(354)		(455)		(911)	
Loss before income tax expense	\$ (1,013)	\$	(2,155)		(5,742)	\$	(8,550)	

Depreciation expense and amortization expense for the Company's segments are presented in the following table for the periods presented:

	Three Months Ended September 30,					Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2018			2017		2018		2017	
Depreciation expense:									
Mobile connectivity	\$	1,842	\$	1,339	\$	5,212	\$	4,212	
Inertial navigation		260		293		766		687	
Unallocated		133		17		402		57	
Total consolidated depreciation expense	\$	2,235	\$	1,649	\$	6,380	\$	4,956	
Amortization expense:									
Mobile connectivity	\$	958	\$	1,096	\$	3,101	\$	3,266	
Inertial navigation				—		—		—	
Unallocated				—		—			
Total consolidated amortization expense	\$	958	\$	1,096	\$	3,101	\$	3,266	

(12) Legal Matters

From time to time, the Company is involved in litigation incidental to the conduct of its business. In the ordinary course of business, the Company is a party to inquiries, legal proceedings and claims including, from time to time, disagreements with vendors and customers. The Company is not a party to any lawsuit or proceeding that, in management's opinion, is likely to materially harm the Company's business, results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows.

(13) Share Buyback Program

On November 26, 2008, the Company's Board of Directors authorized a program to repurchase up to 1,000 shares of the Company's common stock. As of September 30, 2018, 341 shares of the Company's common stock remain available for repurchase under the authorized program. The repurchase program is funded using the Company's existing cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and future cash flows. Under the repurchase program, the Company, at management's discretion, may repurchase shares on the open market from time to time, in privately negotiated transactions or block transactions, or through an accelerated repurchase agreement. The timing of such repurchases depends on availability of shares, price, market conditions, alternative uses of capital, and applicable regulatory requirements. The program may be modified, suspended or terminated at any time without prior notice. The repurchase program has no expiration date. There were no other repurchase programs outstanding during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and no repurchase programs expired during the period.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not repurchase any shares of its common stock.

(14) Fair Value Measurements

ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820), provides a framework for measuring fair value and requires expanded disclosures regarding fair value measurements. ASC 820 defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. ASC 820 also establishes a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. ASC 820 describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1: Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities. The Company's Level 1 assets are investments in money market mutual funds and certificates of deposit.
- Level 2: Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; or observable prices that are based on observable market data, based on directly or indirectly market-corroborated inputs. The Company's Level 2 liabilities are interest rate swaps.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity, and are developed based on the best information available given the circumstances. The Company has no Level 3 assets.

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are based on the valuation techniques identified in the table below. The valuation techniques are:

- (a) Market approach—prices and other relevant information generated by market transactions involving identical or comparable assets.
- (b) The valuations of the interest rate swaps intended to mitigate the Company's interest rate risk are determined with the assistance of a third-party financial institution using widely accepted valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow analysis on the expected cash flows of each instrument. This analysis utilizes observable market-based inputs, including interest rate curves and interest rate volatility, and reflects the contractual terms of these instruments, including the period to maturity.

The following tables present financial assets and liabilities at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017 for which the Company measures fair value on a recurring basis, by level, within the fair value hierarchy:

<u>September 30, 2018</u>	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Valuation Technique
Assets					
Money market mutual funds	\$ 336	\$ 336	\$ —	\$ —	(a)
Liabilities					
Interest rate swaps	20	—	20	—	(b)
					Valuation
<u>December 31, 2017</u>	 Total	 Level 1	 Level 2	Level 3	Technique
<u>December 31, 2017</u> Assets	 Total	 Level 1	 Level 2	 Level 3	Technique
	\$ Total 7,318	\$	\$ Level 2	\$ Level 3	Technique (a)
Assets	\$	\$	\$	\$	•
Assets Money market mutual funds	\$ 7,318	\$ 7,318	\$	\$ 	(a)
Assets Money market mutual funds Certificates of deposit	\$ 7,318	\$ 7,318	\$	\$ 	(a)

Certain financial instruments are carried at cost on the consolidated balance sheets, which approximates fair value due to their short-term, highly liquid nature. These instruments include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued expenses. The carrying amount of the Company's debt approximates fair value based on currently available quoted rates of similarly structured debt.

Assets Measured and Recorded at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

The Company's non-financial assets, such as goodwill, intangible assets, and other long-lived assets resulting from business combinations, are measured at fair value using income approach valuation methodologies at the date of acquisition and subsequently re-measured if an impairment exists. There were no impairments of the Company's non-financial assets noted as of September 30, 2018. The Company does not have any liabilities that are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis.

(15) Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Goodwill

The following table sets forth the changes in the carrying amount of goodwill for the nine months ended September 30, 2018:

	Am	ounts
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$	33,872
Foreign currency translation adjustment		(1,024)
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	32,848

In January 2017, the Company early adopted ASC Update No. 2017-04, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test of Goodwill Impairment. ASC 350 requires the completion of a goodwill impairment test at least annually based on either an optional qualitative assessment or the first step of comparing the carrying value of a reporting unit to its estimated fair value as of the test date. Any impairment charges would be based on the first step. The Company now performs its annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1st. During the three months ended December 31, 2017, the Company changed its annual impairment assessment date from August 31st to October 1st to better align the timing of the test date with its annual budgeting cycle. In connection with the change in the date of its annual goodwill impairment test, the Company performed a goodwill impairment test as of August 31, 2017, the fair value of all of the Company's reporting units exceeded their respective carrying values. The Company notes that, as of August 31, 2017, the fair value of all of the Company's reporting units exceeded their carrying values by more than 10%. For the October 1, 2017 test, the Company performed a qualitative assessment over goodwill impairment concluding it was more-likely-than-not that its reporting units fair value exceeded their carrying value. Accordingly, it was not necessary for the Company to perform the full Step 1 quantitative analysis. To date, the Company has not had accumulated goodwill impairment losses. A negative trend of operating results or material changes to forecasted operating results could result in the requirement for additional interim goodwill impairment tests and the potential of a future goodwill impairment charge, which could be material.

Intangible Assets

The changes in the carrying amount of intangible assets during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 are as follows:

	Amounts
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$ 15,120
Amortization expense	(3,101)
Intangible assets acquired in asset acquisition	22
Foreign currency translation adjustment	 (404)
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$ 11,637

Intangible assets arose from an acquisition made prior to 2013, the acquisition of KVH Media Group (acquired as Headland Media Limited) in May 2013 and the acquisition of Videotel in July 2014. Intangibles arising from the acquisition made prior to 2013 are being amortized on a straight-line basis over an estimated useful life of 7 years. Intangibles arising from the acquisition of KVH Media Group are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of: (i) 10 years for acquired subscriber relationships, (ii) 15 years for distribution rights, (iii) 3 years for internally developed software and (iv) 2 years for proprietary content. Intangibles arising from the acquisition of Videotel are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of: (i) 8 years for acquired subscriber relationships, (ii) 5 years for favorable leases, (iii) 4 years for internally developed software and (iv) 5 years for proprietary content. The intangibles arising from the KVH Media Group and Videotel acquisitions were recorded in pounds sterling and fluctuations in exchange rates could cause these amounts to increase or decrease from time to time.

In January 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of certain subscriber relationships from a third party. This acquisition did not meet the definition of a business under ASC 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)-Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which the Company adopted on October 1, 2016. The Company ascribed \$100 of the initial purchase price to the acquired subscriber relationships definite-lived intangible assets with an initial estimated useful life of 10 years. Under the asset purchase agreement, the purchase price includes a component of contingent consideration under which the Company is required to pay a percentage of recurring revenues received from the acquired subscriber relationships through 2026 up to a maximum annual payment of \$114. As of September 30, 2018, the carrying value of the intangible assets acquired in the asset acquisition was \$155. As the acquisition did not represent a business combination, the contingent consideration arrangement is recognized only when the contingency is resolved and the consideration is paid or becomes payable. The amounts payable under the contingent consideration arrangement, if any, will be included in the measurement of the cost of the acquired subscriber relationships. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, \$22 additional consideration was earned under the contingent consideration arrangement.

Acquired intangible assets are subject to amortization. The following table summarizes acquired intangible assets at September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively:

	Gross Carrying Amount				Net Carrying Value	
September 30, 2018						
Subscriber relationships	\$	17,662	\$	9,858	\$	7,804
Distribution rights		4,291		1,663		2,628
Internally developed software		2,327		2,327		—
Proprietary content		8,185		7,070		1,115
Intellectual property		2,284		2,284		—
Favorable lease		645		555		90
	\$	35,394	\$	23,757	\$	11,637
December 31, 2017						
Subscriber relationships	\$	17,912	\$	8,347	\$	9,565
Distribution rights		4,385		1,450		2,935
Internally developed software		2,324		2,206		118
Proprietary content		8,223		5,908		2,315
Intellectual property		2,284		2,284		—
Favorable lease		648		461		187
	\$	35,776	\$	20,656	\$	15,120

Amortization expense related to intangible assets for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was as follows:

		Three Mor Septen	Nine Months Ended September 30,				
Expense Category	2018 2017			 2018	2017		
Cost of service sales	\$	374	\$	375	\$ 1,163	\$	1,097
General and administrative expense		584		721	1,938		2,169
Total amortization expense	\$	958	\$	1,096	\$ 3,101	\$	3,266

As of September 30, 2018, the total weighted average remaining useful lives of the definite-lived intangible assets was 3.6 years and the weighted average remaining useful lives by the definite-lived intangible asset category are as follows:

	Intangible Asset	Weighted Average Remaining Useful Life in Years
Subscriber relationships		4.1
Distribution rights		9.6
Proprietary content		0.8
Favorable lease		0.8

Estimated future amortization expense remaining at September 30, 2018 for intangible assets acquired is as follows:

Remainder of 2018	\$ 957
2019	3,018
2020	2,216
2021	2,216
2022	1,455
Thereafter	1,775
Total future amortization expense	\$ 11,637

For intangible assets, the Company assesses the carrying value of these assets whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset, or asset group, to the future undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset, or asset group. There were no events or changes in circumstances during the third quarter of 2018 which indicated that an assessment of the impairment of goodwill and intangible assets was required.

(16) Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606)

The Company adopted ASC 606 on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective method for all contracts not completed as of the date of adoption. The reported results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 reflect the application of ASC 606 guidance while the reported results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017 were prepared under the guidance of ASC 605, *Revenue Recognition* (ASC 605), which is also referred to herein as "legacy GAAP" or the "previous guidance". The adoption of ASC 606 represents a change in accounting principle that is expected to more closely align revenue recognition with the delivery of the Company's products and services and is expected to provide financial statement readers with enhanced disclosures. In accordance with ASC 606, revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of promised products and services. The amount of revenue recognized reflects the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for these products and services. To achieve this core principle, the Company applies the following five steps:

1) Identify the contract with a customer

A contract with a customer exists when (i) the Company enters into an enforceable contract with a customer that defines each party's rights regarding the products and services to be transferred and identifies the payment terms related to these products and services, (ii) the contract has commercial substance and, (iii) the Company determines that collection of substantially all consideration for products and services that are transferred is probable based on the customer's intent and ability to pay the promised consideration. The Company applies judgment in determining the customer's ability and intention to pay, which is based on a variety of factors, including the customer's historical payment pattern or, in the case of a new customer, published credit and financial information pertaining to the customer.

2) Identify the performance obligations in the contract

Performance obligations promised in a contract are identified based on the products and services that will be transferred to the customer that are both capable of being distinct, whereby the customer can benefit from the product and service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available from third parties or from the Company, and are distinct in the context of the contract, whereby the transfer of the product and service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. To the extent a contract includes multiple promised products and services, the Company must apply judgment to determine whether promised products and services are capable of being distinct and distinct in the context of the contract. If these criteria are not met the promised products and services are accounted for as a combined performance obligation.

3) Determine the transaction price

The transaction price is determined based on the consideration to which the Company will be entitled in exchange for transferring products and services to the customer. To the extent the transaction price includes variable consideration, the Company estimates the amount of variable consideration that should be included in the transaction price utilizing either the expected value method or the most likely amount method depending on the nature of the variable consideration. Variable consideration is included in the transaction price if, in the Company's judgment, it is probable that a significant future reversal of cumulative revenue under the contract will not occur. None of the Company's contracts as of September 30, 2018 contained a significant financing component. Determining the transaction price requires significant judgment, which is discussed by revenue category in further detail below.

4) Allocate the transaction price to performance obligations in the contract

If the contract contains a single performance obligation, the entire transaction price is allocated to the single performance obligation. However, if a series of distinct products or services that are substantially the same qualifies as a single performance obligation in a contract with variable consideration, the Company must determine if the variable consideration is attributable to the entire contract or to a specific part of the contract. Contracts that contain multiple performance obligations require an allocation of the transaction price to each performance obligation based on a relative standalone selling price basis unless the transaction price is variable and meets the criteria to be allocated entirely to a performance obligation or to a distinct product or service that forms part of a single performance obligation. The Company determines standalone selling price based on the price at which the performance obligation is sold separately. If the standalone selling price is not observable through past transactions, the Company estimates the standalone selling price taking into account available information such as market conditions and internally approved pricing guidelines related to the performance obligations.

5) Recognize revenue when or as the Company satisfies a performance obligation

The Company satisfies performance obligations either over time or at a point in time as discussed in further detail below. Revenue is recognized at the time the related performance obligation is satisfied by transferring a promised product or service to a customer.

Disaggregation of Revenue

The following table summarizes net sales from contracts with customers for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018:

	Three I	Aonths Ended	Nine	Months Ended
		Septembe	r 30, 2018	
Mobile connectivity product, transferred at point in time	\$	6,297	\$	19,698
Mobile connectivity product, transferred over time		1,259		3,881
Mobile connectivity service		25,869		76,359
Inertial navigation product		8,811		22,942
Inertial navigation service		1,281		4,130
Total net sales	\$	43,517	\$	127,010

For mobile connectivity product sales, the delivery of the Company's performance obligations, and associated revenue, are generally transferred to the customer at a point in time, with the exception of certain mini-VSAT contracts which are transferred to customers over time. For mobile connectivity service sales, the delivery of the Company's performance obligations and associated revenue are transferred to the customer over time. For inertial navigation product sales, the delivery of the Company's performance obligations, and associated revenue, are generally transferred to the customer at a point in time. For inertial navigation service sales, the Company's performance obligations, and associated revenue, are generally transferred to customers over time.

Product sales

Revenue from product sales is recognized when control of the goods is transferred to the customer, which generally occurs at the Company's plant or warehouse upon delivery to the carrier for shipment. Revenue related to shipping and handling is recognized when the products are shipped and the associated costs are accrued for based on the Company's election to account for shipping and handling activities as a fulfillment of the promise to transfer the products and not as a combined promise. For certain inertial navigation product sales, customer acceptance or inspection may be required before control of the goods is transferred to the customer. For those sales, revenue is recognized after notification of customer acceptance and the goods have been delivered to the carrier for shipment. In certain circumstances customers may request a bill-and-hold arrangement. Under these bill-and-hold arrangements, revenue is recognized when the Company has fulfilled all of its performance obligations, the Company has received notification of customer acceptance of the goods, the units are segregated for the specific customer only, and the goods are ready for physical transfer to the customer in accordance with their defined contract delivery schedule.

The Company's standard payment terms are generally Net 30. Under certain limited conditions, the Company, at its sole discretion, provides for the return of goods. No product is accepted for return and no credit is allowed on any returned product unless the Company has granted and confirmed prior written permission by means of appropriate authorization. The Company establishes reserves for potential sales returns, credits, and allowances, and evaluates, on a monthly basis, the adequacy of those reserves based upon historical experience and expectations for the future.

Contracts with multiple performance obligations

The Company sells products and services through arrangements that in certain instances bundle VSAT equipment, satellite connectivity and other services. For these arrangements, the Company has determined that the performance obligations are not distinct in the context of the contracts with certain customers, including sales-type leases on the VSAT equipment. The Company will recognize product revenue under these arrangements over the estimated satellite connectivity customer life, which is estimated to be five years based on historical evidence. For sales-type leases, interest is charged at market rates and is recognized in other income throughout the lease term, which is typically three to five years.

Satellite connectivity and media content service sales

Directly sold and re-sold satellite connectivity service for voice, data and Internet is recognized monthly based upon minutes or megabytes of traffic processed or contracted fixed fee schedules. Typically, subscribers enter into a one-year minimum service agreement. The Company has evaluated whether it obtains control of the services that are being transferred to the customer in assessing gross revenue reporting as principal verse net revenue reporting as agent for its satellite connectivity service sales and its payments to the applicable service providers. Based on the Company's assessment of the indicators, the Company has determined that gross revenue reporting as a principal is appropriate. The applicable indicators of gross revenue reporting included, but were not limited to, the following:

- The Company is the primary obligor in its arrangements with its subscribers. The Company manages all interactions with the subscribers, while satellite connectivity service providers do not interact with the subscribers. In addition, the Company assumes the entire performance risk under its arrangements with the subscribers and in the event of a performance issue, the Company may incur reductions in fees without regard for any recourse that the Company may have with the applicable satellite connective service providers.
- The Company has latitude in establishing pricing, as the pricing under its arrangements with the subscribers is negotiated through a contracting process, and has discretion on establishing pricing. The Company then separately negotiates the fees with the applicable satellite service providers.
- The Company has complete discretion in determining which satellite service providers it will contract with.

As a result, the Company has determined that it earns revenue (as a principal) from the delivery of satellite connectivity services to its subscribers and records all satellite connectivity service sales to subscribers as gross sales. All associated regulatory service fees and costs are recorded net in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company sells prepaid airtime services in the form of prepaid cards. A liability is established upon purchase equal to the cash paid for the prepaid card. The Company recognizes revenue from the prepaid services upon the use of the prepaid card by the customer. The Company does not offer refunds for unused prepaid services. Prepaid airtime services have not been a significant portion of the Company's total sales.

Media content sales include the Company's distribution of commercially licensed news, sports, movies and music content for commercial and leisure customers in the maritime, hotel, and retail markets as well as training videos to the merchant marine market that are typically based on a contracted fixed fee schedule. The Company typically recognizes revenue from media content sales ratably over the period of the service contract.

The accounting estimates related to the recognition of satellite connectivity and media content service sales require the Company to make assumptions about future billing adjustments for disputes with subscribers as well as unauthorized usage. The Company recognizes the monthly subscription fee as service revenue over the service delivery period. Under AgilePlans, the Company retains ownership of the hardware that it provides to these customers, who must return the hardware to KVH if they decide to terminate the service. Because KVH does not sell the hardware under AgilePlans, the Company does not recognize any product revenue when the hardware is deployed to an AgilePlans customer.

Inertial navigation service sales

The Company engages in contracts for development, production, and services activities related to standard product modification or enhancement. The Company considers the nature of these contracts and the types of products and services provided when determining the proper accounting for a particular contract. Customer and government-agency contracted engineering service and sales under development contracts are recognized primarily during the periods in which the Company performs the service or development efforts in accordance with the agreement. Services performed under these types of contracts include engineering studies, surveys, building construction, prototype development, and program management. Performance is determined principally by comparing the accumulated labor hours incurred to date with management's estimate of the total labor hours to complete the contracted work. Incurred labor hours represent work performed, which corresponds with and best depicts the transfer of control to the customer. This continuous transfer of control to the customer is supported by clauses in the contract that allow the customer to unilaterally terminate the contract for convenience, pay the Company for costs incurred plus a reasonable profit and take control of any work in process. The Company establishes billing terms at the time project deliverables and milestones are agreed. Unbilled revenue recognized in excess of the amounts invoiced to clients are classified within the accompanying consolidated balance sheets as "accounts receivable" as the Company's right to consideration is unconditional.

Product service sales

Product service sales other than under development contracts are recognized when completed services are delivered to the customer. The Company also sells extended warranty contracts on mobile connectivity and inertial navigation products. Sales under these contracts are recognized ratably over the contract term. Product service sales including extended warranties are not a significant portion of the Company's total sales.

Financial Statement Impact of Adopting ASC 606

The Company adopted ASC 606 using the modified retrospective method. The cumulative effect of applying the new guidance to all contracts with customers that were not completed as of January 1, 2018 was recorded as an adjustment to accumulated deficit as of the adoption date. As a result of applying the modified retrospective method to adopt the new revenue guidance, the following adjustments were made to accounts on the consolidated balance sheet as of January 1, 2018:

	As Reported		Adjustments		Adjusted	
	Decer	nber 31, 2017		nini-VSAT Product	January 1, 201	
Cash, cash equivalent and marketable securities	\$	42,915	\$	—	\$	42,915
Accounts receivable, net		28,316		_		28,316
Inventories		22,732		_		22,732
Contract assets		—		3,205		3,205
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3,816				3,816
Long-lived assets		92,513				92,513
Other non-current assets		5,927				5,927
Contract assets, long-term		—		5,963		5,963
Non-current deferred income tax asset		20		202		222
Total assets	\$	196,239	\$	9,370	\$	205,609
Accounts payable, accrued expenses, and other current liabilities	\$	36,430		_	\$	36,430
Deferred revenue, current		6,919		(6,919)		—
Contract liabilities		_		11,039		11,039
Long-term contract liabilities		_		7,998		7,998
Other long-term liabilities		2,653		_		2,653
Long-term debt, excluding current portion		44,572				44,572
Total liabilities	\$	90,574	\$	12,118	\$	102,692
Accumulated deficit		(4,417)		(2,748)		(7,165)
Common stock, additional paid-in capital, and accumulated other comprehensive loss		110,082		_		110,082
Total stockholders' equity	\$	105,665	\$	(2,748)	\$	102,917
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	196,239	\$	9,370	\$	205,609

mini-VSAT Broadband

Under the previous guidance, promised products and services under certain contracts were determined to be separate units of accounting. Under ASC 606, the products and services for these contracts are not considered separate performance obligations because they are not distinct in the context of the contract. As a result, under ASC 606 this revenue will be recognized over the estimated customer's life rather than at a point in time under the previous guidance. In conjunction with the January 1, 2018 adoption of ASC 606, the Company increased its accumulated deficit by \$2,748, reflecting the deferral of \$12,118 in revenue and \$9,370 of cost of revenues, for contracts that were not complete as of the date of adoption.

Cost to Obtain a Customer Contract

Prior to the adoption of ASC 606, the Company expensed commissions paid to internal sales representatives and external sales representatives for obtaining mini-VSAT product contracts in the period the commissions were earned. Under ASC 606, for certain contracts in which the products and services are not considered separate performance obligation, the Company currently capitalizes these incremental costs of obtaining customer contracts and amortizes them over the estimated customer life of 5 years. The net impact of these changes to the treatment of commissions resulted in a \$191 adjustment to accumulated deficit as of January 1, 2018.

Income Taxes

The adoption of ASC 606 primarily resulted in a deferment of revenue as of December 31, 2017, which in turn generated additional deferred tax assets that ultimately increased the Company's net deferred tax asset position by \$203 as of January 1, 2018 related to sales made by certain international jurisdictions. As the Company fully reserves its net deferred tax assets generated in the U.S., this impact was offset by a corresponding increase to the valuation allowance.

Impact of New Revenue Guidance on Financial Statement Line Items

The following tables compare the reported consolidated balance sheet, statement of operations and cash flows, as of and for the three months ended September 30, 2018, to the pro forma amounts that would have been reported if the previous guidance had been in effect:

	As of Septer	nber 30, 2	2018	
Balance Sheet	As reported			
Cash, cash equivalent and marketable securities	\$ 33,236	\$	33,236	
Accounts receivable, net	28,971		28,971	
Inventories	24,676		24,676	
Contract assets	3,460		—	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,741		3,741	
Long-lived assets	96,860		96,860	
Other non-current assets	6,701		6,701	
Contract assets, long-term	6,626		—	
Non-current deferred income tax asset	201		46	
Total assets	\$ 204,472	\$	194,231	
Accounts payable, accrued expenses, and other current liabilities	\$ 58,342	\$	58,342	
Deferred revenue, current	—		6,424	
Contract liabilities	10,770		_	
Long-term contract liabilities	8,771		—	
Other long-term liabilities	4,607		4,607	
Long-term debt, excluding current portion	20,252		20,252	
Total liabilities	\$ 102,742	\$	89,625	
Accumulated deficit	(13,575)		(10,699)	
Common stock, additional paid-in capital, and accumulated other comprehensive loss	115,305		115,305	
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 101,730	\$	104,606	
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 204,472	\$	194,231	

Total reported assets and reported liabilities were \$10,241 and \$13,117, respectively, greater than the pro forma balance sheet, which assumes that the previous guidance remained in effect as of September 30, 2018. This difference was largely due to the deferral of revenue and associated contract costs in connection with the treatment of certain mini-VSAT customer contracts in which the products and services were not distinct in the context of the contract.

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018					nths Ended er 30, 2018		
Consolidated Statement of Operations	 As reported		Pro forma as if the previous accounting guidance had been in effect		As reported		th a gu	o forma as if e previous ccounting idance had en in effect
Sales:								
Product	\$ 16,3	67	\$	16,775	\$	46,521	\$	47,519
Service	27,1	50		27,150		80,489		80,489
Net Sales	43,5	17		43,925		127,010		128,008
Costs and expenses:								
Costs of product sales	9,7	67		10,177		28,784		29,670
Costs of service sales	15,3	76		15,376		44,690		44,690
Research and development	3,7	89		3,789		11,288		11,288
Sales, marketing and support	8,4	21		8,412		25,856		25,888
General and administrative	7,0	84		7,084		21,679		21,679
Total operating expenses	44,4	37		44,838		132,297		133,215
Loss from operations	(9	20)		(913)		(5,287)		(5,207)
Other income (expense), net	(93)		(93)		(455)		(455)
Loss before income tax expense	(1,0	13)		(1,006)		(5,742)		(5,662)
Income tax expense	1	61		138		668		620
Net loss	\$ (1,1	74)	\$	(1,144)	\$	(6,410)	\$	(6,282)
Net loss per common share:								
Basic and diluted	\$ (0.	07)	\$	(0.07)	\$	(0.38)	\$	(0.37)

The following paragraphs summarize the significant changes to the Company's consolidated statement of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 resulting from the adoption of ASC 606 on January 1, 2018 compared to the results the Company would have reported under the prior guidance:

- ASC 606 deferred the recognition of revenue and fulfillment costs related to mini-VSAT contracts in which the performance obligations for products and services are not distinct in the context of the contract. The deferred revenue and associated fulfillment costs will be recognized over the estimated customer life of five years. Under the previous guidance, these promised products and services were determined to be separate units of accounting, as a result of which the product revenue was recognized at the time of sale. As a result of the adoption of ASC 606, revenues and related cost of revenues were \$408 and \$410 lower, respectively, for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and \$998 and \$886 lower, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 than they would have been under legacy GAAP as a result of the adoption of ASC 606.
- ASC 606 resulted in the amortization of capitalized commission costs that were recorded as part of the cumulative effect adjustment upon adoption. Amortization of these capitalized costs to selling and marketing expenses, net of commission costs that were capitalized in the quarter, resulted in no meaningful impact on selling and marketing expenses in the quarter.

The net impact of accounting for revenue under the new guidance increased net loss by \$30 and \$128 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2018, there was no change in basic and diluted loss per share. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, there was a \$0.01 increase in basic and diluted loss per share.

			ths Ended r 30, 2018	
Statement of Cash Flows	As	s reported	the ac guida	forma as if e previous counting nce had been in effect
Net loss	\$	(6,410)	\$	(6,282)
Non cash adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		12,111		12,063
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable and inventories		(3,124)		(3,124)
Prepaid expenses, other assets, and contract assets		(1,879)		(961)
Deferred revenue, contract liabilities, and long-term contract liabilities		701		(297)
Accounts payable, accrued compensation, warranty, other, and other long-term liabilities		362		362
Net cash used in operating activities	\$	1,761	\$	1,761

The adoption of ASC 606 had no impact on the Company's cash flows from operations. The aforementioned impacts resulted in offsetting shifts in cash flows throughout net loss and various changes in working capital balances.

	Contract Assets			 Contract l	Liabilitie	s	
		Current	N	Ion-Current	Current	Non-(Current
Balance at January 1, 2018	\$	3,205	\$	5,963	\$ 11,039	\$	7,998
Balance at September 30, 2018	\$	3,460	\$	6,626	\$ 10,770	\$	8,771

Revenue recognized during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 from amounts included in deferred revenue at the beginning of the fiscal year was approximately \$1,117 and \$3,525, respectively.

Business and Credit Concentrations

Concentrations of risk with respect to trade accounts receivable are generally limited due to the large number of customers and their dispersion across several geographic areas. Although the Company does not foresee that credit risk associated with these receivables will deviate from historical experience, repayment is dependent upon the financial stability of those individual customers. The Company establishes allowances for potential bad debts and evaluates, on a monthly basis, the adequacy of those reserves based upon historical experience and its expectations for future collectability concerns. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of the financial condition of its customers and generally does not require collateral.

No single customer accounted for 10% or more of the Company's consolidated net sales for three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 or 2017 or accounts receivable at September 30, 2018 or December 31, 2017.

Certain components from third parties used in the Company's products are procured from single sources of supply. The failure of a supplier, including a subcontractor, to deliver on schedule could delay or interrupt the Company's delivery of products and thereby materially adversely affect the Company's revenues and operating results.

(17) Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

Effective April 1, 2010, in order to reduce the volatility of cash outflows that arise from changes in interest rates, the Company entered into two interest rate swap agreements. These interest rate swap agreements are intended to hedge the Company's mortgage loan related to its headquarters facility in Middletown, Rhode Island by fixing the interest rates specified in the mortgage loan to 5.9% for half of the principal amount outstanding as of April 1, 2010 until the mortgage loan expires on April 16, 2019. The Company does not use derivatives for speculative purposes. For a derivative that is designated as a cash flow hedge, changes in the fair value of the derivative are recognized in accumulated other comprehensive (loss) income (AOCI) to the extent the derivative is effective at offsetting the changes in the cash flows being hedged until the hedged item affects earnings. As the Company makes the required principal and interest payments under the mortgage loan and the related interest rate swaps are settled, the Company reclassifies the amounts recorded in AOCI related to the changes in the fair value of the settled interest rate swaps to earnings. To the extent there is any hedge ineffectiveness, changes in fair value relating to the ineffective portion are immediately recognized in earnings in other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations. The interest rate swap is recorded within accrued other liabilities on the balance sheet. The critical terms of the interest rate swaps were designed to mirror the terms of the Company's mortgage loans. The Company designated these derivatives as cash flow hedges of the variability of the LIBOR-based interest payments on principal over a nine-year period, which ends on April 1, 2019. As of September 30, 2018, the Company determined that the existence of hedge ineffectiveness, if any, was immaterial and all changes in the fair value of the interest rate caps were recorded in the consolidated statements of comprehensive (loss) income as a component o

As of September 30, 2018, the Company had the following outstanding interest rate derivatives that were designated as cash flow hedges of interest rate risk:

Interest Rate Derivatives	otional housands)	Asset iability)	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Index	Strike Rate
Interest rate swap	\$ 1,322	\$ (9)	April 1, 2010	April 1, 2019	1-month LIBOR	5.91%
Interest rate swap	\$ 1,322	\$ (11)	April 1, 2010	April 1, 2019	1-month LIBOR	6.07%

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had the following outstanding interest rate derivatives that were designated as cash flow hedges of interest rate risk:

Interest Rate Derivatives	(iı	Notional 1 thousands)	(I	Asset Liability)	Effective Date	Maturity Date	Index	Strike Rate
Interest rate swap	\$	1,389	\$	(33)	April 1, 2010	April 1, 2019	1-month LIBOR	5.91%
Interest rate swap	\$	1,389	\$	(36)	April 1, 2010	April 1, 2019	1-month LIBOR	6.07%

(18) Income Taxes

The Company's effective tax rate for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 was (15.9)% and (11.6)%, respectively, compared with (13.1)% and (9.3)% for the corresponding periods in the prior year, respectively. The effective income tax rates are based on estimated income for the year, the estimated composition of the income in different jurisdictions and discrete adjustments, if any, in the applicable periods, including retroactive changes in tax legislation, settlements of tax audits or assessments, the resolution or identification of tax position uncertainties and acquisitions of other companies.

For both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, the effective tax rates were lower than the statutory tax rate primarily due to the Company maintaining a valuation allowance reserve on its US deferred tax assets and to the composition of income from foreign jurisdictions that were taxed at lower rates.

The 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), which was signed into law on December 22, 2017, has resulted in significant changes to the U.S. corporate income tax system. These changes include a federal statutory rate reduction from 35% to 21%, the elimination or reduction of certain domestic deductions and credits and limitations on the deductibility of interest expense and executive compensation. The 2017 Tax Act also transitions international taxation from a worldwide system to a modified territorial system and includes base erosion prevention measures on non-U.S. earnings, which has the effect of subjecting certain earnings of our foreign subsidiaries to U.S. taxation as global intangible low-taxed income (GILTI).

The Securities and Exchange Commission released Staff Accounting Bulletin (SAB) No. 118 to provide guidance to companies on how to implement the accounting and disclosure changes as a result of the Tax Act. The SEC staff guidance has recognized that, due to the complexity and timing of the release of the Tax Act, the accounting for this change in the law may be incomplete upon issuance of a company's financial statements for the reporting period in which the Tax Act was enacted. SAB No. 118 states that if a company can determine a reasonable estimate for the effects of the Tax Act then this estimate can be included in the financial statements. The Company made a preliminary estimate of the Transition Toll Tax and the remeasurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017. The preliminary estimate is subject to change as we finalize our analysis and as interpretations of the provisions of the 2017 Tax Act continue to develop. The final determination of the Transition Toll Tax and the remeasurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities will be completed as additional information becomes available, but no later than one year from the enactment of the 2017 Tax Act. U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions interpreting the 2017 Tax Act may require further adjustments and changes in our estimates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial position and cash flows. The Company has not recorded any changes to this estimate for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The Company can make an accounting policy election to either recognize deferred taxes for temporary differences expected to reverse as GILTI in future years or provide for the tax expense related to GILTI resulting from those items in the year the tax is incurred. As of the date of this report, the Company is still evaluating the guidance and has not made a policy election related to the treatment of the GILTI tax.

As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had reserves for uncertain tax positions of \$1,316 and \$1,570, respectively. The Company incurred \$18 and \$61 in interest and penalties for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively, which were recorded as a component of income tax expense. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recorded a reduction in reserves for uncertain tax positions of \$135 as a result of a lapse of the statute of limitations. The Company estimates that it is reasonably possible that the balance of unrecognized tax benefits as of September 30, 2018 may decrease \$173 in the next twelve months as a result of a lapse of statutes of limitations and settlements with taxing authorities.

The Company's tax jurisdictions include the United States, the United Kingdom, Denmark, Cyprus, Norway, Brazil, Singapore, Belgium, the Netherlands, Hong Kong, India and Japan. In general, the statute of limitations with respect to the Company's United States federal income taxes has expired for years prior to 2014, and the relevant state and foreign statutes vary. However, preceding years remain open to examination by United States federal and state and foreign taxing authorities to the extent of future utilization of net operating losses and research and development tax credits generated in each preceding year.

(19) Capital Lease

During the first quarter of 2018, the Company entered into a five-year capital lease for three satellite hubs for its HTS network. As of September 30, 2018, the gross costs and accumulated depreciation associated with this lease are included in revenue generating assets and amounted to \$3,068 and \$298, respectively. Property and equipment under capital leases are stated at the present value of minimum lease payments.

The property and equipment held under this capital lease are amortized on a straight-line basis over the seven-year estimated useful life of the asset, since the lease meets the bargain purchase option criteria. Amortization of assets held under capital leases is included within depreciation expense. Depreciation expense for these capital assets was \$110 and \$298 for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, respectively.

The future minimum capital lease payments under this capital lease as of September 30, 2018 are:

Remainder of 2018	\$ 156
2019	624
2020	624
2021	624
2022	624
2023	45
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 2,697
Less amount representing interest (1.53%)	(38)
Present value of net minimum capital lease payments	\$ 2,659
Less current installments of obligation under accrued other	609
Obligations under other long-term liabilities, excluding current installments	\$ 2,050

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Introduction

The statements included in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, other than statements of historical fact, are forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements include statements regarding our future financial results, operating results, business strategies, projected costs, products and services, competitive positions and plans, customer preferences, consumer trends, anticipated product development, and objectives of management for future operations. In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "would," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "continue," or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Any expectations based on these forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties and other important factors, including those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of Part II of this quarterly report on Form 10-Q and in Item 1A of Part I of our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. These and many other factors could affect our future financial and operating results, and could cause actual results to differ materially from expectations based on forward-looking statements made in this document or elsewhere by us or on our behalf. For example, our expectations regarding certain items as a percentage of sales assume that we will achieve our anticipated sales goals. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this report.

Overview

We design, develop, manufacture and market mobile connectivity products and services for the marine and land mobile markets, and navigation, guidance and stabilization products for both the defense and commercial markets. We operate in two operating segments based on product lines: mobile connectivity and inertial navigation.

Mobile Connectivity Segment

Our mobile connectivity segment offers satellite communications products and services. Our mobile connectivity products enable customers to receive voice and Internet services and live digital television via satellite services in marine vessels, recreational vehicles, buses and automobiles. Our CommBox offers a range of tools designed to increase communication efficiency, reduce costs, and manage network operations. We sell and lease our mobile connectivity products through an extensive international network of dealers and distributors. We also sell and lease products directly to end users.

Our mobile connectivity service sales include sales of satellite voice and Internet airtime services, engineering services provided under development contracts, sales from product repairs, and extended warranty sales. Our mobile connectivity service sales also include our distribution of entertainment, including news, sports, music, and movies, to commercial and leisure customers in the maritime, hotel, and retail markets through KVH Media Group, as well as the distribution of training films and eLearning computer-based training courses to commercial customers in the maritime market through our Videotel business. We typically recognize revenue from media content sales ratably over the period of the service contract. We provide, for monthly fixed and usage fees, satellite connectivity services for broadband Internet, data and Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) service to our TracPhone V-series customers. We also earn monthly usage fees for third-party satellite connectivity for voice, data and Internet services to our Inmarsat and Iridium customers who choose to activate their subscriptions with us. Our service sales decreased as a percentage of total consolidated revenue from 65% of our net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2017 to 63% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 due largely to strong FOG product sales in the most recent period. The majority of KVH Media Group's and Videotel's services are invoiced in pounds sterling, which increases our exposure to fluctuations in exchange rates.

Our marine leisure business within the mobile connectivity segment is highly seasonal, and seasonality can also impact our commercial marine business. Historically, we have generated the majority of our marine leisure product revenues during the first and second quarters of each year, and these revenues typically decline in the third and fourth quarters of each year, compared to the first two quarters. Temporary suspensions of our airtime services typically increase in the third and fourth quarters of each year as boats are placed out of service during the winter months.

Inertial Navigation Segment

Our inertial navigation segment offers precision fiber optic gyro (FOG)-based systems that enable platform and optical stabilization, navigation, pointing, and guidance. Our inertial navigation products also include tactical navigation systems that provide uninterrupted access to navigation and pointing information in a variety of military vehicles, including tactical trucks and light armored vehicles. Our inertial navigation products are sold directly to U.S. and foreign governments and government contractors, as well as through an international network of authorized independent sales representatives. In addition, our inertial navigation products are used in numerous commercial products, such as navigation and positioning systems for various applications including precision mapping, dynamic surveying, autonomous vehicles, train location control and track geometry measurement systems, industrial robotics and optical stabilization.

We generate sales primarily from the sale of our mobile connectivity systems and services and our inertial navigation products and services. The following table provides, for the periods indicated, our sales by segment:

		Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017			Nine Months Ended September 30,				
					2018		2017 Dusands)		
		(in thousands)				(in the			
Mobile connectivity	\$	33,425	\$	32,762	\$	99,938	\$	101,083	
Inertial navigation		10,092		7,688		27,072		20,027	
Net sales	\$	43,517	\$	40,450	\$	127,010	\$	121,110	

Product sales within the mobile connectivity segment accounted for 17% and 18% of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 19% and 21% of our consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Sales of mini-VSAT Broadband airtime service accounted for 41% and 42% of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively and 41% of our consolidated net sales for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. Content and training service sales within the mobile connectivity segment accounted for 16% and 20% of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 18% and 20% of our consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 18% and 20% of our consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Within our inertial navigation segment, net sales of FOG-based guidance and navigation systems accounted for 18% and 13% of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and 16% and 12% of our consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

No other single product class accounts for 10% or more of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. No individual customer accounted for 10% or more of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 or the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 or the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

We operate in a number of major geographic areas across the globe. We generate our international net sales, based upon customer location, primarily from customers located in Canada, Europe, Africa, Asia/Pacific, the Middle East, and India. Our international net sales totaled 60% of our consolidated net sales for each of the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and 59% and 61% of our consolidated net sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. No individual foreign country represented 10% or more of our consolidated net sales for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

In addition to our internally funded research and development efforts, we also conduct research and development activities that are funded by our customers. These activities relate primarily to engineering studies, surveys, prototype development, program management, and standard product customization. In accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, we account for customer-funded research as service revenue, and we account for the associated research and development costs as costs of service and product sales. As a result, customer-funded research and development are not included in the research and development expense that we present in our statement of operations. The following table presents our total annual research and development effort, representing the sum of research costs of service and product sales and the operating expense of research and development as described in our statement of operations. Our management believes this information is useful because it provides a better understanding of our total expenditures on research and development activities.

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 2017 (in thousands)			Nine Months Ended September 30,				
				2018		2017		
				(in thousands)				
Research and development expense presented on the statement of operations	\$	3,789	\$	3,990	\$	11,288	\$	11,698
Costs of customer-funded research and development included in costs of service sales		795		373		2,423		1,412
Total consolidated statements of operations expenditures on research and development activities	\$	4,584	\$	4,363	\$	13,711	\$	13,110

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, sales and expenses, and related disclosure at the date of our financial statements. Our significant accounting policies are summarized in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements in our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.

As described in our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, our most critical accounting policies and estimates upon which our consolidated financial statements were prepared were those relating to revenue recognition, valuation of accounts receivable, valuation of inventory, valuations and purchase price allocations related to business combinations, expected future cash flows including growth rates, discount rates, terminal values and other assumptions and estimates used to evaluate the recoverability of long-lived assets and goodwill, estimated fair values of long-lived assets, including goodwill, amortization methods and periods, certain accrued expenses and other related charges, stock-based compensation, contingent liabilities, key valuation assumptions for its share-based awards, estimated fulfillment costs for warranty obligations, tax reserves and recoverability of our net deferred tax assets and related valuation allowance. We have reviewed our policies and estimates and determined that these remain our most critical accounting policies and estimates for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. We have updated our revenue recognition policies in conjunction with our adoption of ASC 606 as of January 1, 2018, as further described in Note 16 to the accompanying financial statements.

Readers should refer to our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation—Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Estimates" for descriptions of these policies and estimates, as well as the notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere within this report.

Results of Operations

The following table provides, for the periods indicated, certain financial data expressed as a percentage of net sales:

	Three Months September		Nine Months Ended September 30,		
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Sales:					
Product	37.6 %	35.0 %	36.6 %	35.8 %	
Service	62.4	65.0	63.4	64.2	
Net sales	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	
Cost and expenses:					
Costs of product sales	22.4	23.7	22.7	24.3	
Costs of service sales	35.3	33.1	35.2	32.8	
Research and development	8.7	9.9	8.9	9.7	
Sales, marketing and support	19.4	20.4	20.4	20.7	
General and administrative	16.3	17.4	17.1	18.8	
Total costs and expenses	102.1	104.5	104.3	106.3	
Loss from operations	(2.1)	(4.5)	(4.3)	(6.3)	
Interest income	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	
Interest expense	1.0	0.9	1.0	0.9	
Other income (expense), net	0.5	(0.3)	0.3	(0.3)	
Loss before income tax expense	(2.2)	(5.3)	(4.6)	(7.1)	
Income tax expense	0.4	0.7	0.5	0.6	
Net loss	(2.6)%	(6.0)%	(5.1)%	(7.7)%	

Three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Net Sales

As discussed further under the heading "Segment Discussion" below, product sales increased \$2.2 million, or 16%, to \$16.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017, primarily due to an increase in inertial navigation product sales of \$1.8 million and an increase in mobile connectivity product sales of \$0.4 million. Service sales for the three months ended September 30, 2017, due to an increase in inertial navigation for the three months ended September 30, 2017, million, or 3%, to \$27.2 million from \$26.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017, due to an increase in inertial navigation service sales of \$0.6 million and an increase in mobile connectivity service sales of \$0.3 million.

Costs of Sales

Costs of sales consists of costs of product sales and costs of service sales. Costs of sales increased by \$2.3 million, or 10%, in the three months ended September 30, 2018 to \$25.2 million from \$22.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in costs of sales was driven by a \$0.2 million increase in costs of product sales and a \$2.1 million increase in costs of service sales. As a percentage of net sales, costs of sales was 58% and 57% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Our costs of product sales consist primarily of materials, manufacturing overhead, and direct labor used to produce our products. For the three months ended September 30, 2018, costs of product sales increased by \$0.2 million, or 2%, to \$9.8 million from \$9.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of product sales, costs of product sales were 60% and 68% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Mobile connectivity costs of product sales decreased by \$0.2 million, or 4%, and mobile connectivity costs of product sales as a percentage of mobile connectivity product sales were 68% and 75% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product mix and greater absorption of factory overhead due to an increase in the volume of product sales and a \$0.2 million decrease in our TACNAV costs of product sales. As a percentage of inertial navigation product sales, costs of inertial navigation product sales were 53% and 61% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product mix and greater absorption of factory overhead due to an increase in our FOG costs of product sales were 53% and 61% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product sales were 53% and 61% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product mix and greater absorption of factory overhead due to an increase in the volume of product sales were 53% and 61% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product mix and greater absorption of factory overhead due to an increase in the volume of product sales were 53% and 61% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The decrease was principally driven by product mix and greater absorption of factory overhead

Our costs of service sales consist primarily of satellite service capacity, depreciation, service network overhead expense associated with our mini-VSAT Broadband network infrastructure, direct network service labor, Inmarsat service costs, product installation costs, engineering and related direct costs associated with customer-funded research and development, media materials and distribution costs, and service repair materials. For the three months ended September 30, 2018, costs of service sales increased by \$2.1 million, or 16%, to \$15.4 million from \$13.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of service sales, costs of service sales were 57% and 51% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Mobile connectivity costs of service sales increased by \$1.5 million, or 12%, primarily due to the increase in mini-VSAT airtime costs of service sales, including increased depreciation expense related to our purchase of three new HTS satellite hubs. As a percentage of mobile connectivity service sales, costs of service sales increased by \$0.6 million, or 200%, due to an increase in contract engineering service revenues. As a percentage of inertial navigation service sales, costs of inertial navigation service sales were 69% and 43% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The increase was principally driven by the mix of services delivered.

We expect that our costs of sales will generally increase in correlation with our expected growth in our mobile connectivity and inertial navigation net sales. To the extent that customers continue to subscribe to our AgilePlans program, we expect a corresponding increase in depreciation expense for AgilePlans equipment. We expect that the mobile connectivity costs of service sales as percentage of mobile connectivity sales will increase as we continue to integrate our HTS airtime network.

Operating Expenses

Research and development expense consists of direct labor, materials, external consultants, and related overhead costs that support our internally funded product development and product sustaining engineering activities. Research and development expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 decreased by \$0.2 million, or 5%, to \$3.8 million from \$4.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The primary reason for the decrease in research and development expense was a \$0.4 million increase in funded engineering expenses, partially offset by a \$0.1 million increase in hardware and software expenses and a \$0.1 million increase in facilities expenses. As a percentage of net sales, research and development expense for the three months ended September 30, 2017 was 9% and 10%, respectively.

We expect that research and development expense will generally grow year-over-year as we continue to invest in developing new technologies and applications for our products, however, the net amount of such costs fluctuates with the amount of engineering costs funded by our customers in any given period.

Sales, marketing, and support expense consists primarily of salaries and related expenses for sales and marketing personnel, commissions for both inhouse and third-party representatives, costs related to the co-development of certain content, other sales and marketing support costs such as advertising, literature and promotional materials, product service personnel and support costs, warranty-related costs and bad debt expense. Sales, marketing and support expense also includes the operating expenses of our sales office subsidiaries in Denmark, Singapore, Brazil, and Japan. Sales, marketing and support expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 increased by \$0.2 million, or 2%, to \$8.4 million from \$8.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The primary reasons for the increase in sales, marketing, and support expense were a \$0.3 million increase in bad debt expense, a \$0.2 million increase in salaries and employee benefits, and a \$0.1 million increase in warranty expense, partially offset by a \$0.3 million decrease in marketing expenses and a \$0.1 million decrease in outside consulting. As a percentage of net sales, sales, marketing and support expense was 19% and 20% for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectfully.

We expect that our sales, marketing, and support expense will increase year-over-year primarily driven by increased personnel, marketing and technology investments to support product sales and launches.

General and administrative expense consists of costs attributable to management, finance and accounting, legal, information technology, human resources, certain outside professional services, and other administrative costs. General and administrative expense were flat at \$7.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 due to a \$0.2 million decrease in facilities expenses offset by a \$0.2 million increase in salaries and associated compensation costs. As a percentage of net sales, general and administrative expense for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was 16% and 17%, respectively.

We expect general and administrative expenses to increase year-over-year in 2018, primarily driven by increased personnel costs.

Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net

Interest income represents interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents, as well as from investments. Interest income remained flat at \$0.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. Interest expense increased slightly by \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 to \$0.5 million from \$0.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. Other income, net increased to \$0.2 million from other expense, net of \$0.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 primarily due to an increase in foreign exchange gains from our UK operations.

Income Tax Expense

Income tax expense was \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, due to taxes related to income earned in foreign jurisdictions and no associated income tax benefit related to the losses incurred in the U.S. due to a full valuation allowance on our related deferred tax assets.

Segment Discussion - Three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Our net sales by segment for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

					Change				
		For the three months ended September 30,					2018 vs. 2017		
		2018		2018 2017		2017		%	
		(dollars i			(dollars in th	iousai			
Mobile connectivity sales:									
Product	ç	\$	7,556	\$	7,209	\$	347	5%	
Service			25,869		25,553		316	1%	
Net sales	<u> </u>	\$	33,425	\$	32,762	\$	663	2%	
	=								
Inertial navigation sales:									
Product	ç	\$	8,811	\$	6,960	\$	1,851	27%	
Service			1,281		728		553	76%	
Net sales	5	\$	10,092	\$	7,688	\$	2,404	31%	

Operating income (loss) by segment for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

				Change			
For	For the three months ended September 30,				2018 vs. 2017		
	2018		2017		\$	%	
		(dollars in	thousa	nds)			
\$	1,443	\$	2,067	\$	(624)	(30)%	
	1,920		349		1,571	450 %	
\$	3,363	\$	2,416	\$	947	39 %	
	(4,283)		(4,217)		(66)	(2)%	
\$	(920)	\$	(1,801)	\$	881	49 %	
		2018 \$ 1,443 1,920 \$ 3,363 (4,283)	30, 2018 \$ 1,443 \$ 1,920 \$ 3,363 \$ (4,283)	30, 2017 2018 2017 (dollars in 1) (dollars in 1) \$ 1,443 \$ 2,067 1,920 349 \$ 3,363 \$ 2,416 (4,283) (4,217)	30, 2018 2017 (dollars in thousa \$ 1,443 \$ 2,067 1,920 349 \$ 3,363 \$ 2,416 (4,283) (4,217)	For the three months ended September 30, 2018 2018 2018 vs. 2018 2017 \$ 2018 2017 \$ 1,443 \$ 2,067 \$ (624) 1,920 349 1,571 \$ \$ 3,363 \$ 2,416 \$ 947 (4,283) (4,217) (66) \$ 1,571 \$	

Mobile Connectivity Segment

Net sales in the mobile connectivity segment increased \$0.7 million, or 2%, for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017. Mobile connectivity product sales increased by \$0.4 million, or 5%, to \$7.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 from \$7.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily due to a \$0.5 million, or 8%, increase in marine mobile connectivity product sales due to a \$0.2 million increase in mini-VSAT product sales, a \$0.2 million increase in marine accessories, and a \$0.1 million increase in LTE product sales, partially offset by a \$0.1 million, or 19%, decrease in sales of our land mobile connectivity products. The net impact of adopting ASC 606 was a decrease in marine connectivity product sales of \$0.4 million.

Mobile connectivity service sales increased by \$0.3 million, or 1%, to \$25.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 from \$25.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily due to a \$1.1 million increase in our mini-VSAT service sales compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017 primarily due to a 9% increase in subscribers, partially as a result of the introduction of AgilePlans. Partially offsetting this increase was a \$0.9 million decrease in content and training service sales.

We expect that our mini-VSAT service sales will continue to grow year-over-year, primarily as a result of the continued expansion of our mini-VSAT Broadband customer base, and due to the availability of our AgilePlans subscription service model. We expect that mini-VSAT product sales will continue to decline to the extent that customers select the new subscription service model.

Operating earnings for the mobile connectivity segment decreased \$0.6 million or 30%, for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017. This decrease resulted primarily from the increase in airtime network costs due to the operation of the new HTS network in addition to the existing network, a \$0.4 million increase in salaries and associated compensation, a \$0.3 million increase in bad debt expense, and a \$0.2 million increase in warranty expense, partially offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in professional fees and a \$0.1 million decrease in marketing expenses.

We expect our overall mobile connectivity operating earnings to decline slightly in 2018. To the extent that more of our customers choose our AgilePlans Connectivity as a Service option, we will initially recognize a smaller amount of revenue compared to traditional product sales.

Inertial Navigation Segment

Net sales in the inertial navigation segment increased \$2.4 million, or 31%, for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017. Inertial navigation product sales increased \$1.8 million, or 27%, to \$8.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 from \$6.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. Specifically, FOG product sales increased \$2.7 million and TACNAV sales decrease \$0.9 million.

Inertial navigation service sales increased \$0.6 million or 76%, to \$1.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 from \$0.7 million for the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase resulted primarily from a \$0.5 million increase in contracted engineering services for an engineering and services development contract from a major U.S. defense contractor, which began in the first quarter of 2018 and was extended through the third quarter.

We expect to see growth in our FOG product sales in 2018 due to a higher backlog entering the year and the steady increase in orders through the first nine months. We also expect to see growth in contracted engineering services year-over-year. However, it is challenging to predict whether sales of our TACNAV products will increase in 2018 as we cannot predict when specific orders, which could be individually significant, may be received, if at all.

Our operating earnings for the inertial navigation segment increased \$1.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017. This increase is primarily due to the increase in product and service sales previously mentioned, as well as a \$0.1 million decrease in marketing expenses, partially offset by a \$0.1 million increase in external commissions.

We expect our overall inertial navigation operating earnings to increase modestly in 2018 due to the higher sales of FOG products and higher expected contracted engineering service sales.

Unallocated

Certain corporate-level costs have not been allocated because they are not directly attributable to either segment. These costs primarily consist of broad corporate functions, including executive, legal, finance, information technology, and costs associated with corporate actions.

Unallocated operating loss increased \$0.1 million, or 2%, for the three months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in the unallocated operating loss was primarily the result of a \$0.1 million increase in salaries and associated compensation and a \$0.1 million increase in outside consulting, partially offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in facilities expenses.

Nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Net Sales

As discussed further under the heading "Segment Discussion" below, product sales increased \$3.2 million, or 7%, to \$46.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 from \$43.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, primarily due to an increase in inertial navigation product sales of \$5.5 million, which was partially offset by a \$2.3 million decrease in mobile connectivity product sales. Service sales for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 increased \$2.7 million, or 3%, to \$80.5 million from \$77.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 due to an increase in inertial navigation service sales of \$1.5 million, and an increase in mobile connectivity service sales of \$1.2 million.

Costs of Sales

Costs of sales increased by \$4.4 million, or 6%, in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 to \$73.5 million from \$69.1 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in costs of sales was driven by an increase of \$5.0 million in costs of service sales, partially offset by a \$0.6 million decrease in costs of product sales. As a percentage of net sales, costs of sales were 58% and 57% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, costs of product sales decreased by \$0.6 million, or 2%, to \$28.8 million from \$29.4 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of product sales, costs of product sales were 62% and 68% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Mobile connectivity costs of product sales decreased by \$3.2 million, or 17%, due to a decrease in our mobile connectivity product sales. Mobile connectivity costs of product sales as a percentage of mobile connectivity product sales were 67% and 73% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Inertial navigation costs of product sales increased by \$2.6 million, or 25%, primarily due to a \$2.4 million increase in our FOG costs of product sales and a \$0.2 million increase in our TACNAV costs of product sales. Inertial navigation costs of product sales as a percentage of inertial navigation product sales were 57% and 60% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, costs of service sales increased by \$5.0 million, or 13%, to \$44.7 million from \$39.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. As a percentage of service sales, costs of service sales were 56% and 51% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Mobile connectivity costs of service sales increased by \$3.7 million, or 10%, primarily due a \$4.2 million increase in mini-VSAT airtime costs of service sales, including increased depreciation expense related to our purchase of three new HTS satellite hubs and a \$0.1 million increase in other mobile connectivity cost of service sales. Mobile connectivity costs of service sales as a percentage of mobile connectivity service sales were 55% and 51% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Inertial navigation costs of service sales increased by \$1.3 million, or 93%, due to an increase in contract engineering services revenues. Inertial navigation costs of service sales as a percentage of inertial navigation service sales were 66% and 54% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Operating Expenses

Research and development expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 decreased by \$0.4 million, or 3%, to \$11.3 million from \$11.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The primary reason for the decrease in research and development expense was a \$1.0 million increase in funded engineering expenses, partially offset by a \$0.2 million increase in salaries and employee benefits, a \$0.2 million increase in expensed materials, and a \$0.2 million increase in facility expenses. As a percentage of net sales, research and development expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 was 9% and 10%, respectively.



Sales, marketing and support expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 increased by \$0.7 million, or 3%, to \$25.8 million from \$25.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase in sales, marketing and support expense resulted primarily from a \$0.8 million increase in warranty expense, and a \$0.6 million increase in salaries and employee benefits, and a \$0.2 million increase in bad debt expense, partially offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in marketing expenses and a \$0.4 million decrease in outside consulting. As a percentage of net sales, sales, marketing and support expense was 20% and 21% for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

General and administrative expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 decreased by \$1.1 million, or 5%, to \$21.7 million from \$22.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in general and administrative expense resulted primarily from a \$0.5 million decrease in salaries and associated compensation, a \$0.5 million decrease in facilities expenses, and a \$0.3 million decrease in professional fees, partially offset by a \$0.2 million increase in hardware and software expenses. As a percentage of net sales, general and administrative expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was 17% as compared to 19% for the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net

Interest income was \$0.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. Interest expense increased \$0.2 million to \$1.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Other income, net increased to \$0.4 million for other expense, net of \$0.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, primarily due to an increase in foreign exchange gains from our UK operations.

Income Tax Expense

Income tax expense was \$0.7 million and \$0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, due to taxes related to income earned in foreign jurisdictions and no associated income tax benefit related to the losses incurred in the U.S. due to a full valuation allowance on our related deferred tax assets.

Segment Discussion - Nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

Our net sales by segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

				Change			
	 For the nine months ended September 30,				2018 vs. 2	017	
	2018	2017			\$	%	
	(dollars				in thousands)		
Mobile connectivity sales:							
Product	\$ 23,579	\$	25,938	\$	(2,359)	(9)%	
Service	76,359		75,145		1,214	2 %	
Net sales	\$ 99,938	\$	101,083	\$	(1,145)	(1)%	
Inertial navigation sales:							
Product	\$ 22,942	\$	17,417	\$	5,525	32 %	
Service	4,130		2,610		1,520	58 %	
Net sales	\$ 27,072	\$	20,027	\$	7,045	35 %	

Operating income (loss) by segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 were as follows:

					Change			
	For the nine months ended September 30,				2018 vs. 2017			
	2018		2017		\$	%		
			(dollars i	n thousands)				
Mobile connectivity	\$ 3,664	\$	5,327	\$	(1,663)	(31)%		
Inertial navigation	3,818		667		3,151	472 %		
	\$ 7,482	\$	5,994	\$	1,488	25 %		
Unallocated	(12,769)		(13,633)		864	6 %		
Loss from operations	\$ (5,287)	\$	(7,639)	\$	2,352	31 %		

Mobile Connectivity Segment

Net sales in the mobile connectivity segment decreased \$1.1 million, or 1%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Mobile connectivity product sales decreased by \$2.3 million, or 9%, to \$23.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 from \$25.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease was primarily due to a \$1.5 million, or 7%, decrease in marine product sales due partly to the impact of the AgilePlans subscription service and the adoption of ASC 606 and a \$0.8 million, or 31%, decrease in sales of our land mobile connectivity products. The net impact of adopting ASC 606 was a decrease in marine connectivity product sales of \$1.0 million.

Mobile connectivity service sales increased by \$1.2 million, or 2%, to \$76.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 from \$75.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase was primarily due to a \$2.5 million increase in our mini-VSAT service sales compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017 primarily due to a 9% increase in subscribers, partially as a result of the introduction of AgilePlans. Partially offsetting this increase was a \$1.3 million decrease in content and training service sales.

Operating earnings for the mobile connectivity segment decreased \$1.6 million, or 31%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. This decrease resulted primarily from the increase in airtime network costs due to the operation of the new HTS network in addition to the existing network, a \$0.9 million increase in warranty expense, and a \$0.9 million increase in salaries and associated compensation, partially offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in professional fees and a \$0.3 million decrease in marketing expenses.

Inertial Navigation Segment

Net sales in the inertial navigation segment increased \$7.0 million, or 35%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. Inertial navigation product sales increased by \$5.5 million, or 32%, to \$22.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 from \$17.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 primarily due to a \$5.6 million increase in FOG products sales offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in TACNAV sales.

Inertial navigation service sales increased \$1.5 million, or 58%, to \$4.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 from \$2.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The increase resulted primarily from a \$1.2 million increase in contracted engineering services for an engineering and services development contract from a major U.S. defense contractor, which began in the first quarter of 2018 and was extended through the third quarter, as well as a \$0.3 million increase in inertial navigation repair revenue.

Our operating earnings for the inertial navigation segment increased \$3.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. This increase is primarily due to the increase in product and service sales, partially offset by a \$0.2 million increase in salaries and associated compensation.

Unallocated

Unallocated operating loss decreased \$0.8 million, or 6%, for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The decrease in the unallocated operating loss was primarily the result of a \$0.7 million decrease in salaries and associated compensation and a \$0.2 million decrease in professional fees, partially offset by a \$0.2 increase in depreciation expense.

Backlog

Backlog is not a meaningful indicator for predicting revenue in future periods. Commercial resellers for our mobile connectivity products and FOG products do not carry extensive inventories and rely on us to ship products quickly. Generally due to the rapid delivery of our commercial products, our backlog for those products is not significant.

Our backlog for all products and services was \$10.2 million and \$16.3 million as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, \$5.4 million of our backlog was scheduled for fulfillment in 2018, \$2.9 million was scheduled for fulfillment in 2019, and \$1.9 million was scheduled for fulfillment in 2020 through 2025.

Backlog consists of orders evidenced by written agreements and specified delivery dates for customers who are acceptable credit risks. We do not include satellite connectivity service sales in our backlog even though many of our satellite connectivity customers have signed annual or multi-year service contracts providing for a fixed monthly fee. Military orders included in backlog are generally subject to cancellation for the convenience of the customer. When orders are canceled, we generally recover actual costs incurred through the date of cancellation and the costs resulting from termination. As of September 30, 2018, our backlog included \$3.5 million in orders that are subject to cancellation for convenience by the customer. Individual orders for guidance and stabilization products are often large and may require procurement of specialized long-lead components and allocation of manufacturing resources. The complexity of planning and executing larger orders generally requires customers to order well in advance of the required delivery date, resulting in backlog.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary liquidity needs are to fund general business requirements, including working capital requirements, capital expenditures, interest payments, and debt repayments. In recent years, we have funded our operations primarily from cash flows from operations, bank debt financing, an equity private placement and the proceeds received from exercises of stock options.

As of September 30, 2018, we had \$33.2 million in cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, of which \$12.8 million in cash and cash equivalents was held in local currencies by our foreign subsidiaries. Our foreign subsidiaries held no marketable securities as of September 30, 2018. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$25.0 million in working capital.

Net cash provided by operations was \$1.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 compared to net cash provided by operations of \$9.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The \$7.6 million decrease in cash provided by operations was primarily due to a \$5.0 million increase in cash outflows relating to accounts payable and accrued expense, a\$3.2 million decrease in cash inflows relating to accounts receivable, a \$1.5 million decrease in cash inflows relating to deferred revenue and contract liabilities, a \$1.0 million increase in cash outflows relating to inventories, and a \$0.9 million increase in cash outflows relating to non-current assets and non-current contract assets. Partially offsetting these items were a \$2.9 million decrease in our net loss, a \$0.8 million increase in non-cash items, and a \$0.3 million decrease in cash outflows related to other long-term liabilities.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$3.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 compared to net cash provided by investing activities of \$7.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The \$10.6 million decrease was principally the result of a \$9.4 million decrease in net proceeds from investments in available-for-sale marketable securities and a \$1.2 million increase in capital expenditures.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$9.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017. The \$9.9 million increase in net cash provided by financing activities is primarily attributable to a \$6.3 million decrease in repayments of long-term debt and term note borrowings and a \$4.5 million increase in sale of treasury stock. These amounts were partially offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in proceeds from the exercise of stock options net of payments for employee restricted stock withholdings and a \$0.4 million increase in payment on our capital lease.

Borrowing Arrangements

Principal Credit Facility

As of September 30, 2018, there was \$40.3 million in aggregate principal amount outstanding under our principal credit facility. On July 1, 2014, we entered into a five-year senior credit agreement with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and the lenders named from time to time as parties thereto, or the 2014 credit agreement, for an aggregate amount of up to \$80.0 million, including a revolving credit facility of up to \$15.0 million and a term loan of \$65.0 million to be used for general corporate purposes, including both the refinancing of the \$30.0 million of indebtedness then outstanding under our former credit facility and permitted acquisitions. The 2014 credit agreement was amended in March 2017 to modify the maximum Consolidated Leverage Ratio, the Applicable Rate, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (each as defined in the 2014 credit agreement) and the amortization schedule of the term loan, as well as to make certain other changes.

Borrowings under the 2014 revolver were subject to the satisfaction of numerous conditions precedent at the time of each borrowing, including the continued accuracy of our representations and warranties and the absence of any default under the 2014 credit agreement. As of September 30, 2018, there were no borrowings outstanding under the 2014 revolver.

On October 30, 2018, we amended and restated the 2014 credit agreement by entering into (i) a three-year senior credit facility agreement, or the 2018 credit agreement, with Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and the lenders named from time to time as parties thereto, or the 2018 lenders, for an aggregate amount of up to \$42.5 million, including a term loan, or the 2018 term loan, of \$22.5 million and a reducing revolving credit facility, or the 2018 revolver, of up to \$20.0 million initially and reducing to \$15.0 million on December 31, 2019, each to be used for general corporate purposes, including the refinancing of our then-outstanding indebtedness under the 2014 credit agreement, (ii) a security agreement required by the 2018 lenders with respect to our grant of a security interest in substantially all of our assets in order to secure our obligations under the 2018 credit agreement and, (iii) pledge agreements required by the 2018 lenders with respect to our grant of a security interest in order to secure our obligations under the 2018 credit agreement and, (iii) pledge agreements U.K. Limited that we hold in order to secure our obligations under the 2018 credit agreement. On the closing date, we repaid \$17.2 million on the 2014 term loan and refinanced its remaining balance. On the closing date, we also borrowed \$5.0 million under the 2018 revolver.

We are required to make principal repayments on the 2018 term loan in the amount of \$562,500 at the end of each of the first four three-month periods following the closing (ending with the period ending September 30, 2019); thereafter, the principal repayment amount increases to \$703,125 for the succeeding four three-month periods (ending with the period ending September 30, 2020) and further increases to \$843,750 for each succeeding three-month period (ending with the period ending June 30, 2021) until the maturity of the loan on October 30, 2021. The first principal payment on the 2018 term loan is due on December 31, 2018. On October 30, 2021, the entire remaining principal balance of the 2018 term loan and the entire principal balance of any outstanding loans under the 2018 revolver are due and payable, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, fees, and any other amounts due and payable under the 2018 credit agreement. The 2018 credit agreement contains provisions requiring the mandatory prepayment of amounts outstanding under the 2018 term loan and the 2018 revolver under specified circumstances, including (i) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain dispositions to the extent not reinvested in our business within a stated period, (ii) 50% of the net cash proceeds from stated equity issuances and (iii) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain threshold amounts outside the ordinary course of business. The prepayments are first applied to the 2018 term loan, in inverse order of maturity, and then to the 2018 revolver.

Loans under the 2018 credit agreement bear interest at varying rates determined in accordance with the 2018 credit agreement. Each Eurodollar Rate Loan, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, bears interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each interest period from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate or Eurodollar Rate, each as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, as we elect, plus the Applicable Margin, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, and each Base Rate Loan, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, bears interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, plus the Applicable Margin. The Applicable Margin ranges from 1.50% to 2.375% on Eurodollar Rate Loans and from 0.50% to 1.375% on Base Rate Loans, each depending on our Consolidated Leverage Ratio, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement. The highest Applicable Margin applies initially until the Compliance Certificate, as defined in the 2018 credit agreement, is delivered for the quarter ending June 30, 2019 and subsequently when the Consolidated Leverage Ratio exceeds 2.50:1.00. Upon certain defaults, including failure to make payments when due, interest becomes payable at a higher default rate.

Borrowings under the 2018 revolver are subject to the satisfaction of various conditions precedent at the time of each borrowing, including the continued accuracy of our representations and warranties and the absence of any default under the 2018 credit agreement.

The 2018 credit agreement contains two financial covenants, a maximum Consolidated Leverage Ratio and a minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, each as defined in the 2018 credit agreement. The Consolidated Leverage Ratio initially may not be greater than 3.00:1.00 and declines to 2.75:1.00 on September 30, 2019, to 2.50:1.00 on December 31, 2019 and to 2.00:1.00 on December 31, 2020. The Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may not be less than 1.25:1.00.

The 2018 credit agreement imposes certain other affirmative and negative covenants, including without limitation covenants with respect to the payment of taxes and other obligations, compliance with laws, performance of material contracts, creation of liens, incurrence of indebtedness, investments, dispositions, fundamental changes, restricted payments, changes in the nature of our business, transactions with affiliates, corporate and accounting changes, and sale and leaseback arrangements.

Our obligation to repay loans under the 2018 credit agreement could be accelerated upon an event of default under its terms, including certain failures to pay principal or interest when due, certain breaches of representations and warranties, the failure to comply with our affirmative and negative covenants under the 2018 credit agreement, a change of control, certain defaults in payment relating to other indebtedness, the acceleration of payment of certain other indebtedness, certain events relating to our liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy, insolvency or receivership, the entry of certain judgments against us, certain property loss events, and certain events relating to the impairment of collateral or the 2018 lenders' security interest therein.

We have elected to exclude from current liabilities \$20.3 million for the 2014 term loan as we had the ability to refinance the short-term obligation on a long-term basis in accordance with ASC 470-10-45-14.

We have a \$4.0 million mortgage loan related to our headquarters facility in Middletown, Rhode Island. The loan term is ten years, with a principal amortization of 20 years. The interest rate is based on the BBA LIBOR Rate (as defined in the loan agreement) plus 2.00 percentage points. The mortgage loan is secured by the underlying property and improvements. The monthly mortgage payment is approximately \$15,000, plus interest, and increases in increments of approximately \$1,000 each year over the life of the mortgage. Due to the difference in the term of the loan and amortization of the principal, a balloon payment of \$2.6 million is due in April 2019. The loan contains one financial covenant, a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, which applies in the event that our consolidated cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities balance falls below \$25.0 million at any time. As our consolidated cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities balance the minimum threshold throughout the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio did not apply.

Under the mortgage loan, we may prepay our outstanding loan balance subject to an early termination charge. If we were to default on the mortgage loan, the underlying property and improvements would be used as collateral. In 2010, we entered into two interest rate swap agreements that are intended to hedge our mortgage interest obligations over the term of the mortgage loan by fixing the interest rates specified in the mortgage loan to 5.91% for half of the principal amount outstanding as of April 1, 2010 and 6.07% for the remaining half.

Other Matters

We intend to continue to invest in the mini-VSAT Broadband network on a global basis. As part of the future potential capacity expansion, we would plan to seek to acquire additional satellite capacity from satellite operators, expend funds to seek regulatory approvals and permits, develop product enhancements in anticipation of the expansion, and hire additional personnel. From time to time we have entered into multi-year agreements to lease satellite capacity, and we have also purchased numerous satellite hubs to support the added capacity. These transactions can involve millions of dollars, and from time to time we have entered into secured lending arrangements to finance them. During the first quarter of 2018, we entered into a five-year capital lease for three satellite hubs for the HTS network. The total cost of the five-year capital lease will be \$3.1 million.

On November 26, 2008, our Board of Directors authorized a program to repurchase up to one million shares of our common stock. The share repurchase program is funded using our existing cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities and future cash flows. As of September 30, 2018, 341,000 shares of our common stock remain available for repurchase under the program. We did not purchase any shares of our common stock in the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

As of September 30, 2018, we held \$33.2 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. We believe that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, together with our other working capital and cash flows from operations, will be adequate to meet planned operating and capital requirements through at least the next twelve months. However, as the need or opportunity arises, we may seek to raise additional capital through public or private sales of securities or through additional debt financing. There are no assurances that we will be able to obtain any additional funding or that such funding will be available on terms acceptable to us.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, which are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, our management has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2018, the end of the period covered by this interim report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of September 30, 2018.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, our management has evaluated changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the third quarter of 2018. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer did not identify any change in our internal control over financial reporting during the third quarter of 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Important Considerations

The effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting is subject to various inherent limitations, including cost limitations, judgments used in decision making, assumptions about the likelihood of future events, the soundness of our systems, the possibility of human error, and the risk of fraud. Moreover, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions and the risk that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate over time. Because of these limitations, there can be no assurance that any system of disclosure controls and procedures or internal control over financial reporting will be successful in preventing all errors or fraud or in making all material information known in a timely manner to the appropriate levels of management.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time, we are involved in litigation incidental to the conduct of our business. In the ordinary course of business, we are a party to inquiries, legal proceedings and claims including, from time to time, disagreements with vendors and customers. We are not a party to any lawsuit or proceeding that, in our opinion, is likely to materially harm our business, results of operations, financial condition, or cash flows.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors in evaluating our business. If any of these risks, or other risks not presently known to us or that we currently believe are not significant, develops into an actual event, then our business, financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. If that happens, the market price of our common stock could decline.

We expect that our new AgilePlans pricing model for our mini-VSAT broadband business will adversely affect our revenues on a short-term or long-term basis.

In April 2017, we launched AgilePlans, our all-inclusive connectivity-as-a-service, or CaaS, usage-based pricing model for commercial fleet customers of our mini-VSAT broadband service. Under this CaaS model, we charge subscribers a monthly fee in exchange for which we provide satellite communication hardware, shipping and installation, maintenance and support, airtime and voice services, a service management portal and certain basic content services. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, AgilePlans revenue comprised 4% and 3% of our total revenue, respectively. Under this new model, we retain ownership of our satellite equipment and do not sell it to subscribers; accordingly, to the extent that customers continue to adopt this new subscription model, our revenues from product sales will decline, and our provision of this equipment to subscribers will increase our operating expenses as we depreciate these assets. Similarly, revenues from other services included in the plans, which over time will increase our operating expenses as we depreciate these assets. Similarly, revenues from other services and thereby increase our overall mobile connectivity revenues, the pricing model is still relatively new and untested in our markets and may have unanticipated consequences for our business. There can be no assurance that customers will continue to adopt the new pricing model or that revenues from our AgilePlans will offset the loss of other revenue and increase our overall mobile connectivity revenues. Accordingly, the introduction of this new pricing model may continue to lead to lower overall revenues in our mobile connectivity segment on either a short-term or long-term basis. Further, because we retain ownership of the satellite communications equipment provided to subscribers under the AgilePlans, we may incur increased costs seeking to recover equipment from any customers who may default on payment or transition to another service. Adoption of the same or similar pricing models by competitors m

Our launch of a new high-throughput satellite network will cause us to incur significant additional operating costs and may create technical challenges and management distraction that will adversely affect our operating profit.

On November 20, 2017, we launched a new high-throughput satellite, or HTS, communications service that makes use of Intelsat's Global IntelsatOne Flex managed services and also incorporates SKY-Perfect JSAT capacity. We also operate a global network of leased satellite transponders and terrestrial teleports in cooperation with ViaSat, Inc. We anticipate that the HTS network may eventually significantly reduce costs and enhance the capabilities of the satellite communications services that we offer to our customers. In the short term, however, the launch of the HTS network has resulted and will result in additional operating costs arising from the need to operate both the HTS network and the legacy network. The operation of the HTS network may also present technical challenges arising from Intelsat's use of the relatively new iDirect Velocity technology for the coding and modulation of satellite signals. Further, the operational requirements associated with the HTS network are likely to require significant attention from our management, marketing, sales, and technical teams, potentially distracting them from other opportunities to further develop our services and increase our customer base. Finally, our current focus on the HTS network creates potential risks with respect to the continued operation of our existing satellite communications network and our contractual arrangement with ViaSat and satellite operators will need to be phased out over a period of several years, but the reliability of the existing satellite network will need to be maintained during the entirety of the wind-down period.

Our financial results may be adversely affected by changes in accounting principles applicable to us.

Generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or U.S. GAAP, are subject to modification and interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or the FASB, the SEC, and other bodies formed to promulgate and interpret accounting principles. For example, in May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Codification Update No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606), which substantially revised revenue recognition guidance under U.S. GAAP. We implemented this new revenue standard in the first quarter of 2018. The adoption of this new standard is having a material impact on our consolidated financial statements, including expected delays in recognition of revenue for certain mini-VSAT Broadband services and hardware contracts and expected balance sheet impacts relating to accounts receivable, contract assets and contract liabilities. These or other changes in accounting principles are adversely affecting our reported financial results, including a meaningful increase to our accumulated deficit upon adoption. Moreover, our system of internal controls was originally designed to address previous standards for revenue recognition (Topic 605), and the modifications we have made to our internal controls to address the new standard may be insufficient to implement the new standard accurately or in full. Any insufficiencies or errors in implementation could lead to mistakes in, or delays in filing, our consolidated financial statements as well as deficiencies or weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting and our disclosure controls and procedures, any of which could lead to additional accounting, legal and other expenses, potential restatements, loss of investor confidence, enforcement actions by governmental authorities, securities class actions and other adverse consequences.

Our revenues and results of operations have been and may continue to be adversely impacted by economic turmoil in the markets we serve, political events, macroeconomic conditions, credit tightening and associated declines in consumer and enterprise spending.

Economic conditions in the various geographic markets we serve have experienced significant turmoil over the last several years, including slow economic activity, tight credit markets, inflation and deflation concerns, low consumer confidence, limited capital spending, adverse business conditions, war and refugee crises in the Middle East and Europe, terrorist attacks, the United Kingdom vote to leave the European Union, the change in presidential administration and government priorities, and liquidity concerns. These factors vary in intensity by region. These conditions can make it difficult for businesses, governments and consumers to accurately forecast and plan future activities. Many governments, including the US government, are experiencing significant deficits that have caused and may continue to cause them to curtail spending significantly and/or reallocate funds away from defense programs. There can be no assurances that government programs to improve economic conditions will be effective. As a result of these and other factors, customers and government entities could continue to slow or suspend spending on our products and services. We may also incur increased credit losses and need to further increase our allowance for doubtful accounts, which would have a negative impact on our earnings and financial condition.

We cannot predict the timing, duration, or ultimate impact of the turmoil in our markets. We expect our business to continue to be adversely impacted by this turmoil to varying degrees and for varying amounts of time, in all our geographic markets.

Changes in U.S. trade policy, including changes to existing trade agreements and any resulting changes in international trade relations, may have a material adverse effect on us.

The U.S. administration is altering the U.S.'s approach to international trade and has indicated its intent to renegotiate, or potentially terminate, certain existing bilateral or multi-lateral trade agreements and treaties with foreign countries. In addition, the U.S. administration has imposed tariffs on certain foreign goods and may impose additional tariffs, and certain foreign governments have imposed retaliatory tariffs on certain U.S. goods and may impose additional tariffs or other international trade agreements and policies. A trade war or other governmental action related to tariffs or international trade agreements or policies could reduce demand for our products and services, increase our costs, reduce our profitability, adversely impact our supply chain or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Decline in oil prices may continue to adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

Oil prices have declined significantly since the peak in 2014. West Texas Intermediate oil prices dropped from a high of \$107.26 per barrel on June 20, 2014 to a low of \$26.21 per barrel on February 11, 2016. Customers of our mobile satellite business include offshore support vessel companies that participate in or depend on the offshore oil industry. Although prices have recovered somewhat in recent periods, the declines in worldwide oil prices have had a significant impact on the financial performance of companies in this sector of the economy, and as a result demand for new products and services has declined severely during and since 2015 as they have sought to reduce expenditures. In addition, we have experienced a higher customer churn rate primarily attributed to customers that operate in this sector, where the sale, decommissioning, or laying up of vessels has led to a higher rate of airtime plan terminations and suspensions. These trends could continue to limit or reduce demand for our mobile connectivity products and services from companies in this sector, which could continue to adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

Our financial performance is impacted by U.S. government contracts, which are subject to uncertain levels of funding and termination.

We have historically sold a substantial portion of our TACNAV and FOG products and services to the U.S. government and its contractors. We are unable to predict the impact on our business of the change in Presidential administration and recently enacted tax reform, which may lead to significant budget deficits and an overall reduction in federal spending. A reduction in sales to the U.S. government or its contractors, whether due to lack of funding, for convenience or otherwise, or the occurrence of delays, could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, U.S. government contracts generally also permit the government to terminate the contract, in whole or in part, without prior notice, at the government's convenience or for default based on performance. Government customers can also decline to exercise previously disclosed contract options. If one of our contracts is terminated for convenience, we would generally be entitled to payments for our allowable costs and would receive some allowance for profit on the work performed. If one of our contracts is terminated for default, we would generally be entitled to payments for our work that has been accepted by the government. A termination arising out of our default could expose us to liability and adversely affect our ability to obtain future contracts and orders. Furthermore, on contracts for which we are a subcontractor and not the prime contractor, the U.S. government could terminate the prime contract for convenience or otherwise, irrespective of our performance as a subcontractor.

We must generate a certain level of sales of the TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP series products and our mini-VSAT Broadband service in order to maintain or improve our service gross margins.

As a result of our mini-VSAT Broadband network infrastructure, our cost of service sales includes certain fixed costs that do not generally vary with the volume of service sales, and we have almost no ability to reduce these fixed costs in the short term. These fixed costs have increased significantly each year as we have further expanded our network to accommodate additional subscriber demand and/or coverage areas, and we expect that this trend will continue in 2018 and beyond, particularly as we establish and expand our new high throughput satellite, or HTS, network. Sales of our TracPhone V-IP series products declined from 2016 to 2017, continuing through the first nine months of 2018 due to our introduction of TracPhone V-HTS and our AgilePlans. If sales of our TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP series products and the mini-VSAT Broadband service, including through our new AgilePlans subscription model, do not generate the level of revenue that we expect or if those revenues decline, our service gross margins may continue to decline. As our market share has increased, we have also experienced a general increase in customer termination and suspension rates, compounded by accelerated declines in sales for vessels servicing the oil supply market with some bulk carriers, and lower unit sales of our mobile connectivity hardware, both in the United States and Europe. The failure to improve our mini-VSAT Broadband service gross margins and unit or subscriber sales would have a material adverse effect on our overall profitability.

Competition may limit our ability to sell our mobile connectivity products and services and inertial navigation products.

The mobile connectivity markets and defense navigation and inertial navigation markets in which we participate are very competitive, and we expect this competition to persist and intensify in the future. We may not be able to compete successfully against current and future competitors, which could impair our ability to sell our products and services. For example, improvements in the performance of lower-cost gyros by competitors could potentially jeopardize sales of our FOGs and FOG-based systems. As our market share in the mobile satellite communication market has grown, competition has intensified significantly, most notably from companies that seek to compete primarily on price. These companies may continue to implement price reductions and discounts for both products and services, which have required us to reduce our prices or offer discounts in order to maintain or increase our market share. Some of our VSAT competitors have also leveraged partnerships amongst themselves in order to capture larger combined market share. We anticipate that this trend of substantial competition will continue. Further, some of the companies that we depend on to supply us with capacity on satellite communications networks may vertically integrate by introducing their own products and services in competition with our products and services, thus potentially incentivizing them to refrain from providing satellite network capacity to us, or to make it available only on less favorable terms.

In the marine market for satellite TV equipment, we compete primarily with Intellian, Cobham SATCOM, Orbit Communication Systems, RayMarine (Intellian made), KNS, and Sea King (King Controls).

In the marine market for voice, fax, data, and Internet communications equipment, we compete primarily with Intellian, Cobham SATCOM, Orbit Communication Systems, Jotron AS, KNS Inc., Inmarsat, AddValue, and Iridium Satellite LLC.

In the marine market for high-speed voice, fax, data, and Internet services, we compete primarily with Inmarsat, Marlink, Speedcast, and Global Eagle Entertainment. We also face competition from providers of low-speed data services, which include Inmarsat, Globalstar LP, and Iridium Satellite LLC.

In the market for land mobile satellite TV equipment, we compete primarily with King Controls and Winegard Company.

In the markets for media content, the KVH Media Group competes primarily with Swank Motion Pictures and NewspaperDirect Inc., and Videotel competes with Seagull AS.

In the inertial navigation markets, we compete primarily with Honeywell International Inc., Northrop Grumman Corporation, Goodrich Aerospace, IAI, Fizoptica, SAGEM, and Systron Donner Inertial.

Among the factors that may affect our ability to compete in our markets are the following:

- many of our primary competitors are well-established companies that generally have substantially greater financial, managerial, technical, marketing, personnel and other resources than we do, which help them to compete more effectively in the market for mobile broadband solutions for larger fleets of vessels;
- the infrastructure costs for potential customers to switch from an existing service provider to our service may create disincentives for customers to enter into agreements for our services, even if those services are more attractive or cost effective;
- many of our prime competitors have well-established and/or growing partner programs, which pose a threat of multiplying their market influence;
- product and service improvements, new product and service developments or price reductions by competitors may weaken customer acceptance
 of, and reduce demand for, our products and services;
- new technology or market trends may disrupt or displace a need for our products and services;
- our competitors may have access to a broader array of media content than we do, which may cause customers to prefer competitors' media offerings; and
- our competitors may have lower production costs than we do, which may enable them to compete more aggressively in offering discounts and other promotions.

The emergence of a competing small maritime VSAT antenna and complementary service or other similar service could reduce the competitive advantage we believe we currently enjoy with our smaller TracPhone V-IP series antennas and Ku-band mini-VSAT Broadband service, or with our TracPhone V11-IP antenna and our C/Ku-band mini-VSAT Broadband service.

Our TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP systems offer customers a range of benefits due to their integrated design, hardware costs that are lower than existing maritime Ku-band VSAT systems, and broadband technology. We currently compete against companies that offer established maritime Ku-band VSAT service using, in some cases, antennas 1-meter in diameter or larger. While we are unaware of any company offering a 37-cm VSAT solution comparable to our TracPhone V3-IP, we are encountering regional competition from companies offering 60-cm VSAT systems and services, which are comparable in size to our TracPhone V7-IP. Likewise, our TracPhone V11-IP, at 1.1-meter in diameter, is approximately 85% smaller and lighter than competing C-band maritime VSAT systems, which use antennas in excess of 2.4-meters in diameter to provide similar global services. We are unaware of any competitor currently offering a similar size solution for global C-band coverage, but any introduction of such a product could adversely impact our success. In addition, other companies could replicate some of the distinguishing features of our TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP series products, which could potentially reduce the appeal of our solution, increase price competition, and adversely affect sales. For example, in early 2016, Inmarsat launched its Fleet Xpress service, a global Ka-band mobile VSAT service that Inmarsat claims is faster and has a lower price per megabit than existing Ku-band services. This service may adversely impact sales of our mini-VSAT Broadband service and related equipment. Our arrangement to use the IntelsatOne Flex service for our HTS network is not exclusive, and competitors' use of this service coverage at potentially lower hardware costs despite higher service costs and slower data rates.

If we are unable to improve our existing mobile connectivity and inertial navigation products and services and develop new, innovative products and services, our sales and market share may decline.

The markets for mobile connectivity products and services and inertial navigation products and services are each characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product innovations, changes in customer requirements and expectations, and evolving industry standards. For example, Inmarsat is now selling its latest-generation Fleet Xpress satellite communications products and services. If we fail to make innovations in our existing products and services and reduce the costs of our products and services in a timely way, our market share may decline. For example, the introductions of our new TracVision TV-series antennas in 2014 occurred later than we had anticipated, which we believe led certain customers to purchase competing products. Products or services using new technologies, or emerging industry standards, could render our products and services obsolete. If our competitors successfully introduce new or enhanced products or services that eliminate technological advantages our products or services may have in a market or otherwise outperform our products or services, or are perceived by consumers as doing so, we may be unable to compete successfully in the markets affected by these changes.

We are devoting significant resources to research and development efforts that may be unsuccessful.

Research and development in our industry is inherently complex and uncertain, and our current and anticipated research and development projects may not achieve the results we seek. For example, we are currently investing in the development of a new, low-cost FOG for the autonomous vehicle market that will satisfy rigorous performance expectations but that can be manufactured at a significantly lower cost than our current FOGs. We are also seeking to develop enhancements to our current generation of TACNAV products. As with all development projects, we may encounter unforeseen technical challenges, delays, cost overruns, licensing requirements or other problems that prevent us from achieving our goals, as a result of which we could lose significant market opportunities. Our research and development expenses decreased 1% from 2016 to 2017, and 3% from the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and the capital resources that we can devote to our research and development efforts may be insufficient to achieve our goals. Our efforts may not result in any viable products or may result in products whose performance, features, price or availability may not be attractive to customers. As a result, our efforts may not result in products that generate meaningful revenues in the near term, or at all. We may expend a significant amount of resources in unsuccessful research and development efforts, and any failure to achieve our research and development goals may harm our reputation with customers or otherwise adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The purchasing and delivery schedules and priorities of the U.S. military and foreign governments are often unpredictable.

We sell our FOG systems and tactical navigation products and services to U.S. and foreign military and government customers, either directly or as a subcontractor to other contractors. These customers often use a competitive bidding process and have unique purchasing and delivery requirements, which often makes the timing of sales to these customers unpredictable. Factors that affect their purchasing and delivery decisions include:

- increasing budgetary pressures, which may reduce or delay funding for military programs;
- changes in modernization plans for military equipment;
- changes in tactical navigation requirements;
- global conflicts impacting troop deployment, including troop withdrawals;
- priorities for current battlefield operations;
- new military and operational doctrines that affect military equipment needs;
- sales cycles that are long and difficult to predict;
- shifting response time and/or delays in the approval process associated with the export licenses we must obtain prior to the international shipment of certain of our military products;
- delays in military procurement schedules; and
- delays in the testing and acceptance of our products, including delays resulting from changes in customer specifications.

These factors periodically cause substantial fluctuations in sales of our TACNAV and FOG products and services from period to period. For example, TACNAV product sales decreased \$0.1 million, or 2%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2018, and sales of our TACNAV products decreased \$10.3 million, or 69%, from 2016 to 2017. Similarly, sales of our FOG products increased \$5.6 million, or 39%, from the nine months ended September 30, 2017 to the nine months ended September 30, 2017. In October 2014, we received a \$19.0 million TACNAV product and services contract with an international military customer which included program management and engineering services delivered through 2017 and hardware shipments that were completed in the third quarter of 2016. These large orders contribute to the unpredictability of our revenues from period to period. Government customers may change defense spending priorities at any time.

Sales of our FOG systems and TACNAV products generally consist of a few large orders, and the delay or cancellation of a single order will substantially reduce our net sales.

KVH products sold to customers in the defense industry are purchased through orders that can generally range in size from several hundred thousand dollars to more than thirty million dollars. For example, we received orders for TACNAV products and services of \$3.5 million, \$1.3 million, \$1.4 million, \$1.5 million, \$4.3 million, \$19.0 million, and \$5.2 million in April 2017, November 2015, September 2015, May 2015, November 2014, October 2014 and May 2014, respectively. Orders of this size are often unpredictable and difficult to replicate. As a result, the delay or cancellation of a single order could materially reduce our net sales and results of operations. We routinely experience repeated and unanticipated delays in defense orders, which make our revenues and operating results less predictable. Because our inertial navigation products typically have relatively higher product gross margins than our mobile connectivity products, the loss of an order for inertial navigation products could have a disproportionately adverse effect on our results of operations.

Only a few customers account for a substantial portion of our inertial navigation revenues, and the loss of any of these customers could substantially reduce our net sales.

We derive a significant portion of our inertial navigation revenues from a small number of customers, many of whom are contractors for the U.S. government. In October 2014, we received a \$19.0 million TACNAV product and services contract from an international military customer which included program management and engineering services delivered through 2017 and hardware shipments that occurred in 2015 and 2016. The loss of business from any of these customers or delays in orders could substantially reduce our net sales and results of operations and could seriously harm our business. Since we are often awarded a contract as a subcontractor to a major defense supplier that is engaged in a competitive bidding process as prime contractor for a major weapons procurement program, our revenues depend significantly on the success of the prime contractors with which we align ourselves.

Commercial sales of our inertial navigation products are unpredictable.

Fluctuating commercial sales of our inertial navigation products are making it more difficult to predict our future revenues. We have been marketing our inertial navigation products, particularly our FOG products and systems, to original equipment manufacturers for incorporation into commercial products, such as navigation and positioning systems for various applications, including precision mapping, dynamic surveying, self-driving and other autonomous vehicles, train location control and track geometry measurement systems, industrial robotics, and optical stabilization. Because we sell these products to original equipment manufacturers rather than end-users, we have less information about market trends and other developments affecting the buying patterns of end-users and, as a result, may be unable to forecast demand for these products accurately. Sales of FOGs for commercial applications increased from 2016 to 2017; however, sales can significantly increase or decrease quarter-to-quarter due to our customer mix. Moreover, sales of these products for commercial applications depend on the success of our customers' products, and any decline in sales of our customers' products would reduce demand for our products.

Our results of operations are adversely affected by unseasonably cold weather, prolonged winter conditions, disasters or similar events.

Our leisure marine business is highly seasonal, and seasonality can also impact our commercial marine business. Historically, we have generated the majority of our leisure marine product revenues during the first and second quarters of each year, and these revenues typically decline in the third and fourth quarters of each year, compared to the first two quarters. Temporary suspensions of our airtime services typically increase in the third and fourth quarters of each year as boats are placed out of service during winter months. Our leisure marine business is also significantly affected by the weather. Unseasonably cool weather, prolonged winter conditions, hurricanes, unusual amounts of rain, and natural and other disasters may decrease boating, which could reduce our revenues. Specifically, we may encounter a decrease in new airtime activations as well as an increase in the number of cancellations or temporary suspensions of our airtime service.

An increasing portion of our revenues derives from commercial leases of mobile connectivity equipment, rather than sales, which increases our credit and collection risk.

We are actively seeking to increase revenues from the commercial markets for our mini-VSAT Broadband service, particularly shipping companies and other companies that deploy a fleet of vessels. In marketing this service, we offer leasing arrangements for the TracPhone antennas to both commercial and leisure customers. If commercial leases become increasingly popular with our customers, we could face increased risks of default under those leases. Defaults could increase our costs of collection (including costs of retrieving or abandoning leased equipment) and reduce the amount we collect from customers, which could harm our results of operations. Moreover, fleet sales are likely to be less common than, and perhaps substantially larger than, our typical orders, which could lead to increased variability in our quarterly revenues and gross margin realization. Under ASC 606, product revenue for sales-type leases of our mini-VSAT equipment will be recognized throughout the lease term, which is typically three to five years.

Our ability to compete in the maritime airtime services market will be impaired if we are unable to provide sufficient service capacity to meet customer demand.

We currently offer our mini-VSAT Broadband service in the Americas, Europe, the Middle East, Africa, Asia-Pacific, and Australian and New Zealand waters. In the future, we may need to expand capacity, including under our new HTS network, in existing coverage areas to support our subscriber base. If we are unable to reach agreement with third-party satellite providers to support our mini-VSAT Broadband service and its technology or if transponder capacity is unavailable to meet growing demand in a given region, our ability to provide airtime services will be at risk and could reduce the attractiveness of our products and services.

Changes in foreign currency exchange rates negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Because of the scope of our foreign sales and foreign operations, we face significant exposure to movements in exchange rates for foreign currencies, particularly the pound sterling and the euro. During 2017, the U.S. dollar weakened against certain foreign currencies, which increased our revenues reported in U.S. dollars and increased the reported value of our assets in foreign countries. However, if the U.S. dollar strengthens (as has recently occurred relative to the pound sterling), our revenues denominated in foreign currencies but reported in U.S. dollars, as well as the reported value of our assets in foreign currencies, would be commensurately lower.

We also have intragroup receivables and liabilities, such as loans, that can generate significant foreign currency effects. Changes in exchange rates, particularly the U.S. dollar against the pounds sterling, could lead to the recognition of unrealized foreign exchange losses.

Moreover, certain of our products and services are sold internationally in U.S. dollars; if the U.S. dollar strengthens, the relative cost of these products and services to customers located in foreign countries would increase, which could adversely affect export sales. In addition, most of our financial obligations, including payments under our outstanding debt obligations, must be satisfied in U.S. dollars. Our exposures to changes in foreign currency exchange rates may change over time as our business practices evolve and could result in increased costs or reduced revenue and could adversely affect our cash flow. Changes in the relative values of currencies occur regularly and may have a significant impact on our operating results. We cannot predict with any certainty changes in foreign currency exchange rates or the degree to which we can cost-effectively mitigate this exposure.

Brexit and political uncertainty in the United Kingdom and Europe could adversely affect our revenue and results of operations and disrupt our operations.

We have significant operations in the United Kingdom, including the major portion of our KVH Media Group and Videotel operations. The United Kingdom's intention to exit from the European Union, or Brexit, has caused significant political uncertainty in both the United Kingdom and the European Union. The impact of Brexit and the resulting turnoil on the political and economic future of the United Kingdom and the European Union is uncertain, and we may be adversely affected in ways we do not currently anticipate. Brexit may result in a significant change in the British regulatory environment, which would likely increase our compliance costs. Customers and other businesses may curtail expenditures, including for purchases of our products and services. We may find it more difficult to conduct business in the United Kingdom and the European Union, as Brexit may result in increased restrictions on the movement of capital, goods and personnel. Depending on the outcome of negotiations between the United Kingdom and the European Union regarding the terms of Brexit, we may decide to relocate or otherwise alter our European operations to respond to the new business, legal, regulatory, tax and trade environments that may result. Brexit may materially and adversely affect our relationships with customers, suppliers and employees and could result in decreased revenue, increased expenses, higher tariffs and taxes, and lower earnings and cash flow.

Tight credit availability, environmental concerns and ongoing low levels of consumer confidence are adversely affecting sales of our mobile satellite TV products.

Factors such as tight credit, environmental protection laws and ongoing low levels of consumer confidence can materially and adversely affect sales of larger vehicles and vessels for which our mobile satellite TV products are designed, such as yachts and recreational vehicles. Many customers finance their purchases of these vehicles and vessels, and tight credit availability can reduce demand for both these vehicles and vessels and our mobile satellite TV products. Moreover, in the current credit markets, financing for these purchases has sometimes been unavailable or more difficult to obtain. The increased cost of operating these vehicles and vessels can adversely affect demand for our mobile satellite TV products.

Our business has substantial indebtedness, which could restrict our business opportunities.

We currently have, and will likely continue to have, a substantial amount of indebtedness. Our indebtedness could, among other things, make it more difficult for us to satisfy our financial obligations, require us to use a large portion of our cash flow from operations to repay and service our debt or otherwise create liquidity problems, limit our flexibility to adjust to market conditions, place us at a competitive disadvantage and expose us to interest rate fluctuations. As of October 30, 2018, we had total debt outstanding of \$30.1 million, which included \$22.5 million in aggregate principal amount of indebtedness outstanding under our term note that matures in October 2021. As of October 30, 2018, \$5.0 million of borrowings were outstanding under our revolving credit facility and an additional \$15.0 million was available for borrowing thereunder.

We expect to obtain the money to pay our expenses and pay the principal and interest on our indebtedness from cash flow from our operations and potentially from other debt or equity offerings. Accordingly, our ability to meet our obligations depends on our future performance and capital raising activities, which will be affected by financial, business, economic and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. If our cash flow and capital resources prove inadequate to allow us to pay the principal and interest on our debt and meet our other obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations, restructure or refinance our debt, which we may be unable to do on favorable terms, and forego attractive business opportunities. In addition, the terms of our existing or future debt agreements may restrict us from pursuing any of these alternatives.

The agreements governing our indebtedness subject us to various restrictions that may limit our ability to pursue business opportunities.

The agreements governing our indebtedness subject us to various restrictions on our ability to engage in certain activities, including, among other things, our ability to:

- acquire other businesses or make investments;
- raise additional capital;
- incur additional debt or create liens on our assets;
- pay dividends or make distributions;
- prepay indebtedness; and
- merge, dissolve, liquidate, consolidate, or dispose of all or substantially all of our assets.

These restrictions may limit or restrict our cash flow and our ability to pursue business opportunities or strategies that we would otherwise consider to be in our best interests.

Our secured credit facility contains certain financial and other restrictive covenants that we may not satisfy, and that, if not satisfied, could result in the acceleration of the amounts due under our secured credit facility and the limitation of our ability to borrow additional funds in the future.

The agreements governing our 2018 secured credit facility subject us to various financial and other affirmative and negative covenants with which we must comply on an ongoing or periodic basis. These include covenants pertaining to a maximum consolidated leverage ratio and a minimum consolidated fixed charge coverage ratio and covenants requiring the mandatory prepayment of amounts outstanding under the term loan and the revolver under specified circumstances, including (i) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain dispositions to the extent not reinvested in our business within a stated period, (ii) 50% of the net cash proceeds from stated equity issuances, and (iii) 100% of the net cash proceeds from certain dispositions to the extent adverse effect. Most notably, our outstanding debt under our secured credit facility could become immediately due and payable, our lenders could proceed against any collateral securing such indebtedness, and our ability to borrow additional funds in the future could be limited or terminated. Alternatively, we could be forced to refinance or renegotiate the terms and conditions of our secured credit facility, including the interest rates, financial and restrictive covenants and security requirements of the secured credit facility, on terms that may be significantly less favorable to us.

In October 2018, we entered into a three-year senior credit facility agreement. The 2018 credit agreement contains two financial covenants, a maximum Consolidated Leverage Ratio and a minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, each as defined in the 2018 credit agreement. The Consolidated Leverage Ratio initially may not be greater than 3.00:1.00 and declines to 2.75:1.00 on September 30, 2019, to 2.50:1.00 on December 31, 2019 and to 2.00:1.00 on December 31, 2020. The Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may not be less than 1.25:1.00.

A default under agreements governing our indebtedness could result in a default and acceleration of indebtedness under other agreements.

Certain agreements governing our indebtedness contain cross-default provisions whereby a default under one agreement could result in a default and acceleration of our repayment obligations under other agreements. If a cross-default were to occur, we may not be able to pay our debts or borrow sufficient funds to refinance them. Even if new financing were available, it may not be available on favorable terms. If some or all of our indebtedness is in default for any reason, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Our mobile satellite products currently depend on satellite services, gateway teleports and terrestrial networks provided by third parties, and a disruption in those services could adversely affect sales.

Our satellite antenna products include the equipment necessary to utilize satellite services; we do not own the satellites that directly provide two-way satellite communications or the terrestrial networks that interconnect our facilities with the satellite teleports that communicate with the satellites. We currently offer satellite television products compatible with the DIRECTV and DISH Network services in the United States, the Bell TV service in Canada, the Sky Mexico service and various other regional satellite TV services in other parts of the world.

SES, Eutelsat, Sky Perfect-JSAT, Telesat, EchoStar, Intelsat and Star One currently provide the satellite capacity to support the mini-VSAT Broadband service and our TracPhone V-IP series products. Intelsat also currently provides our C-Band satellite coverage. In addition, we have agreements with various teleports and Internet service providers around the globe to support the mini-VSAT Broadband service. The terrestrial fiber links that we use to connect with the Internet and to move our voice and data services between our facilities and the various satellite earth stations that support our services are provided to us through numerous service providers, some of which have contractual relationships with our satellite service providers and not directly with us. We rely on Inmarsat for satellite communications services for our FleetBroadband- and FleetOne-compatible TracPhone products. We also have an arrangement with Iridium for additional satellite communications services that we make available to our customers as a backup option to provide communications redundancy with our primary service offerings.

We exercise little or no control over these third-party providers of satellite, teleport and terrestrial network services, which increases our vulnerability to problems with the services they provide. Due to our reliance on these service providers, when problems occur, it may be difficult to identify the source of the problem. Service disruption or outages, regardless of whether they are caused by our service, the equipment or services of our third-party service providers, or our customers' or their equipment and systems, may result in loss of market acceptance of our service, and any necessary repairs or other remedial actions may cause us to incur significant costs and expenses. Any failure on the part of third-party service providers to achieve or maintain expected performance levels, stability and security could harm our relationships with our customers, result in claims for credits or damages, damage our reputation, significantly reduce customer demand for our solution and seriously harm our financial condition and operating results.

If customers become dissatisfied with the programming, pricing, service, availability or other aspects of any of these satellite services, or if any one or more of these services becomes unavailable for any reason, we could suffer a substantial decline in sales of our satellite products. There may be no alternative service provider available in a particular geographic area, and our modem or other technology may not be compatible with the technology of any alternative service provider that may be available. Even if available, delays caused by switching our technology to another service provider, if available, and qualifying this new service provider could materially harm our customer relationships, business, financial condition and operating results In addition, the unexpected failure of a satellite could disrupt the availability of programming and services, which could reduce the demand for, or customer satisfaction with, our products.

We rely upon third-party communications technology and satellite providers to permit two-way broadband Internet via our TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP series antennas, and any disruption in the availability of this technology will adversely affect sales.

Our mini-VSAT Broadband service relies on broadband communications technology developed by ViaSat and IntelSat for use with satellite capacity controlled by SES, Eutelsat, Sky Perfect-JSAT, Telesat, Echostar, Intelsat and Star One. Our TracPhone broadband satellite terminals combine our stabilized antenna technology with this third-party mobile broadband technology, including modems, to provide two-way broadband Internet service. This third-party technology is also integrated within the satellite hubs that support this service. Sales of the TracPhone V-HTS and V-IP series products and our mini-VSAT Broadband service could be disrupted if we fail to receive approval from regulatory authorities to provide our service in the waters of various countries where our customers operate or if there are issues with the availability of the third-party hardware. Moreover, satellite communications technology may continue to evolve, which could reduce the relative attractiveness of the third-party technology we currently offer, and the hardware we use may cease to be compatible with changes in satellite service offerings. As we transition customers to our new HTS service over the next several years, we may encounter technological challenges, increased expenses, customer dissatisfaction, inventory obsolescence, interruptions in supply, disruptions in current relationships or arrangements and unforeseen obstacles, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our mobile satellite business, revenues and profitability.

We have single dedicated manufacturing facilities for each of our mobile connectivity and inertial navigation product categories, and any significant disruption to a facility will impair our ability to deliver our products.

Excluding the products manufactured by Videotel and KVH Media Group, which are manufactured in the United Kingdom, we currently manufacture all of our mobile connectivity products at our manufacturing facility in Middletown, Rhode Island, and the majority of our inertial navigation products at our facility in Tinley Park, Illinois. Some of our production processes are complex, and we may be unable to respond rapidly to the loss of the use of either production facility. For example, our production facilities use some specialized equipment that may take time to replace if they are damaged or become unusable for any reason. In that event, shipments would be delayed, which could result in customer or dealer dissatisfaction, loss of sales and damage to our reputation. Finally, we have only a limited capability to increase our manufacturing capacity in the short term. If short-term demand for our products exceeds our manufacturing capacity, our inability to fulfill orders in a timely manner could also lead to customer or dealer dissatisfaction, loss of sales and damage to our reputation.

We depend on sole or limited source suppliers, and any disruption in supply could impair our ability to deliver our products on time or at expected cost.

We obtain many key components for our products from third-party suppliers, and in some cases we use a single or a limited number of suppliers. Any interruption in supply could impair our ability to deliver our products until we identify and qualify a new source of supply, which could take several weeks, months or longer and could increase our costs significantly. Suppliers might change or discontinue key components, which could require us to modify our product designs. For example, in the past, we have experienced changes in the chemicals used to coat our optical fiber, which changed its characteristics and thereby necessitated design modifications. Department of Defense regulations requiring government contractors to implement processes to avoid counterfeit parts may require us to find new sources of materials or components if the current supplier cannot meet the requirements. In general, we do not have written long-term supply agreements with our suppliers but instead purchase components through purchase orders, which expose us to potential price increases and termination of supply without notice or recourse. It is generally not our practice to carry significant inventories of product components, and this could magnify the impact of the loss of a supplier. If we are required to use a new source of materials or components, it could also result in unexpected manufacturing difficulties and could affect product performance and reliability. In addition, from time to time, lead times for certain components can increase significantly due to imbalances in overall market supply and demand. This, in turn, could limit our ability to satisfy the demand for certain of our products on a timely basis and could result in some customer orders being rescheduled or canceled.

We may continue to increase the use of international suppliers to source components for our manufacturing operations, which could disrupt our business.

Although we have historically manufactured and sourced raw materials for the majority of our products domestically, in order for us to compete with lower priced competing products while also improving our profitability, in some instances we have found it desirable to source raw materials and manufactured components and assemblies from Europe, Asia, and South America. Reliance on foreign manufacturing and/or raw material supply has lengthened our supply chain and increased the risk that a disruption in that supply chain could have a material adverse effect on our operations and financial performance.

We depend on cloud-based data services operated by third parties, and any disruption in the operation of these services could harm our business.

We host some of our content services and business records using various cloud-based data services operated by third parties. Any failure or downtime in one of these services could affect a significant percentage of our customers. Although we control and have access to our servers and all of the components of our network that are located in our internal facilities and certain of our external data facilities, we do not control the operation of external facilities. The providers of our data management services have no obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, or if one or more of our data management service providers is acquired, closes, suffers financial difficulty or is unable to meet our growing capacity needs, we may be required to transfer our data to other services, and we may incur significant costs and service interruptions in connection with doing so, which could harm our reputation with our customers and adversely affect our revenues and results of operations.

Adverse economic conditions could result in financial difficulties or bankruptcy for any of our suppliers, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

The current state of worldwide economic conditions and tight credit could present challenges to our suppliers, which could result in disruptions to our business, increase our costs, delay shipment of our products or delivery of services, and impair our ability to generate and recognize revenue. To address their own business challenges, our suppliers may increase prices, reduce the availability of credit, require deposits or advance payments or take other actions that may impose a burden on us.

They may also reduce production capacity, slow or delay delivery of products, face challenges meeting our specifications or otherwise fail to meet our requirements. In some cases, our suppliers may face bankruptcy. We may be required to identify, qualify, and engage new suppliers, which would require time and the attention of management. Any of these events could impair our ability to deliver our products and services to customers in a timely and cost-effective manner, cause us to breach our contractual commitments or result in the loss of customers.

Our media and entertainment business relies on licensing arrangements with content providers, and the loss of or changes in those arrangements could adversely affect our business.

We distribute premium news, sports, movies, and music content for commercial and leisure customers in the maritime, hotel, and retail markets. We do not generate this content but instead license the content from third parties on a non-exclusive basis. We do not have long-term license agreements with any content provider. Accordingly, any content provider could terminate our existing arrangements with little or no advance notice or could adversely modify the terms of the arrangement, including initiating potential price increases. Further, the licenses we obtain are limited in scope, and any violation of the terms of a license could expose us to liability for copyright infringement. We pay license fees that are based in part on the revenue we generate from sublicenses, and our licensors generally have the right to audit our records to determine whether we have paid all necessary license fees. Failure to pay required license fees could result in any combination of termination of our license rights, penalties, or damages. The loss of content could adversely affect the attractiveness of our media and entertainment offerings, which could in turn adversely affect our revenues. Any increase in the cost of content could reduce the profitability of these offerings.

Any failure to maintain and expand our third-party distribution relationships may limit our ability to penetrate markets for mobile connectivity products and services.

We market and sell our mobile connectivity products and services through an international network of independent retailers, chain stores and distributors, as well as to manufacturers of marine vessels, recreational vehicles and buses. Many of our distributors are also responsible for providing onsite support and installation for our products, which requires our distributors to employ highly skilled workers and maintain facilities in locations convenient to our customers, such as at maritime ports. We also expect our distributors to assist us in expanding internationally. Some of our distribution relationships are new, and our new distributors may not be successful in marketing and selling our products and services. In addition, our distribution partners do not have exclusive relationships with us and may sell products of other companies, including competing products, and are generally not required to purchase minimum quantities of our products. Our competitors may be able to cause our current or potential distributors to favor their services over ours, either through financial incentives, technological innovation, by offering a broader array of services to these service providers or otherwise, which could reduce the effectiveness of our use of these distributors. If we fail to maintain relationships with our current distributors, fail to develop relationships with new distributors in new and existing markets, or manage, train, or provide appropriate incentives to our existing distributors, or if our distributors are not successful in their sales efforts, sales of our products and services may decline and our operating results could be harmed.



Our international business operations expose us to a number of difficulties in coordinating our activities abroad and in dealing with multiple regulatory environments.

Historically, sales to customers outside the United States have accounted for a significant portion of our net sales. We derived 59%, 62%, 63%, and 67% of our revenues in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015, respectively, from sales to customers outside the United States. We have foreign sales offices in Denmark, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Hong Kong, Japan, Norway, Cyprus and the Philippines, as well as a subsidiary in Brazil that manages local sales. However, aside from these international sales offices, substantially all of our personnel and operations, particularly for our mobile connectivity equipment business and our inertial navigation business, are located in the United States. Our limited operations in foreign countries may impair our ability to compete successfully in international markets and to meet the service and support needs of our customers in countries where we have little to no infrastructure. We are subject to a number of risks associated with our international business activities, which may increase our costs and require significant management attention. These risks include:

- retaliatory and other tariffs;
- technical challenges we may face in adapting our mobile connectivity products to function with different satellite services and technology in use in various regions around the world;
- satisfaction of international regulatory requirements and delays and costs associated with procurement of any necessary licenses or permits;
- the potential unavailability of content licenses covering international waters and foreign locations;
- restrictions on the sale of certain inertial navigation products to foreign military and government customers;
- increased costs of providing customer support in multiple languages;
- increased costs of managing operations that are international in scope;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including restrictions on the repatriation of earnings;
- protectionist laws and business practices that favor local competitors, which could slow our growth in international markets;
- potentially longer sales cycles, which could slow our revenue growth from international sales;
- potentially longer accounts receivable payment cycles and difficulties in collecting accounts receivable; and
- economic and political instability in some international markets.

We could incur additional legal compliance costs associated with our international operations and could become subject to legal penalties if we do not comply with certain regulations.

As a result of our international operations, we are subject to a number of legal requirements, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act and the customs, export, trade sanctions and anti-boycott laws of the United States, including those administered by the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Bureau of Industry and Security, the Department of Commerce, the Department of State, and the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the Treasury Department, as well as those of other nations in which we do business. In addition, the governments of many of the countries where our customers use our products and services maintain licensing and regulatory requirements for the importation and use of satellite communications and reception equipment, including the use of such equipment in the country's territorial waters, the transmission of satellite signals on certain radio frequencies, the transmission of voice over Internet services using such equipment, and, in some cases, the reception of certain video programming services. These laws and regulations are changing continuously, and compliance with these laws and regulations is complex. We incur significant costs identifying and maintaining compliance with applicable licensing and regulatory requirements. In addition, our training and compliance programs and our other internal control policies may be insufficient to protect us from acts committed by our employees, agents or third-party contractors may subject us to significant criminal and civil liability.

Exports of certain inertial navigation products are subject to the U.S. Export Administration Regulations and the International Traffic in Arms Regulations and require a license from the U.S. Department of State prior to shipment.

We must comply with the United States Export Administration Regulations and the International Traffic in Arms Regulations, or ITAR. Certain of our products have military or strategic applications and are on the munitions list of the ITAR and require an individual validated license in order to be exported to certain jurisdictions. Any changes in export regulations or reclassifications of our products may further restrict the export of our products, and we may cease to be able to procure export licenses for our products under existing regulations. The length of time required by the licensing process can vary, potentially delaying the shipment of products and the recognition of the corresponding revenue. Any restriction on the export of a product line or any amount of our products could cause a significant reduction in net sales.

We are subject to FCC rules and regulations, and any non-compliance could subject us to FCC enforcement actions, fines, loss of licenses and possibly restrictions on our ability to operate or offer certain of our services.

The satellite communications industry is regulated by the Federal Communications Commission in the United States and, as a result, we are subject to existing and potential FCC regulations relating to privacy, contributions to the Universal Service Fund, or USF, and other requirements. If we do not comply with FCC rules and regulations, we could be subject to FCC enforcement actions, substantial fines, penalties, loss of licenses and possibly restrictions on our ability to operate or offer certain of our services. Any enforcement action by the FCC, which may be a public process, could hurt our reputation in the industry, possibly impair our ability to sell our services to customers and could harm our business and results of operations.

Reform of federal and state USF programs could increase the cost of our service to our customers, diminishing or eliminating our pricing advantage.

The FCC has been considering reform or other modifications to its USF program. The way we calculate our contribution to USF may change if the FCC engages in reform or adopts other modifications. In April 2012, the FCC released a Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking to consider reforms to the manner in which companies like us contribute to the federal USF program. In general, the Further Notice of Proposed Rulemaking indicates that the FCC is considering changes to the companies that should contribute, how contributions should be assessed, and methods to improve the administration of the system. We cannot predict the outcome of this proceeding or its impact on our business at this time. The changes in the leadership of the U.S. Government resulting from the federal election in 2016 may renew interest in completing this proceeding.

Should the FCC adopt new contribution mechanisms or otherwise modify contribution obligations that increase our contribution burden, we will either need to raise the amount we currently collect from our customers to cover this obligation or absorb the costs, which would reduce our profit margins. The attractiveness of our services may also be reduced as compared to the services of our competitors that do not appear to contribute to USF, or do not do so to the same extent that we do.

Privacy concerns and domestic or foreign laws and regulations may reduce demand for our services, increase our costs and harm our business.

Our company and our customers can potentially use our services to collect, use and store information, including personally identifiable information or other information treated as confidential, regarding the content and manner of usage of our services by them, their employees and maritime crews. Federal, state and foreign governments and agencies have adopted, are considering adopting, or may adopt laws and regulations regarding the collection, use, storage and disclosure of such information obtained from consumers and individuals, such as the European Union's new General Data Protection Regulation, or the GDPR, which took effect in May 2018. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, such laws and regulations that are applicable to us and the operations of our customers may limit the use and adoption of our services and reduce overall demand, and any non-compliance with these laws and regulations could lead to significant remediation expenses, fines, penalties or other regulatory liabilities such as orders or consent decrees forcing us to modify our privacy practices, as well as reputational damage or third-party lawsuits seeking damages or other relief. For example, the GDPR imposes a strict data protection compliance regime with penalties of up to the greater of 4% of worldwide revenue and €20 million.

Domestic and international legislative and regulatory initiatives may harm our ability, and the ability of our customers, to process, handle, store, use and transmit information, including demographic and personally identifiable information or other information treated as confidential, regarding individual users of the services, which could reduce demand for some of our services, increase our costs and force us to change our business practices. These laws and regulations are still evolving and are likely to be in flux and subject to uncertain interpretation for the foreseeable future. For example, under the GDPR, data protection authorities in each country have the ability to interpret the GDPR, which could create inconsistencies on a country-by-country basis. Our business could be harmed if legislation or regulations are adopted, interpreted or implemented in a manner that is inconsistent from country to country or inconsistent with our current policies and practices or those of our customers. In addition, foreign data protection, privacy, and consumer protection laws and regulations, such as the GDPR, are often more stringent than those in the United States.

Acquisitions may disrupt our operations or adversely affect our results.

We evaluate strategic acquisition opportunities to acquire other businesses as they arise, such as our acquisitions of Videotel in July 2014 and KVH Media Group in May 2013. The expenses we incur evaluating and pursuing these and other such acquisitions could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. For example, during 2014, we incurred significant expenses related to the acquisition of Videotel. If we acquire a business, we may be unable to manage it profitably or successfully integrate its operations with our own. Moreover, we may be unable to realize the strategic, financial, operational and other benefits we anticipate from any acquisition, and any acquisition may increase our overall operating expenses. Competition for acquisition opportunities could increase the price we pay for businesses we acquire and could reduce the number of potential acquisition targets. Further, our approach to acquisitions may involve a number of special financial and business risks, such as:

- entry into new and unfamiliar lines of business or markets, which may present challenges or risks that we did not anticipate;
- entry into new or unfamiliar geographic regions, including exposure to additional tax and regulatory regimes;
- increased expenses associated with the amortization of acquired intangible assets;
- increased exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates;
- charges related to any potential acquisition from which we may withdraw;
- diversion of our management's time, attention, and resources;
- loss of key acquired personnel;
- increased costs to improve or coordinate managerial, operational, financial, and administrative systems, including compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002;
- dilutive issuances of equity securities;
- the assumption of legal liabilities; and
- losses arising from impairment charges associated with goodwill or intangible assets.

For example, we incurred additional expenses to implement internal control over financial reporting appropriate for a public company at Videotel and KVH Media Group, which previously operated as private companies not subject to U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

If we cannot effectively manage changes in our rate of growth, our business may suffer.

We have previously expanded our operations to pursue existing and potential market opportunities, and we are continuing to expand our international operations. For example, we expanded our service offerings through the acquisitions of Videotel in 2014 and KVH Media Group in 2013. This growth placed a strain on our personnel, management, financial and other resources and increased our operating expenses. If any portion of our business grows more rapidly than we anticipate and we fail to manage that growth properly, we may incur unnecessary expenses, and the efficiency of our operations may decline. If we are unable to adjust our operating expenses on a timely basis in response to changes in revenue cycles, our results of operations may be harmed. To manage changes in our rate of growth effectively, we must, among other things:

- match our manufacturing facilities and capacity to demand for our products and services in a timely manner;
- secure appropriate satellite capacity to match changes in demand for airtime services in a timely manner;
- successfully attract, train, motivate and manage appropriate numbers of employees for manufacturing, sales, marketing and customer support activities;
- effectively manage our inventory and working capital;
- maintain the efficiencies within our operating, administrative, financial and accounting systems; and
- ensure that our procedures and internal controls are revised and updated to remain appropriate for the size and scale of our business operations.

If we are unable to hire and retain the skilled personnel we need to expand our operations, our business will suffer.

To meet our growth objectives, we must attract and retain highly skilled technical, operational, managerial and sales and marketing personnel. If we fail to attract and retain the necessary personnel, we may be unable to achieve our business objectives and may lose our competitive position, which could lead to a significant decline in net sales. We face significant competition for these skilled professionals from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations.

Our success depends on the services of our executive officers.

Our future success depends to a significant degree on the skills and efforts of Martin Kits van Heyningen, our co-founder, President, Chief Executive Officer, and Chairman of the Board. If we lost the services of Mr. Kits van Heyningen, our business and operating results could be seriously harmed. We also depend on the ability of our other executive officers to work effectively as a team. The loss of one or more of our executive officers could impair our ability to manage our business effectively.

Our business may suffer if we cannot protect our proprietary technology.

Our ability to compete depends significantly upon our patents, copyrights, source code, and other proprietary technology. The steps we have taken to protect our technology may be inadequate to prevent others from using what we regard as our technology to compete with us. Our patents could expire or be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, and the rights we have under our patents could provide no competitive advantages. Existing trade secret, copyright, and trademark laws offer only limited protection. Customers or others with access to our proprietary or licensed media content could copy that content without permission or otherwise violate the terms of our customer agreements, which would adversely affect our revenues and could impair our relationships with content providers. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary technology to the same extent as the laws of the United States, which could increase the likelihood of misappropriation. Furthermore, other companies could independently develop similar or superior technology without violating our intellectual property rights. Any misappropriation of our technology or the development of competing technology could seriously harm our competitive position, which could lead to a substantial reduction in net sales.

If we resort to legal proceedings to enforce our intellectual property rights, the proceedings could be burdensome, disruptive and expensive, distract the attention of management, and there can be no assurance that we would prevail.

Also, we have delivered certain technical data and information to the U.S. government under procurement contracts, and it may have unlimited rights to use that technical data and information. There can be no assurance that the U.S. government will not authorize others to use that data and information to compete with us.

Claims by others that we infringe their intellectual property rights could harm our business and financial condition.

Our industries are characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent claims and related litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. We cannot be certain that our products do not and will not infringe issued patents, patents that may be issued in the future, or other intellectual property rights of others.

We do not generally conduct exhaustive patent searches to determine whether the technology used in our products infringes patents held by third parties. In addition, product development is inherently uncertain in a rapidly evolving technological environment in which there may be numerous patent applications pending, many of which are confidential when filed, with regard to similar technologies.

From time to time we have faced claims by third parties that our products or technology infringe their patents or other intellectual property rights, and we may face similar claims in the future. For example, we were sued for patent infringement in 2015, and we settled this claim in January 2016 with a payment of cash to Advanced Media Network. Any claim of infringement could cause us to incur substantial costs defending against or settling the claim, even if the claim is invalid, and could distract the attention of our management. If any of our products are found to violate third-party proprietary rights, we may be required to pay substantial damages. In addition, we may be required to re-engineer our products or obtain licenses from third parties to continue to offer our products. Any efforts to re-engineer our products or obtain licenses on commercially reasonable terms may not be successful, which would prevent us from selling our products, and, in any case, could substantially increase our costs and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Cybersecurity breaches could disrupt our operations, expose us to liability, damage our reputation, and require us to incur significant costs or otherwise adversely affect our financial results.

We are highly dependent on information technology networks and systems, including the Internet, to securely process, transmit and store electronic information, including personal information of our customers. We also retain sensitive data, including intellectual property, proprietary business information, personally identifiable information, credit card information, and usage data of our employees and customers on our computer networks. Although we take certain protective measures and endeavor to modify them as we believe circumstances warrant, invasive technologies and techniques continue to evolve rapidly, and our computer systems, software and networks are vulnerable to disruption, shutdown, unauthorized access, misuse, erasure, alteration, employee error, phishing, computer viruses or other malicious code, and other events that could have a security impact. Our protective measures may be inadequate to detect future cybersecurity breaches or determine the extent of any breach, and there can be no assurance that undetected breaches have not already occurred. Any security breach may compromise information. Public reports suggest that cybersecurity incidents are happening more often and with increasingly severe consequences. We may be required to expend substantial additional resources to augment our efforts to address potential cybersecurity risks, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

If any of these events were to occur, they could disrupt our operations, distract our management, cause us to lose existing customers and fail to attract new customers, as well as subject us to regulatory actions, litigation, fines, damage to our reputation or competitive position, or orders or decrees requiring us to modify our business practices, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Our media business may expose us to claims regarding our media content.

Our media business produces training films and eLearning computer-based training courses, including programs on safety, maintenance, security and regulatory compliance, and also provides commercially licensed maritime charting and navigation information. Our efforts to ensure the accuracy and reliability of the content we provide could be inadequate, and we could face claims of liability based on this content. Contractual and other measures we take to limit our liability may be inadequate to protect us from these claims. Although we have certain rights of indemnification from third parties for certain portions of the content we provide to customers, it may be time-consuming and expensive to enforce our rights, and the third parties may lack the resources to fulfill their obligations to us. Further, our insurance coverage is subject to deductibles, exclusions and limitations of coverage, and there can be no assurance that our insurance coverage would be available to satisfy any claims against us. Any such claims may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Fluctuations in our quarterly net sales and results of operations could depress the market price of our common stock.

We have at times experienced significant fluctuations in our net sales and results of operations from one quarter to the next. Our future net sales and results of operations could vary significantly from quarter to quarter due to a number of factors, many of which are outside our control. Accordingly, you should not rely on quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our results of operations as an indication of future performance. It is possible that our net sales or results of operations in a quarter will fall below the expectations of securities analysts or investors. If this occurs, the market price of our common stock could fall significantly. Our results of operations in any quarter can fluctuate for many reasons, including:

- changes in demand for our mobile connectivity products and services and inertial navigation products and services, including as a result of our AgilePlans;
- the timing and size of individual orders from military customers, which may be delayed or canceled for various reasons;
- the mix of products and services we sell, including the mix of fixed rate and metered contracts for airtime services;
- our ability to manufacture, test and deliver products in a timely and cost-effective manner, including the availability and timely delivery of components and subassemblies from our suppliers;
- our success in winning competitions for orders;
- the timing of new product introductions by us or our competitors;
- the scope of our investments in research and development;
- expenses incurred in pursuing acquisitions;
- expenses incurred in expanding, maintaining, or improving our mini-VSAT Broadband network;
- market and competitive pricing pressures;
- unanticipated charges or expenses, such as increases in warranty claims;
- general economic climate; and
- seasonality of pleasure boat and recreational vehicle usage.

In light of our current investments in research and development and the establishment and expansion of our new HTS network, we expect that our operating expenses in upcoming quarters will increase significantly over the amounts we incurred in prior comparable quarters.

A large portion of our expenses, including expenses for network infrastructure, facilities, equipment, and personnel, are relatively fixed. Accordingly, if our net sales decline or do not grow as much or as quickly as we anticipate, we might be unable to maintain or improve our operating margins. Any failure to achieve anticipated net sales could therefore significantly harm our operating results for a particular fiscal period.

The market price of our common stock may be volatile.

Our stock price has historically been volatile. During the period from January 1, 2015 to September 30, 2018, the trading price of our common stock ranged from \$7.31 to \$15.79. Many factors may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate, including:

- variations in our quarterly results of operations;
- the introduction of new products and services by us or our competitors;
- changing needs of military customers;
- changes in estimates of our performance or recommendations by securities analysts;
- the hiring or departure of key personnel;
- acquisitions or strategic alliances involving us or our competitors;
- market conditions in our industries; and
- the global macroeconomic and geopolitical environment.

In addition, the stock market can experience extreme price and volume fluctuations. Major stock market indices experienced dramatic declines in 2008, in the first quarter of 2009 and in January 2016. These fluctuations are often unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock. When the market price of a company's stock drops significantly, stockholders often institute securities litigation against that company. Any such litigation could cause us to incur significant expenses defending against the claim, divert the time and attention of our management and result in significant damages.

We may have exposure to additional tax liabilities, which could negatively impact our income tax expense, net income and cash flow.

We are subject to income taxes and other taxes in both the U.S. and the foreign jurisdictions in which we currently operate. The determination of our worldwide provision for income taxes and current and deferred tax assets and liabilities requires significant judgment and estimation. In the ordinary course of our business, there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. We are subject to regular review and audit by both domestic and foreign tax authorities and to the prospective and retrospective effects of changing tax regulations and legislation. Although we believe our tax estimates are reasonable, the ultimate tax outcome may materially differ from the tax amounts recorded in our consolidated financial statements and may materially affect our income tax benefit or expense, net loss or income, and cash flows in the period in which such determination is made. As of September 30, 2018, we had liabilities for uncertain tax positions of \$1.3 million.

Deferred tax assets are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities, and for operating losses and tax credit carry forwards. In certain instances, a valuation allowance may be recorded to reduce certain deferred tax assets to estimated realizable value. We review our deferred tax assets and valuation allowance requirements on a quarterly basis. If, during our quarterly reviews of our deferred tax assets, we determine that it is more likely than not that we will not be able to generate sufficient future taxable income to realize the net carrying value of deferred tax assets, we will record a valuation allowance to reduce the tax assets to estimated realizable value, which could result in a material income tax charge. As part of our review, we consider positive and negative evidence, including cumulative results of recent years. As of September 30, 2018, we had recorded \$15.5 million of valuation allowances against our gross deferred tax assets of \$13.2 million.

Our effective tax rate fluctuates, and we may incur obligations in tax jurisdictions in excess of accrued amounts.

As a global company, we are subject to taxation in numerous countries, states and other jurisdictions. As a result, our effective tax rate is derived from a combination of applicable tax rates in the various places that we operate. In preparing our financial statements, we estimate the amount of tax that will become payable in each jurisdiction. Our effective tax rate may vary as a result of numerous factors, including changes in the mix of our profitability from country to country, the results of examinations and audits of our tax filings, adjustments to the value of our uncertain tax positions, changes in accounting for income taxes and changes in tax laws, including the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the 2017 Tax Act. Any of these factors could cause us to experience an effective tax rate significantly different from previous periods or our current expectations.

In addition, our inability to secure or sustain acceptable arrangements with tax authorities and future changes in the tax laws, among other things, may result in tax obligations that exceed the amounts accrued in our financial statements.

The 2017 Tax Act has resulted in significant changes to the U.S. corporate income tax system. These changes include a federal statutory rate reduction from 35% to 21%, the elimination or reduction of certain domestic deductions and credits and limitations on the deductibility of interest expense and executive compensation. The 2017 Tax Act also transitions taxation of earnings from a worldwide system to a modified territorial system and includes base erosion prevention measures on non-U.S. earnings, which has the effect of subjecting certain earnings of our foreign subsidiaries to U.S. taxation as global intangible low-taxed income, or GILTI. These changes are effective beginning in 2018.

The 2017 Tax Act also includes the transition toll tax, which is a one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on accumulated foreign subsidiaries' previously untaxed foreign earnings. The transition toll tax may be paid over an eight-year period, starting in 2018, and will not accrue interest.

We have made a preliminary estimate of the transition toll tax and the remeasurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017. The preliminary estimate is subject to change as we finalize our analysis and as interpretations of the provisions of the 2017 Tax Act continue to develop. The final determination of the transition toll tax and the remeasurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities will be completed as additional information becomes available, but no later than one year after the enactment of the 2017 Tax Act. U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions interpreting the 2017 Tax Act may require further adjustments and changes in our estimates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial conditions.

Changes in the competitive environment or supply chain issues may require inventory write-downs.

From time to time, we have recorded significant inventory charges and/or inventory write-offs as a result of substantial declines in customer demand. Market or competitive changes could lead to future charges for excess or obsolete inventory, especially if we are unable to appropriately adjust the supply of material from our vendors.

If goodwill or other intangible assets that we have recorded in connection with our acquisitions of other businesses become impaired, we could have to take significant charges against earnings.

As a result of our acquisitions, we have recorded, and may continue to record, a significant amount of goodwill and other intangible assets. Under current accounting guidelines, we must assess, at least annually and potentially more frequently, whether the value of goodwill and other intangible assets has been impaired. Any reduction or impairment of the value of goodwill or other intangible assets will result in additional charges against earnings, which could materially reduce our reported results of operations in future periods.

Our charter and by-laws and Delaware law may deter takeovers.

Our certificate of incorporation, by-laws and Delaware law contain provisions that could have an anti-takeover effect and discourage, delay or prevent a change in control or an acquisition that many stockholders may find attractive. These provisions may also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for our stockholders to take some corporate actions, including the election of directors. These provisions relate to:

- the ability of our Board of Directors to issue preferred stock, and determine its terms, without a stockholder vote;
- the classification of our Board of Directors, which effectively prevents stockholders from electing a majority of the directors at any one annual meeting of stockholders;
- the limitation that directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of two-thirds of our shares of capital stock entitled to vote;
- the prohibition against stockholder actions by written consent;
- the inability of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders; and
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

On November 26, 2008, our Board of Directors authorized a program to repurchase up to one million shares of our common stock. As of September 30, 2018, 341,000 shares of common stock remain available for repurchase under the program. The repurchase program is funded using our existing cash, cash equivalents, marketable securities, and future cash flows. Under the repurchase program, at management's discretion, we may repurchase shares on the open market from time to time, in privately negotiated transactions or block transactions, or through an accelerated repurchase agreement. The timing of such repurchases depends on availability of shares, price, market conditions, alternative uses of capital, and applicable regulatory requirements. The program may be modified, suspended or terminated at any time without prior notice. The repurchase program has no expiration date. There were no other repurchase programs outstanding during the three months ended September 30, 2018, and no repurchase programs expired during the period.

We did not repurchase any shares of our common stock in open market transactions during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, no vested restricted shares were surrendered to us in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations.

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

On October 30, 2018, we amended and restated our principal credit facility, and we also amended the terms of our mortgage loan for our headquarters in Middletown, Rhode Island. We have elected to disclose in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q the information we would otherwise be required to disclose in a current report on Form 8-K relating to these transactions. The information disclosed in note 10 to our consolidated financial statements included in "Item 1. Financial Statements" and the information disclosed in "Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -Borrowing Arrangements" are incorporated by reference into this Item 5.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibits:

Exhibit					
No.	Description	Filed with this Form 10-Q	Form	Filing Date	Exhibit No.
<u>3.1</u>	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended		10-Q	August 6, 2010	3.1
<u>3.2</u>	Amended and Restated Bylaws		10-Q	November 1, 2017	3.2
<u>4.1</u>	Specimen certificate for the common stock		10-K	March 2, 2017	4.1
<u>10.1</u>	Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto	X			
<u>10.2</u>	Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent	Х			
<u>10.3</u>	Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent with respect to KVH Industries A/S	Х			
<u>10.4</u>	Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent with respect to KVH Industries U.K. Limited	x			
<u>31.1</u>	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive officer	Х			
<u>31.2</u>	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial officer	х			
<u>32.1</u>	Section 1350 certification of principal executive officer and principal financial officer	х			
101	The following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited), (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income (unaudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited), and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	Y			
	Statements (unaudited).	Х			

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

By:

Date: October 31, 2018

KVH Industries, Inc.

/s/ DONALD W. REILLY

Donald W. Reilly (Duly Authorized Officer and Chief Financial Officer)

Exhibit Index

Description Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended Amended and Restated Bylaws Specimen certificate for the common stock Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October	Filed with this Form 10-Q	Form 10-Q 10-Q 10-K	Filing Date August 6, 2010 November 1, 2017 March 2, 2017	Exhibit No. 3.1 3.2 4.1
Amended and Restated Bylaws Specimen certificate for the common stock Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October	X	10-Q	November 1, 2017	3.2
Specimen certificate for the common stock Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October	х			
Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October	х	10-K	March 2, 2017	4.1
2018 among KVH Industries, Inc., Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, and the Lenders party hereto Amended and Restated Security Agreement dated as of October	x			
, ,				
30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent	Х			
Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent with respect to KVH Industries A/S	Х			
Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 between KVH Industries, Inc. and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent with respect to KVH Industries J.K. Limited	x			
Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive officer	Х			
Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial officer	Х			
Section 1350 certification of principal executive officer and principal financial officer	Х			
The following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) he Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited), (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income funaudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows funaudited), and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Externents (uncudited)	Y			
	ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive fficer ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial fficer ection 1350 certification of principal executive officer and incipal financial officer he following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s uarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 0, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting anguage): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) e Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited), (iii) the onsolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income naudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive X ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial X ficer X ection 1350 certification of principal executive officer and X incipal financial officer X he following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s X uarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September X 0, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Anguage): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) e Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited), (iii) the Disolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income naudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Naudited), and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial	ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive X ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial X ficer X ection 1350 certification of principal executive officer and X incipal financial officer X he following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s X uarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September X 0, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting X anguage): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) He consolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income Income naudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows Income naudited), and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Income	ule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal executive ficerXule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) certification of principal financial ficerXection 1350 certification of principal executive officer and incipal financial officerXhe following financial information from KVH Industries, Inc.'s uarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 0, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting anguage): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited), (ii) e Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited), (iii) the onsolidated Statements of Comprehensive (Loss) Income naudited), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows naudited), and (v) the Notes to Consolidated Financial

73

AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of October 30, 2018

among

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC., as the Borrower,

THE SUBSIDIARIES OF THE BORROWER PARTY HERETO, as the Guarantors,

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender, and L/C Issuer,

and

THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

- 1.01 Defined Terms
 - 1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions
 - 1.03 Accounting Terms
 - 1.04 Rounding
 - 1.05 Times of Day
 - 1.06 Letter of Credit Amounts
 - 1.07 UCC Terms

ARTICLE II COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

- 2.01 Loans
- 2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans
- 2.03 Letters of Credit
- 2.04 Swingline Loans
- 2.05 Prepayments
- 2.06 Termination or Reduction of Commitments
- 2.07 Repayment of Loans
- 2.08 Interest and Default Rate
- 2.09 Fees
- 2.10 Computation of Interest and Fees
- 2.11 Evidence of Debt
- 2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback
- 2.13 Sharing of Payments by Lenders
- 2.14 Cash Collateral
- 2.15 Defaulting Lenders

ARTICLE III TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

- 3.01 Taxes
- 3.02 Illegality
- 3.03 Inability to Determine Rates
- 3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans
- 3.05 Compensation for Losses
- 3.06 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders
- 3.07 Survival

ARTICLE IV CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

- 4.01 Conditions of Initial Credit Extension
- 4.02 Conditions to all Credit Extensions
- 4.03 Post-Closing Conditions Subsequent

i

ARTICLE V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 5.01 Existence, Qualification and Power
- 5.02 Authorization; No Contravention
- 5.03 Governmental Authorization; Other Consents
- 5.04 Binding Effect
- 5.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect
- 5.06 Litigation
- 5.07 No Default
- 5.08 Ownership of Property
- 5.09 Environmental Compliance
- 5.10 Insurance
- 5.11 Taxes
- 5.12 ERISA Compliance
- 5.13 Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act
- 5.14 Disclosure
- 5.15 Compliance with Laws
- 5.16 Solvency
- 5.17 Casualty, Etc
- 5.18 Sanctions Concerns and Anti-Corruption Laws
- 5.19 Responsible Officers
- 5.20 Subsidiaries; Equity Interests; Loan Parties
- 5.21 Collateral Representations
- 5.22 EEA Financial Institutions
- 5.23 Regulation H
- 5.24 Designation as Senior Indebtedness
- 5.25 Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc
- 5.26 Labor Matters

ARTICLE VI AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

- 6.01 Financial Statements
- 6.02 Certificates; Other Information
- 6.03 Notices
- 6.04 Payment of Obligations
- 6.05 Preservation of Existence, Etc
- 6.06 Maintenance of Properties
- 6.07 Maintenance of Insurance
- 6.08 Compliance with Laws
- 6.09 Books and Records
- 6.10 Inspection Rights
- 6.11 Use of Proceeds
- 6.12 Material Contracts
- 6.13 Covenant to Guarantee Obligations
- 6.14 Covenant to Give Security
- 6.15 Further Assurances
- 6.17 Compliance with Environmental Laws
- 6.18 Preparation of Environmental Reports
- 6.19 Anti-Corruption Laws



ARTICLE VII NEGATIVE COVENANTS

- 7.01 Liens
- 7.02 Indebtedness
- 7.03 Investments
- 7.04 Fundamental Changes
- 7.05 Dispositions
- 7.06 Restricted Payments
- 7.07 Change in Nature of Business
- 7.08 Transactions with Affiliates
- 7.09 Burdensome Agreements
- 7.10 Use of Proceeds
- 7.11 Financial Covenants
- 7.12 Amendments of Organization Documents; Fiscal Year; Legal Name, State of Formation;
- Form of Entity and Accounting Changes
- 7.13 Sale and Leaseback Transactions
- 7.14 Prepayments, Etc of Subordinated Indebtedness
- 7.15 Amendment, Etc of Indebtedness
- 7.16 [Reserved]
- 7.17 Sanctions
- 7.18 Anti-Corruption Laws

ARTICLE VIII EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

- 8.01 Events of Default
- 8.02 Remedies upon Event of Default
- 8.03 Application of Funds

ARTICLE IX ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

- 9.01 Appointment and Authority
- 9.02 Rights as a Lender
- 9.03 Exculpatory Provisions
- 9.04 Reliance by Administrative Agent
- 9.05 Delegation of Duties
- 9.06 Resignation of Administrative Agent
- 9.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders
- 9.08 No Other Duties, Etc
- 9.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding
- 9.10 Collateral and Guaranty Matters
- 9.11 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements

iii

ARTICLE X CONTINUING GUARANTY

- 10.01 Guaranty
- 10.02 Rights of Lenders
- 10.03 Certain Waivers
- 10.04 Obligations Independent
- 10.05 Subrogation
- 10.06 Termination; Reinstatement
- 10.07 Stay of Acceleration
- 10.08 Condition of Borrower
- 10.09 Appointment of Borrower
- 10.10 Right of Contribution
- 10.11 Keepwell

ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS

- 11.01 Amendments, Etc
- 11.02 Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications
- 11.03 No Waiver; Cumulative Remedies; Enforcement
- 11.04 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver
- 11.05 Payments Set Aside
- 11.06 Successors and Assigns
- 11.07 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality
- 11.08 Right of Setoff
- 11.09 Interest Rate Limitation
- 11.10 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness
- 11.11 Survival of Representations and Warranties
- 11.12 Severability
- 11.13 Replacement of Lenders
- 11.14 Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc
- 11.15 Waiver of Jury Trial
- 11.16 Subordination
- 11.17 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility
- 11.18 Electronic Execution
- 11.19 USA PATRIOT Act Notice
- 11.20 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions
- 11.21 Time of the Essence
- 11.22 Amendment and Restatement



BORROWER PREPARED SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01(c)	Responsible Officers
Schedule 5.10	Insurance
Schedule 5.12	Pension Plans
Schedule 5.20(a)	Subsidiaries, Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Other Equity Investments
Schedule 5.20(b)	Loan Parties
Schedule 5.21(b)(i)	Intellectual Property
Schedule 5.21(b)(ii)	Internet Domain Names
Schedule 5.21(c)	Documents, Instrument, and Tangible Chattel Paper
Schedule 5.21(d)(i)	Deposit Accounts & Securities Accounts
Schedule 5.21(d)(ii)	Electronic Chattel Paper & Letter-of-Credit Rights
Schedule 5.21(e)	Commercial Tort Claims
Schedule 5.21(f)	Pledged Equity Interests
Schedule 5.21(g)(i)	Mortgaged Properties
Schedule 5.21(g)(ii)	Material Properties
Schedule 5.21(h)	Material Contracts
Schedule 7.01	Existing Liens
Schedule 7.02	Existing Indebtedness
Schedule 7.03	Existing Investments

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT PREPARED SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01(a)	Certain Addresses for Notices
Schedule 1.01(b)	Initial Commitments and Applicable Percentages
Schedule 1.01(d)	Existing Letters of Credit
Schedule 1.01(e)	Mortgaged Property Support Documentation

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	Form of Administrative Questionnaire
Exhibit B	Form of Assignment and Assumption
Exhibit C	Form of Compliance Certificate
Exhibit D	Form of Joinder Agreement
Exhibit E	Form of Loan Notice
Exhibit F	Form of Permitted Acquisition Certificate
Exhibit G	Form of Revolving Note
Exhibit H	Form of Secured Party Designation Notice
Exhibit I	Form of Solvency Certificate
Exhibit J	Form of Swingline Loan Notice
Exhibit K	Form of Term Note
Exhibit L	Form of Officer's Certificate
Exhibit M	Forms of U S Tax Compliance Certificates
Exhibit N	[Intentionally Omitted]
Exhibit O	Form of Landlord Waiver
Exhibit P	Form of Financial Condition Certificate
Exhibit Q	Form of Authorization to Share Insurance Information
Exhibit R	Form of Notice of Loan Prepayment

v

AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

This **AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT** is entered into as of October 30, 2018, by and among KVH INDUSTRIES, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Borrower</u>"), the Guarantors (defined herein), the Lenders (defined herein), and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent (in such capacity, "<u>Administrative Agent</u>" as hereinafter further defined), Swingline Lender, and L/C Issuer.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto ("<u>Existing Lenders</u>") have entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Existing Credit Agreement</u>");

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that the Existing Credit Agreement be amended and restated to, among other things, to extend the maturity date of the obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement and effect such other amendments thereto as hereinafter provided, and to provide for Bank of America to serve as Administrative Agent, for itself and certain of the Existing Lenders and for the other lenders party hereto from time to time (together with the Existing Lenders, collectively, "Lenders"), and as Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer under the terms and conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, Bank of America and the Lenders have agreed to amend and restate the Existing Credit Agreement as provided herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual conditions and agreements herein contained, and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the undersigned hereby agree that the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows (it being agreed that this Agreement shall not be deemed to evidence or result in a novation or repayment and re-borrowing of the Obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement):

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND ACCOUNTING TERMS

1.01 Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

"<u>Acquisition</u>" means the acquisition, whether through a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of (a) a majority of the Voting Stock or other controlling ownership interest in another Person (including the purchase of an option, warrant or convertible or similar type security to acquire such a controlling interest at the time it becomes exercisable by the holder thereof), whether by purchase of such equity or other ownership interest or upon the exercise of an option or warrant for, or conversion of securities into, such equity or other ownership interest, or (b) assets of another Person which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of such Person or of a division, line of business or other business unit of such Person.

"<u>Additional Secured Obligations</u>" means (a) all obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements and (b) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with enforcement and collection of the foregoing, including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel, in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest, expenses and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest, expenses and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, Additional Secured Obligations of a Guarantor shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to such Guarantor.

"<u>Administrative Agent</u>" means Bank of America in its capacity as administrative agent under any of the Loan Documents, or any successor administrative agent.

"<u>Administrative Agent's Office</u>" means the Administrative Agent's address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on <u>Schedule</u> <u>1.01(a)</u> or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Lenders.

"<u>Administrative Questionnaire</u>" means an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the Person specified.

"Aggregate Commitments" means the Commitments of all the Lenders.

"Agreement" means this Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.

<u>Applicable Margin</u>: means, for any day, the margin set forth below opposite the applicable Level then in effect (based on the Consolidated Leverage Ratio for the Measurement Period most recently then ended):

	Consolidated	Base Rate <u>Loans</u>	Eurodollar Rate	<u>Revolver Unused Fee</u>
<u>Level</u>	Leverage		<u>Loans</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
	<u>Ratio</u>			
Ι	<1.00x	0.50%	1.50%	0.15%
II	<u>≥</u> 1.00x; <2.00x	0.75%	1.75%	0.20%
III	<u>≥</u> 2.00x;	1.00%	2.00%	0.25%
	<2.50x			
IV	> 2.50x	1.375%	2.375%	0.325%

Any increase or decrease in the Applicable Margin resulting from a change in the Consolidated Leverage Ratio for a Measurement Period shall become effective as of the first Business Day immediately following the date a Compliance Certificate is delivered pursuant to Section 6.02(a) with respect to such Measurement Period; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if a Compliance Certificate is not delivered when due in accordance with such Section, then, upon the request of the Required Lenders, Level III shall apply, in each case as of the first Business Day after the date on which such Compliance Certificate was required to have been delivered and in each case shall remain in effect until the first Business Day following the date on which such Compliance Certificate is delivered. In addition, at all times while the Default Rate is in effect, the highest rate set forth in each column of the Applicable Margin shall apply.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the initial Applicable Margin shall be set at Level IV until the first Business Day immediately following the date a Compliance Certificate is delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 6.02(a) for the quarter ending June 30, 2019.

"<u>Applicable Percentage</u>" means:

(a) in respect of the Term Facility, with respect to any Term Lender at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Term Facility represented by such Term Lender's Term Commitment at such time, and

(b) in respect of the Revolving Facility, with respect to any Revolving Lender at any time, the percentage (carried out to the ninth decimal place) of the Revolving Facility represented by such Revolving Lender's Revolving Commitment at such time, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15. If the Commitment of all of the Revolving Lenders to make Revolving Loans and the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions have been terminated pursuant to Section 8.02, or if the Revolving Commitments have expired, then the Applicable Percentage of each Revolving Lender in respect of the Revolving Facility shall be determined based on the Applicable Percentage of such Revolving Facility most recently in effect, giving effect to any subsequent assignments.

The Applicable Percentage of each Lender in respect of each Facility is set forth opposite the name of such Lender on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u> or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable.

"<u>Applicable Revolving Percentage</u>" means with respect to any Revolving Lender at any time, such Revolving Lender's Applicable Percentage in respect of the Revolving Facility at such time.

"<u>Appropriate Lender</u>" means, at any time, (a) with respect to any Facility, a Lender that has a Commitment with respect to such Facility or holds a Loan under such Facility at such time, (b) with respect to the Letter of Credit Sublimit, (i) the L/C Issuer and (ii) if any Letters of Credit have been issued pursuant to Section 2.03, the Revolving Lenders and (c) with respect to the Swingline Sublimit, (i) the Swingline Lender and (ii) if any Swingline Loans are outstanding pursuant to Section 2.04(a), the Revolving Lenders.

"<u>Approved Fund</u>" means any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

"<u>Assets</u>" means all items which, in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, would be included in determining total assets as shown on the assets side of a balance sheet as of the date Assets are to be determined; <u>provided</u> that Assets shall not include related accounts receivable from affiliates or officers owned by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, Intangible Assets and deferred charges (including, without limitation, goodwill, debt discount, organizational expenses, trademarks and trade names, patents, deferred product development costs and similar items).

"<u>Assignment and Assumption</u>" means an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.06(b)), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> or any other form (including an electronic documentation form generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Attributable Indebtedness</u>" means, on any date, (a) in respect of any Capitalized Lease of any Person, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, and (b) in respect of any Synthetic Lease Obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease or similar payments under the relevant lease or other applicable agreement or instrument that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease or other agreement or instrument were accounted for as a Capitalized Lease.

"<u>Audited Financial Statements</u>" means the audited Consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, and the related Consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal year of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, including the notes thereto.

"<u>Authorization to Share Insurance Information</u>" means the authorization substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit Q</u> (or such other form as required by each of the Loan Party's insurance companies).

"<u>Availability Period</u>" means (a) in respect of the Revolving Facility, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (i) the Maturity Date for the Revolving Facility, (ii) the date of termination of the Revolving Commitments pursuant to Section 2.06, and (iii) the date of termination of the Commitment of each Revolving Lender to make Revolving Loans and of the obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions pursuant to Section 8.02, and (b) in respect of any Term Loans to be made after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 2.16, the date of termination of the commitments of the respective Term Lenders to make such Term Loans.

"<u>Bail-In Action</u>" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

"<u>Bail-In Legislation</u>" means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

"Bank of America" means Bank of America, N.A. and its successors.

"<u>Base Rate</u>" means for any day a fluctuating rate of interest per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate <u>plus</u> 0.50%, (b) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America as its "prime rate," and (c) the Eurodollar Rate plus 1.00%, subject to the interest rate floors set forth therein; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, if the Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. The "prime rate" is a rate set by Bank of America based upon various factors including Bank of America's costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above, or below such announced rate. Any change in such prime rate announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the public announcement of such change.

"Base Rate Loan" means a Revolving Loan or a Term Loan that bears interest based on the Base Rate.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Borrower" has the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph hereto.

"Borrower Materials" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"Borrowing" means a Revolving Borrowing, a Swingline Borrowing or a Term Borrowing, as the context may require.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the Laws of, or are in fact closed in, the state where the Administrative Agent's Office is located and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a London Banking Day.

"<u>Capital Expenditures</u>" means, with respect to any Person for any period, any expenditure in respect of the purchase or other acquisition of any fixed or capital asset (excluding normal replacements, repairs, and maintenance which are properly charged to current operations, and excluding expenditures consisting of the purchase price in respect of Permitted Acquisitions); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, an amount equal to the amount of Net Cash Proceeds of Dispositions and Involuntary Dispositions applied to Capital Expenditures in accordance with Section 2.05(b)(ii) for such period shall be excluded therefrom.

"<u>Capitalized Leases</u>" means all leases that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP, recorded as capitalized leases.

"<u>Cash Collateralize</u>" means, to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of one or more of the L/C Issuers or Swingline Lender (as applicable) or the Lenders, as collateral for L/C Obligations, the Obligations in respect of Swingline Loans, or obligations of the Revolving Lenders to fund participations in respect of either thereof (as the context may require), (a) cash or deposit account balances, (b) backstop letters of credit entered into on terms, from issuers and in amounts satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the applicable L/C Issuer, and/or (c) if the Administrative Agent and the applicable L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender shall agree, in their sole discretion, other credit support, in each case, in Dollars and pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and such L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender (as applicable). "<u>Cash Collateral</u>" shall have a meaning correlative to the foregoing and shall include the proceeds of such cash collateral and other credit support.

"<u>Cash Equivalents</u>" means any of the following types of Investments, to the extent owned by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens):

(a) readily marketable obligations issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof having maturities of not more than three hundred sixty days (360) days from the date of acquisition thereof; provided, that, the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof;

(b) time deposits with, or insured certificates of deposit or bankers' acceptances of, any commercial bank that (i) (A) is a Lender or (B) is organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia or is the principal banking subsidiary of a bank holding company organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and is a member of the Federal Reserve System, (ii) issues (or the parent of which issues) commercial paper rated as described in clause (c) of this definition and (iii) has combined capital and surplus of at least \$1,000,000,000, in each case with maturities of not more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of acquisition thereof;

(c) commercial paper issued by any Person organized under the laws of any state of the United States and rated at least "Prime-1" (or the then equivalent grade) by Moody's or at least "A-1" (or the then equivalent grade) by S&P, in each case with maturities of not more than one hundred eighty (180) days from the date of acquisition thereof; and

(d) Investments, classified in accordance with GAAP as current assets of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, in money market investment programs registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, which are administered by financial institutions that have the highest rating obtainable from either Moody's or S&P, and the portfolios of which are limited solely to Investments of the character, quality and maturity described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) of this definition.

"<u>Cash Management Agreement</u>" means any agreement that is not prohibited by the terms hereof to provide treasury or cash management services, including deposit accounts, overnight draft, credit cards, debit cards, p-cards (including purchasing cards and commercial cards), funds transfer, automated clearinghouse, zero balance accounts, returned check concentration, controlled disbursement, lockbox, account reconciliation and reporting and trade finance services and other cash management services.

"<u>Cash Management Bank</u>" means any Person in its capacity as a party to a Cash Management Agreement that, at the time it enters into a Cash Management Agreement with a Loan Party or any Subsidiary, is a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender, in its capacity as a party to such Cash Management Agreement (even if such Person ceases to be a Lender or such Person's Affiliate ceased to be a Lender); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that for any of the foregoing to be included as a "Secured Cash Management Agreement" on any date of determination by the Administrative Agent, the applicable Cash Management Bank (other than the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of the Administrative Agent) must have delivered a Secured Party Designation Notice to the Administrative Agent prior to such date of determination.

"CERCLA" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980.

"<u>CERCLIS</u>" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System maintained by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

"CFC" means a Person that is a controlled foreign corporation under Section 957 of the Code.

"<u>Change in Law</u>" means the occurrence, after the Closing Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"<u>Change of Control</u>" means an event or series of events by which any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such person or its subsidiaries, and any person or entity acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except that a person or group shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all securities that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time (such right, an "option right")), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Equity Interests of the Borrower entitled to vote for members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the Borrower on a fully-diluted basis (and taking into account all such securities that such "person" or "group" has the right to acquire pursuant to any option right).

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the date hereof.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

"<u>Collateral</u>" means all of the "<u>Collateral</u>" and "<u>Mortgaged Property</u>" (or similar references) referred to in the Collateral Documents and all of the other property that is or is intended under the terms of the Collateral Documents to be subject to Liens in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"<u>Collateral Documents</u>" means, collectively, the Security Agreement, the Pledge Agreement, the Mortgages, any related Mortgaged Property Support Documents, each Joinder Agreement, each of the mortgages, collateral assignments, security agreements, pledge agreements or other similar agreements delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 6.14, and each of the other agreements, instruments or documents that creates or purports to create a Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"Commitment" means a Term Commitment or a Revolving Commitment, as the context may require.

"<u>Commodity Exchange Act</u>" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 *et seq.*), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit C.

"<u>Connection Income Taxes</u>" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

"<u>Consolidated</u>" means, when used with reference to financial statements or financial statement items of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries or any other Person, such statements or items on a consolidated basis in accordance with the consolidation principles of GAAP.

"<u>Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA</u>" means at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (a) Consolidated EBITDA; plus (b) the amount of one-time, unusual or non-recurring cash expenses incurred by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in respect of (i) restructuring charges, (ii) severance expenses, (iii) due diligence, legal, accounting, other professional advisor, investment banking and transaction expenses in connection with Permitted Acquisitions and (iv) other unusual or non-recurring items, not to exceed 20% of Consolidated EBITDA in the aggregate, plus (c) for each Measurement Period (or portion thereof) ending through and including September 30, 2019, the EBITDA attributable to VSAT AgilePlan units shipped during such Measurement Period (or portion thereof), calculated on a pro forma basis (without duplication), not to exceed 10% of Consolidated EBITDA.

"<u>Consolidated EBITDA</u>" means, at any date of determination, an amount equal to (a) Consolidated Net Income for the most recently completed Measurement Period; plus (b) the following to the extent deducted in calculating such Consolidated Net Income (without duplication): (i) federal, state, local, or foreign income, franchise or similar tax expense, (ii) interest expense, amortization or write-off of debt discount and debt issuance costs and commissions, discounts and other fees and charges associated with Indebtedness, (iii) depreciation and amortization expense, (iv) amortization or impairment of intangibles and organization costs and impairment of goodwill, (v) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring charges or losses determined in accordance with GAAP, (vi) non-cash exchange, transaction or performance losses relating to any foreign currency hedging transactions or currency fluctuations; (vii) any unrealized losses in respect to Swap Contracts; (viii) any other non-cash charges, non-cash expenses or non-cash losses of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries for such period (including non-cash stock based compensation expenses and non-cash losses associated with adjustments to contingent consideration payments, but excluding any such charge, expense or loss incurred in the ordinary course of business that constitutes an accrual of or a reserve for expected cash charges for any future period in respect of such non-cash charges, expenses or losses); minus (c) (i) the amount of any federal, state, local or foreign income, franchise or similar tax benefit, and (ii) any other non-cash income.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purposes of calculating compliance with the financial covenants pursuant to Section 7.11, Consolidated EBITDA shall be calculated without giving effect to clause (c) (i) above for the Measurement Period, or any portion thereof, ending on or prior to September 30, 2018, such that the resulting Consolidated EBITDA shall be unchanged from the amounts previously reported by the Borrower under the Existing Credit Agreement.

"<u>Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>" means, at any date of determination, the ratio of (a) (i) Consolidated EBITDA, less (ii) all cash Maintenance Capital Expenditures made during the most recently completed Measurement Period (which shall include historical Maintenance Capital Expenditures), less (iii) taxes paid in cash during such Measurement Period, less (iv) all cash Restricted Payments (other than Restricted Payments permitted to be made to the Borrower or any Subsidiary pursuant to Section 7.06(a)) made during such Measurement Period, to (b) the sum of (i) Consolidated Interest Charges, and (ii) (without duplication) the aggregate amount of all regularly scheduled principal payments on Consolidated Funded Indebtedness (including principal payments on the Term Loan, but specifically excluding any maturing Indebtedness balloon payments) and payments on Capital Leases paid during such Measurement Period. For the purposes of this calculation, Intercompany Debt shall be excluded.

"<u>Consolidated Funded Indebtedness</u>" means, as of any date of determination, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a Consolidated basis, the sum (without duplication) of, the Indebtedness of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, but specifically excluding the types referred to in clauses (c), (e) and (f) of the definition of "Indebtedness". For the purposes of this definition, the amount of any Indebtedness constituting deferred purchase price payment obligations under clause (d) of the definition of "Indebtedness" herein shall be deemed to be the amount, if any, that has become due and payable and remains outstanding as of the relevant determination date and, for the avoidance of doubt, shall not include any amounts, contingent or otherwise, that are not outstanding as of such date (regardless of whether GAAP would require recognition of any such amount in the Borrower's Consolidated financial statements).

"<u>Consolidated Interest Charges</u>" means, for any Measurement Period, the sum of (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money (including capitalized interest) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, (b) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations and (c) the portion of rent expense under Capitalized Leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, in each case, of or by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a Consolidated basis for the most recently completed Measurement Period.

"<u>Consolidated Leverage Ratio</u>" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness as of such date to (b) Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the most recently completed Measurement Period.

"<u>Consolidated Net Income</u>" means, at any date of determination, the net income (or loss) of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a Consolidated basis for the most recently completed Measurement Period; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, Consolidated Net Income shall exclude (a) extraordinary gains and extraordinary losses for such Measurement Period, (b) the net income of any Subsidiary during such Measurement Period to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Subsidiary of such income is not permitted by operation of the terms of its Organization Documents or any agreement, instrument or Law applicable to such Subsidiary during such Measurement Period, except that the Borrower's equity in any net loss of any such Subsidiary for such Measurement Period shall be included in determining Consolidated Net Income, and (c) any income (or loss) for such Measurement Period of any Person if such Person is not a Subsidiary, except that the Borrower's equity in the net income of any such Person for such Measurement Period shall be included in Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such Measurement Period to the Borrower or a Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (and in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not precluded from further distributing such amount to the Borrower as described in clause (b) of this proviso).

"<u>Contractual Obligation</u>" means, as to any Person, any provision of any security issued by such Person or of any agreement, instrument or other undertaking to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

"<u>Control</u>" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "<u>Controlling</u>" and "<u>Controlled</u>" have meanings correlative thereto.

"<u>Cost of Acquisition</u>" means, with respect to any Acquisition, as at the date of entering into any agreement therefor, the sum of the following (without duplication): (a) the value of the Equity Interests of the Borrower or any Subsidiary to be transferred in connection with such Acquisition, (b) the amount of any cash and fair market value of other property (excluding property described in clause (a) and the unpaid principal amount of any debt instrument) given as consideration in connection with such Acquisition, (c) the amount (determined by using the face amount or the amount payable at maturity, whichever is greater) of any Indebtedness incurred, assumed or acquired by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in connection with such Acquisition, provided that the amount of any Indebtedness constituting deferred purchase price payment obligation shall be determined as provided in clause (d) of the definition of "Indebtedness" herein, (d) all additional purchase price amounts in the form of earnouts and other contingent obligations that should be recorded on the financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, as determined in accordance with GAAP in connection with such Acquisition, (e) all amounts paid in respect of covenants not to compete and consulting agreements that should be recorded on the financial statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, as determined in accordance with GAAP, and other affiliated contracts in connection with such Acquisition, and (f) the aggregate fair market value of all other consideration given by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in connection with such Acquisition. For purposes of determining the Cost of Acquisition for any transaction, the Equity Interests of the Borrower shall be valued in accordance with GAAP.

"<u>Credit Extension</u>" means each of the following: (a) a Borrowing and (b) an L/C Credit Extension.

"<u>Debtor Relief Laws</u>" means the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, rearrangement, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief Laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect.

"<u>Default</u>" means any event or condition that constitutes an Event of Default or that, with the giving of any notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

"<u>Default Rate</u>" means (a) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is specified, in the case of any Base Rate Loan, a rate per annum equal to three percentage points (3.0%) in excess of the sum of the Base Rate and the Applicable Margin, and in the case of any Eurodollar Rate Loans, a rate per annum equal to three percentage points (3.0%) in excess of the sum of the applicable Eurodollar Rate and the Applicable Margin, and (b) with respect to any Obligation for which a rate is not specified or available, a rate per annum equal to the sum of the Base Rate and the Applicable Margin plus three percentage points (3.0%), in each case, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law.

"Defaulting Lender" means, subject to Section 2.15(b), any Lender that (a) has failed to (i) fund all or any portion of its Loans within two (2) Business Days of the date such Loans were required to be funded hereunder unless such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender's determination that one or more conditions precedent to funding (each of which conditions precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing) has not been satisfied, or (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder (including in respect of its participation in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans) within two (2) Business Days of the date when due, (b) has notified the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations hereunder, or has made a public statement to that effect (unless such writing or public statement relates to such Lender's obligation to fund a Loan hereunder and states that such position is based on such Lender's determination that a condition precedent to funding (which condition precedent, together with any applicable default, shall be specifically identified in such writing or public statement) cannot be satisfied), (c) has failed, within three (3) Business Days after written request by the Administrative Agent or the Borrower, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that it will comply with its prospective funding obligations hereunder (provided, that, such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, (i) become the subject of a proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had appointed for it a receiver, custodian, conservator, trustee, administrator, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or assets, including the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other state or federal regulatory authority acting in such a capacity or (iii) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided, that, a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Equity Interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender. Any determination by the Administrative Agent that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender under any one or more of clauses (a) through (d) above, and the effective date of such status, shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error, and such Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender (subject to Section 2.15(b)) as of the date established therefor by the Administrative Agent in a written notice of such determination, which shall be delivered by the Administrative Agent to the Borrower, the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender and each other Lender promptly following such determination.

"Designated Jurisdiction" means any country or territory to the extent that such country or territory is the subject of any Sanction.

"<u>Disposition</u>" or "<u>Dispose</u>" means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition (including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) of any property by any Loan Party or Subsidiary (or the granting of any option or other right to do any of the foregoing), including any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith, but excluding any Involuntary Disposition. The term "Disposition" shall not include any Equity Issuance.

"Dollar" and "<u>\$</u>" mean lawful money of the United States.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of any political subdivision of the United States.

"<u>EEA Financial Institution</u>" means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"<u>EEA Resolution Authority</u>" means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"<u>Eligible Assignee</u>" means any Person that meets the requirements to be an assignee under Section 11.06 (subject to such consents, if any, as may be required under Section 11.06(b)(iii)).

"<u>Environmental Laws</u>" means any and all applicable federal, state, local, and foreign statutes, laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, judgments, orders, decrees, permits, concessions, grants, franchises, licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions relating to pollution and the protection of the environment or the release of any materials into the environment, including those related to hazardous substances or wastes, air emissions and discharges to waste or public systems.

"<u>Environmental Liability</u>" means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Subsidiaries directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) violation of any applicable Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) exposure to any Hazardous Materials in violation of any applicable Environmental Law, (d) the release or threatened release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

"<u>Environmental Permit</u>" means any permit, approval, identification number, license or other authorization required under any Environmental Law.

"<u>Equity Interests</u>" means, with respect to any Person, all of the shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the warrants, options or other rights for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person, all of the securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of (or other ownership or profit interests in) such Person or warrants, rights or options for the purchase or acquisition from such Person of such shares (or such other interests), and all of the other ownership or profit interests in such Person (including partnership, member or trust interests therein), whether voting or nonvoting, and whether or not such shares, warrants, options, rights or other interests are outstanding on any date of determination.

"<u>Equity Issuance</u>" means, any issuance by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary to any Person of its Equity Interests, other than (a) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the exercise of options or warrants, (b) any issuance of its Equity Interests pursuant to the conversion of any debt securities to equity or the conversion of any class of equity securities to any other class of equity securities, (c) any issuance of options or warrants relating to its Equity Interests, and (d) any issuance by the Borrower of its Equity Interests as consideration for a Permitted Acquisition. The term "Equity Issuance" shall not include any Disposition.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

"<u>ERISA Affiliate</u>" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with the Borrower within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Code).

"ERISA Event" means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a "substantial employer" as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA; (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an at-risk plan or a plan in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA; (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or (i) a failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to meet all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of a Pension Plan, whether or not waived, or the failure by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan.

"<u>EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule</u>" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Eurodollar Rate" means:

(a) for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, the rate per annum equal to the London Interbank Offered Rate ("<u>LIBOR</u>"), or a comparable or successor rate which rate is approved by the Administrative Agent, as published on the applicable Bloomberg screen page (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) (in such case, the "<u>LIBOR Rate</u>") at or about 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period, for Dollar deposits (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; and

(b) for any interest calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any date, the rate per annum equal to the LIBOR Rate, at or about 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to such date for Dollar deposits with a term of one (1) month commencing that day;

provided that: (i) to the extent a comparable or successor rate is approved by the Administrative Agent in connection herewith, the approved rate shall be applied in a manner consistent with market practice; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that to the extent such market practice is not administratively feasible for the Administrative Agent, such approved rate shall be applied in a manner as otherwise reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and (ii) if the Eurodollar Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"<u>Eurodollar Rate Loan</u>" means a Revolving Loan or a Term Loan that bears interest at a rate based on either (i) clause (a) of the definition of "Eurodollar Rate," or (ii) the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 8.01.

"Excluded Property" has the meaning specified in the Security Agreement.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guaranty of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a Lien to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act (determined after giving effect to Section 10.11 and any other "keepwell," support, or other agreement for the benefit of such Guarantor and any and all guarantees of such Guarantor's Swap Obligations by other Loan Parties) at the time the Guaranty of such Guarantor, or grant by such Guarantor of a Lien, becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a Master Agreement governing more than one Swap Contract, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to Swap Contracts for which such Guaranty or Lien is or becomes excluded in accordance with the first sentence of this definition. "Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to any Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its Lending Office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 11.13) or (ii) such Lender changes its Lending Office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.01(a)(ii), (a)(iii) or (c), amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto or to such Lender immediately before it changed its Lending Office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with Section 3.01(e) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"Existing Credit Agreement" is defined in the Preamble.

"Existing Obligations" is defined in Section 11.22(a).

"Existing Letters of Credit" means those certain letters of credit set forth on Schedule 1.01(d).

"Extraordinary Receipt" means any cash received by or paid to or for the account of any Person not in the ordinary course of business constituting proceeds of insurance (other than proceeds of business interruption insurance to the extent such proceeds constitute compensation for lost earnings and proceeds of Involuntary Dispositions), indemnity payments and any purchase price adjustments; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that an Extraordinary Receipt shall not include (a) cash receipts from proceeds of insurance, indemnity payments or purchase price adjustments to the extent that such proceeds, awards or payments are received by any Person in respect of any third party claim against such Person and applied to pay (or to reimburse such Person for its prior payment of) such claim and the costs and expenses of such Person with respect thereto or (b) with respect to proceeds of insurance, to the extent that the amounts so received are applied within one hundred eighty (180) days of receipt of such amounts for the purpose of repairing or remedying the condition giving rise to the claim for insurance or to replace the affected property or assets with assets used or useful in the business of such Person.

"<u>Facility</u>" means the Term Facility or the Revolving Facility, as the context may require.

"<u>Facility Termination Date</u>" means the date as of which all of the following shall have occurred: (a) the Aggregate Commitments have terminated, (b) all Obligations have been paid in full (other than contingent indemnification obligations), and (c) all Letters of Credit have terminated or expired (other than Letters of Credit which have been Cash Collateralized or as to which other arrangements with respect thereto, satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, shall have been made).

"FASB ASC" means the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"<u>FATCA</u>" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any current or future agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code (or any amended or successor version described above), and any intergovernmental agreements entered into in connection with the foregoing and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, or official administrative rules or practices adopted pursuant to any such intergovernmental agreement.

"<u>Federal Funds Rate</u>" means, for any day, the rate per annum equal to the weighted average of the rates on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the Business Day next succeeding such day; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (a) if such day is not a Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be such rate on such transactions on the next preceding Business Day as so published on the next succeeding Business Day, and (b) if no such rate is so published on such next succeeding Business Day, the Federal Funds Rate for such day shall be the average rate (rounded upward, if necessary, to a whole multiple of 1/100 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on such day on such transactions as determined by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Fee Letter</u>" means the letter agreement, dated August 16, 2018, among the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Foreign Lender</u>" means (a) if the Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Recipient that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if the Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Recipient that is resident or organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes. For purposes of this definition, the United States, each State thereof and the District of Columbia shall be deemed to constitute a single jurisdiction.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"FRB" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"<u>Flood Hazard Property</u>" means any Mortgaged Property that is in an area designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency as having special flood or mudslide hazards.

"<u>Fronting Exposure</u>" means, at any time there is a Defaulting Lender that is a Revolving Lender, (a) with respect to the L/C Issuer, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of the outstanding L/C Obligations other than L/C Obligations as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to other Revolving Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof, and (b) with respect to the Swingline Lender, such Defaulting Lender's Applicable Percentage of Swingline Loans other than Swingline Loans as to which such Defaulting Lender's participation obligation has been reallocated to other Revolving Lenders or Cash Collateralized in accordance with the terms hereof.

"<u>Fund</u>" means any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

"<u>GAAP</u>" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the accounting profession) including, without limitation, the FASB Accounting Standards Codification, that are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, consistently applied and subject to Section 1.03.

"<u>Governmental Authority</u>" means the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"<u>Guarantee</u>" means, as to any Person, (a) any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of such Person guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness of the kind described in clauses (a) through (g) of the definition thereof or other obligation payable or performable by another Person (the "<u>primary obligor</u>") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of such Person, direct or indirect, (i) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation, (ii) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the obligee in respect of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance of such Indebtedness or other obligation, (iii) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity or level of income or cash flow of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment or performance thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part), or (b) any Lien on any assets of such Person securing any Indebtedness or other obligation is assumed or expressly undertaken by such Person (or any right, contingent or otherwise, of any holder of such Indebtedness to obtain any such Lien). The amount of any Guarantee shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guarantee is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person in good faith. The term "<u>Guarantee</u>" as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

"<u>Guaranteed Obligation</u>s" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.01.

"<u>Guarantors</u>" means, collectively, (a) if any, the Subsidiaries party to this Agreement as of the Closing Date under the heading "Guarantor", (b) the Subsidiaries of the Borrower which may from time to time after the Closing Date, become parties to this Agreement as Guarantors pursuant to Section 6.13, and (b) with respect to Additional Secured Obligations owing by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries and any Swap Obligation of a Specified Loan Party (determined before giving effect to Sections 10.01 and 10.11) under the Guaranty, the Borrower. As of the Closing Date, there are no Guarantors party to this Agreement.

"<u>Guaranty</u>" means, collectively, the Guarantee made by the Guarantors under Article X in favor of the Secured Parties, together with each other guaranty delivered pursuant to Section 6.13.

"<u>Hazardous Materials</u>" means all explosive or radioactive substances or wastes and all hazardous or toxic substances, wastes or other pollutants, including petroleum or petroleum distillates, natural gas, natural gas liquids, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls, radon gas, toxic mold, infectious or medical wastes and all other substances, wastes, chemicals, pollutants, contaminants or compounds of any nature in any form regulated pursuant to any Environmental Law.

"<u>Hedge Bank</u>" means any Person in its capacity as a party to a Swap Contract that, at the time it enters into a Swap Contract not prohibited under Article VI or VII, is a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender, in its capacity as a party to such Swap Contract (even if such Person ceases to be a Lender or such Person's Affiliate ceased to be a Lender); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, in the case of a Secured Hedge Agreement with a Person who is no longer a Lender (or Affiliate of a Lender), such Person shall be considered a Hedge Bank only through the stated termination date (without extension or renewal) of such Secured Hedge Agreement and provided further that for any of the foregoing to be included as a "Secured Hedge Agreement" on any date of determination by the Administrative Agent, the applicable Hedge Bank (other than the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate of the Administrative Agent) must have delivered a Secured Party Designation Notice to the Administrative Agent prior to such date of determination.

"Honor Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.03(c).

"<u>Indebtedness</u>" means, as to any Person at a particular time, without duplication, all of the following, whether or not included as indebtedness or liabilities in accordance with GAAP:

(a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money and all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;

(b) the maximum amount of all direct or contingent obligations of such Person arising under letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments;

(c) net obligations of such Person under any Swap Contract;

(d) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable, accrued expenses and other operational liabilities (including deposits received from customers), in each case in the ordinary course of business (including any seller notes, earnouts, contingent payments or other deferred purchase price payment obligations in respect of a Permitted Acquisition as contemplated by Section 7.02(j) hereof), it being understood that, for all purposes in this Agreement (other than as provided in the definition of "Consolidated Funded Indebtedness" herein), the amount of any deferred purchase price payment obligation in respect of any Permitted Acquisition shall be the amount thereof as determined in accordance with GAAP;

(e) indebtedness (excluding prepaid interest thereon) secured by a Lien on property owned or being purchased by such Person (including indebtedness arising under conditional sales or other title retention agreements), whether or not such indebtedness shall have been assumed by such Person or is limited in recourse;

(f) all Attributable Indebtedness in respect of Capitalized Leases and Synthetic Lease Obligations of such Person and all Synthetic Debt of such Person;

(g) all obligations of such Person to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the date that is ninety-one (91) days after to the Maturity Date, in respect of any Equity Interest in such Person or any other Person or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends; and

(h) all Guarantees of such Person in respect of any of the foregoing.

For all purposes hereof, the Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or a joint venturer, unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to such Person. The amount of any net obligation under any Swap Contract on any date shall be deemed to be the Swap Termination Value thereof as of such date.

"<u>Indemnified Taxes</u>" means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

"<u>Indemnitees</u>" has the meaning specified in Section 11.04(b).

"Information" has the meaning specified in Section 11.07.

"<u>Intangible Assets</u>" means assets that are considered to be intangible assets under GAAP, including customer lists, goodwill, computer software, copyrights, trade names, trademarks, patents, franchises, licenses, unamortized deferred charges, unamortized debt discount and capitalized research and development costs.

"Intellectual Property" means the Assets described in Section 1(f) of the Security Agreement.

"Intercompany Debt" has the meaning specified in Section 7.02.

"Interest Payment Date" means, (a) as to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Loan and the Maturity Date of the Facility under which such Loan was made; provided, however, that if any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Loan exceeds three (3) months, the respective dates that fall every three (3) months after the beginning of such Interest Period shall also be Interest Payment Dates; and (b) as to any Base Rate Loan or Swingline Loan, the last Business Day of each month and the Maturity Date of the Facility under which such Loan was made (with Swingline Loans being deemed made under the Revolving Facility for purposes of this definition). Interest on each Eurodollar Rate Loan bearing interest at the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate shall be due and payable in arrears on the first Business Date of each month.

"<u>Interest Period</u>" means, as to each Eurodollar Rate Loan (other than loans bearing interest at the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate), the period commencing on the date such Eurodollar Rate Loan is disbursed or converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Rate Loan and ending on the date one (1), two (2), three (3) or six (6) months thereafter (in each case, subject to availability), as selected by the Borrower in its Loan Notice; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>:

(a) any Interest Period that would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day;

(b) any Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and

(c) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Maturity Date of the Facility under which such Loan was made.

"Investment" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect acquisition or investment by such Person, whether by means of (a) the purchase or other acquisition of Equity Interests of another Person, (b) a loan, advance or capital contribution to, Guarantee or assumption of debt of, or purchase or other acquisition of any other debt or interest in, another Person (including any partnership or joint venture interest in such other Person and any arrangement pursuant to which the investor guaranties Indebtedness of such other Person), or (c) the purchase or other acquisition (in one transaction or a series of transactions) of assets of another Person which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of such Person or of a division, line of business or other business unit of such Person. For purposes of covenant compliance, the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment, but net of cash repayments in the case of Investments in the form of Indebtedness and cash equity returns and proceeds received as a distribution or dividend or by redemption or sale.

"<u>Involuntary Disposition</u>" means any loss of, damage to or destruction of, or any condemnation or other taking for public use of, any property of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"<u>ISP</u>" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the "International Standby Practices 1998" published by the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, Inc. (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

"<u>Issuer Documents</u>" means with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Letter of Credit Application, and any other document, agreement and instrument entered into by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower (or any Subsidiary) or in favor of the L/C Issuer and relating to such Letter of Credit.

"Joinder Agreement" means a joinder agreement substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit D</u> executed and delivered in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.13.

"Landlord Waiver" means a landlord or warehouse waiver substantially in the form of Exhibit O.

"Laws" means, collectively, all applicable international, foreign, federal, state and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, directed duties, requests, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of law.

"<u>L/C Advance</u>" means, with respect to each Revolving Lender, such Lender's funding of its participation in any L/C Borrowing in accordance with its Applicable Revolving Percentage.

"<u>L/C Borrowing</u>" means an extension of credit resulting from a drawing under any Letter of Credit which has not been reimbursed on the date when made or refinanced as a Revolving Borrowing.

"<u>L/C Commitment</u>" means, as to each L/C Issuer, its obligation to issue Letters of Credit to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.03 in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed \$7,500,000, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement.

"<u>L/C Credit Extension</u>" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the issuance thereof or extension of the expiry date thereof, or the increase of the amount thereof.

"<u>L/C Issuer</u>" means Bank of America in its capacity as issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder, or any successor issuer of Letters of Credit hereunder. As of the Closing Date, Bank of America is the sole L/C Issuer.

"L/C Obligations" means, as at any date of determination, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit plus the aggregate of all Unreimbursed Amounts (including all L/C Borrowings). For purposes of computing the amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. For all purposes of this Agreement, if on any date of determination a Letter of Credit has expired by its terms but any amount may still be drawn thereunder by reason of the operation of Rule 3.14 of the ISP, such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be "outstanding" in the amount so remaining available to be drawn.

"<u>Lender</u>" means each of the Persons identified as a "Lender" on the signature pages hereto, each other Person that becomes a "Lender" in accordance with this Agreement and, their successors and assigns and, unless the context requires otherwise, includes the Swingline Lender.

"<u>Lending Office</u>" means, as to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, the office or offices of such Person described as such in such Person's Administrative Questionnaire, or such other office or offices as such Person may from time to time notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, which office may include any Affiliate of such Person or any domestic or foreign branch of such Person or such Affiliate.

"Letter of Credit" means any letter of credit issued hereunder. A Letter of Credit may be a commercial letter of credit ("Trade Letter of Credit") or a standby letter of credit. Letters of Credit shall include the Existing Letters of Credit.

"<u>Letter of Credit Application</u>" means an application and agreement for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit in the form from time to time in use by the L/C Issuer.

"Letter of Credit Expiration Date" means the day that is thirty (30) days prior to the Maturity Date then in effect for the Revolving Facility (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next preceding Business Day).

"<u>Letter of Credit Fee Rate</u>" means with respect to Letters of Credit, an interest rate per annum equal to the Applicable Margin with respect to Eurodollar Rate Revolver Loans as indicated on the interest rate grid therein.

"<u>Letter of Credit Sublimit</u>" means an amount equal to the lesser of (a) \$7,500,000 and (b) the Revolving Facility. The Letter of Credit Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Facility.

"LIBOR" has the meaning specified in the definition of Eurodollar Rate.

"<u>LIBOR Daily Floating Rate</u>" means, as of each Business Day, a fluctuating rate of interest equal to the LIBOR Rate for U.S. Dollar deposits for delivery on the date in question for a one month period beginning on such Business Day; and if the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"<u>LIBOR Screen Rate</u>" means the LIBOR quote on the applicable screen page the Administrative Agent designates to determine LIBOR (or such other commercially available source providing such quotations as may be designated by the Administrative Agent from time to time) substantially consistent with its general market practice.

"LIBOR Successor Rate" has the meaning specified in Section 2.17.

"LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes" means, with respect to any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate, any conforming changes to the definition of Base Rate, Interest Period, timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest and other administrative matters as may be appropriate, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, to reflect the adoption of such LIBOR Successor Rate and to permit the administration thereof by the Administrative Agent in a manner substantially consistent with its general market practice (or, if the Administrative Agent determines that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or that no market practice for the administration of such LIBOR Successor Rate exists, in such other manner of administration as the Administrative Agent determines in consultation with the Borrower).

"Lien" means any mortgage, pledge, hypothecation, collateral assignment, secured deposit arrangement or deposit arrangement subject to rights of setoff, encumbrance, lien (statutory or otherwise), charge, or preference, priority or other security interest or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever (including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any easement, right of way or other encumbrance on title to real property and any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing).

"<u>Loan</u>" means an extension of credit by a Lender to the Borrower under Article II in the form of a Term Loan, a Revolving Loan or a Swingline Loan.

"Loan Documents" means, collectively, (a) this Agreement, (b) the Notes, (c) the Guaranty, (d) the Collateral Documents, (e) each Issuer Document, (f) each Joinder Agreement, (g) any agreement creating or perfecting rights in Cash Collateral pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.14, (h) the Fee Letter, and (i) all other certificates, agreements, documents and instruments executed and delivered, in each case, by or on behalf of any Loan Party pursuant to the foregoing (but specifically excluding any Secured Hedge Agreement or any Secured Cash Management Agreement); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that for purposes of Section 11.01, "Loan Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Guaranty and the Collateral Documents.

"<u>Loan Notice</u>" means a notice of (a) a Borrowing, (b) a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or (c) a continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans, pursuant to Section 2.02(a), which shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit E</u> or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any

form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"Loan Parties" means, collectively, the Borrower and each Guarantor.

"<u>London Banking Day</u>" means any day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank eurodollar market.

"<u>Maintenance Capital Expenditures</u>" means those cash non-discretionary expenditures in respect of the purchase or other acquisition of any fixed or capital asset intended to replace, improve the functioning of, or extend the use life of non-revenue producing assets included in property, plant and equipment; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, as of each such date of determination, an amount accrued during the period ending on such date of determination of Net Cash Proceeds of Dispositions and Involuntary Dispositions applied to Capital Expenditures in accordance with Section 2.05(b)(ii) shall be excluded therefrom.

"Master Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Swap Contract."

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business, properties, liabilities (actual or contingent), or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Borrower or the Borrower and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent or any Lender under any Loan Document, or of the ability of any Loan Party to perform its obligations under any Loan Document to which it is a party; or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against any Loan Party of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

"<u>Material Contract</u>" means, with respect to any Person, and only to the extent not otherwise included on <u>Schedule 5.21(h)</u> or previously filed and currently available for review as an exhibit to a filing with the SEC, (a) each contract or agreement to which such Person is a party involving, as of the Closing Date, aggregate consideration payable to or by such Person of \$10,000,000 or more in any year or (b) any other contract, agreement, permit or license, written or oral, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as to which the breach, nonperformance, cancellation or failure to renew by any party thereto could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

"Maturity Date" means October 30, 2021.

"<u>Measurement Period</u>" means, at any date of determination, the most recently completed four (4) consecutive fiscal quarters of the Borrower.

"<u>Minimum Collateral Amount</u>" means, at any time, (a) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided to reduce or eliminate Fronting Exposure during any period when a Lender constitutes a Defaulting Lender, an amount equal to 105% of the Fronting Exposure of the L/C Issuer with respect to Letters of Credit issued and outstanding at such time, (b) with respect to Cash Collateral consisting of cash or deposit account balances provided in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.14(a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii), an amount equal to 105% of the Outstanding Amount of all L/C Obligations, and (c) otherwise, an amount determined by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer in their sole discretion.

"<u>Moody's</u>" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"<u>Mortgage</u>" or "<u>Mortgages</u>" means, individually and collectively, as the context requires, each of the fee mortgages, deeds of trust, and deeds, if any, executed by a Loan Party pursuant to Section 6.14 that purport to grant a Lien to the Administrative Agent (or a trustee for the benefit of the Administrative Agent) for the benefit of the Secured Parties in any Mortgaged Properties, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Mortgaged Property</u>" means any owned property of a Loan Party listed on <u>Schedule 5.21(g)(i)</u> and any other owned real property of a Loan Party that becomes encumbered by a Mortgage in favor of the Administrative Agent in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"<u>Mortgaged Property Support Documents</u>" means with respect to any real property subject to a Mortgage, the deliveries and documents described on <u>Schedule 1.01(e)</u> attached hereto.

"<u>Multiemployer Plan</u>" means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five (5) plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

"<u>Multiple Employer Plan</u>" means a Plan which has two or more contributing sponsors (including the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate) at least two of whom are not under common control, as such a plan is described in Section 4064 of ERISA.

"<u>Net Cash Proceeds</u>" means the aggregate cash or Cash Equivalents proceeds received by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in respect of any Disposition, Equity Issuance, Debt Issuance or Involuntary Disposition, net of (a) direct costs incurred in connection therewith (including, without limitation, legal, accounting and investment banking fees and sales commissions), (b) taxes paid or payable as a result thereof and (c) in the case of any Disposition or any Involuntary Disposition, the amount necessary to retire any Indebtedness secured by a Permitted Lien (ranking senior to any Lien of the Administrative Agent) on the related property; it being understood that "Net Cash Proceeds" shall include, without limitation, any cash or Cash Equivalents received upon the sale or other disposition of any non-cash consideration received by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in any Disposition, Equity Issuance, Debt Issuance or Involuntary Disposition.

"<u>Non-Consenting Lender</u>" means any Lender that does not approve any consent, waiver or amendment that (a) requires the approval of all Lenders or all affected Lenders, in accordance with the terms of Section 11.01 and (b) has been approved by the Required Lenders.

"Non-Defaulting Lender" means, at any time, each Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender at such time.

"Non-Extension Notice Date" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(b)(iv).

"<u>Non-Reinstatement Deadline</u>" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(b)(iv).

"Note" means a Term Note or a Revolving Note, as the context may require.

"<u>Notice of Loan Prepayment</u>" means a notice of prepayment with respect to a Loan, which shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit</u> <u>R</u> or such other form as may be approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer.

"NPL" means the National Priorities List under CERCLA.

"<u>Obligations</u>" means (a) all advances to, and debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties of, any Loan Party arising under any Loan Document or otherwise with respect to any Loan or Letter of Credit and (b) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with enforcement and collection of the foregoing, including the fees, charges and disbursements of counsel, in each case whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assumption), absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising and including interest, expenses and fees that accrue after the commencement by or against any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof pursuant to any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws naming such Person as the debtor in such proceeding, regardless of whether such interest, expenses and fees are allowed claims in such proceeding; provided, that, Obligations of a Guarantor shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to such Guarantor.

"OFAC" means the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury.

"<u>Officer's Certificate</u>" means a certificate substantially the form of <u>Exhibit L</u> or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Organization Documents" means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement or limited liability company agreement (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) and (d) with respect to all entities, any agreement, instrument, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization (or equivalent or comparable documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction).

"<u>Other Connection Taxes</u>" means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

"<u>Other Taxes</u>" means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 3.06).

"<u>Outstanding Amount</u>" means (a) with respect to Term Loans, Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans on any date, the aggregate outstanding principal amount thereof after giving effect to any borrowings and prepayments or repayments of Term Loans, Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans, as the case may be, occurring on such date; and (b) with respect to any L/C Obligations on any date, the amount of such L/C Obligations on such date after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension occurring on such date and any other changes in the aggregate amount of the L/C Obligations as of such date, including as a result of any reimbursements by the Borrower of Unreimbursed Amounts.

"<u>Participant</u>" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"Participant Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(d).

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

"Pension Act" means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

"<u>Pension Funding Rules</u>" means the rules of the Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA.

"<u>Pension Plan</u>" means any employee pension benefit plan (including a Multiple Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by the Borrower and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Code.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition</u>" means an Acquisition by a Loan Party or any Subsidiary (the Person or division, line of business or other business unit of the Person to be acquired in such Acquisition shall be referred to herein as the "<u>Target</u>"), in each case that is a type of business (or assets used in a type of business) permitted to be engaged in by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, in each case so long as:

(a) no Default shall then exist or would exist after giving effect thereto;

(b) other than with respect to an Acquisition as to which the Cost of Acquisition is less than \$5,000,000, the Loan Parties shall demonstrate to the reasonable satisfaction of the Administrative Agent that, after giving effect to the Acquisition on a Pro Forma Basis, (i) the Loan Parties are in Pro Forma Compliance, and (ii) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio is not more than the ratio that is 0.25x lower than the maximum ratio otherwise then allowed under Section 7.11(b) hereof;

(c) the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, shall have received (or shall receive in connection with the closing of such Acquisition) a first priority perfected security interest (subject only to Permitted Liens) in all property (including, without limitation, Equity Interests) acquired with respect to the Target in accordance with, and if and to the extent required by, the terms of Section 6.14, and the Target, if a Person, shall have executed a Joinder Agreement in accordance with the terms of Section 6.13;

(d) other than with respect to an Acquisition as to which the Cost of Acquisition is less than \$5,000,000, the Administrative Agent shall have received not less than twenty (20) days (or such shorter period as is approved by the Administrative Agent) prior to the consummation of any such Acquisition (i) a description of the material terms of such Acquisition, (ii) audited financial statements (or, if unavailable, management-prepared financial statements) of the Target for its two most recent fiscal years (the most recent of which ended at least 120 days prior to the date of consummation of such Permitted Acquisition) and for any fiscal quarters ended within the fiscal year to date (and which ended at least 60 days prior to the date of consummation of such Acquisition), and (iv) not less than five (5) Business Days prior to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition, a Permitted Acquisition Certificate, executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower certifying that such Permitted Acquisition complies with the requirements of this Agreement;

(e) with respect to an Acquisition as to which the Cost of Acquisition is (i) greater than \$10,000,000, the Target shall have earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization for the four (4) fiscal quarter period prior to the acquisition date, in an amount greater than \$0, or (ii) equal to or greater than \$2,500,000 and equal to or less than \$10,000,000, either (1) the Target shall have earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization for the four (4) fiscal quarter period prior to the acquisition date, in an amount greater than \$0, or (2) the Loan Parties shall have provided evidence to the Administrative Agent prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, consisting of a third-party appraisal, valuation, or fairness opinion, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and prepared by a professional reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, establishing that the Acquisition is being effected for fair market value;

(f) such Acquisition shall not be a "hostile" Acquisition and shall have been approved by the board of directors (or equivalent) and/or shareholders (or equivalent) of the applicable Loan Party and the Target;

(g) after giving effect to such Acquisition and any Borrowings made in connection therewith, the sum of the cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans available to be borrowed under Section 2.01(b) hereof shall be at least \$5,000,000; and

(h) the Cost of Acquisition (excluding the value of any Equity Interests of the Borrower referenced in clause (a) of the definition thereof), paid by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries (i) in connection with any single Acquisition shall not exceed \$50,000,000 and (ii) for all Acquisitions made during the term of this Agreement shall not exceed \$80,000,000; provided, that, any earnouts or similar deferred or contingent purchase price payment obligations of any Borrower in connection with such Acquisition shall be subordinated to the Obligations in a manner and to the extent reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition Certificate</u>" means a certificate substantially the form of <u>Exhibit F</u> or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Permitted Liens" has the meaning set forth in Section 7.01.

"<u>Permitted Transfers</u>" means (a) Dispositions of inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) Dispositions of property to the Borrower or any Subsidiary; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, if the transferor of such property is a Loan Party then the transferee thereof must be a Loan Party; (c) Dispositions of accounts receivable in connection with the collection or compromise thereof; (d) licenses, sublicenses, leases or subleases granted to others not interfering in any material respect with the business of the Borrower and its Affiliates, and (e) other Dispositions of Assets of the Loan Parties not to exceed \$5,000,000 in the aggregate during the term of this Agreement.

"<u>Person</u>" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"<u>Plan</u>" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan), maintained for employees of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or any such Plan to which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

"<u>Platform</u>" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"<u>Pledge Agreement</u>" means, individually and collectively, each of the Amended and Restated Pledge Agreements, dated as of the Closing Date, executed in favor of the Administrative Agent by the Loan Parties.

"Pledged Equity Interests" has the meaning specified in the Pledge Agreement.

"<u>Pro Forma Basis</u>" and "<u>Pro Forma Effect</u>" means, for any Disposition of all or substantially all of a division or a line of business or for any Acquisition, whether actual or proposed, for purposes of determining compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11, each such transaction or proposed transaction shall be deemed to have occurred on and as of the first day of the relevant Measurement Period, and the following pro forma adjustments shall be made:

(a) in the case of an actual or proposed Disposition, all income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the line of business or the Person subject to such Disposition shall be excluded from the results of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period;

(b) in the case of an actual or proposed Acquisition, income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property, line of business or the Person subject to such Acquisition shall be included in the results of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period;

(c) interest accrued during the relevant Measurement Period on, and the principal of, any Indebtedness repaid or to be repaid or refinanced in such transaction shall be excluded from the results of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period;

(d) any Indebtedness (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Indebtedness refinanced hereunder) actually or proposed to be incurred or assumed in such transaction shall be deemed to have been incurred as of the first day of the applicable Measurement Period, and interest thereon shall be deemed to have accrued from such day on such Indebtedness at the applicable rates provided therefor (and in the case of interest that does or would accrue at a formula or floating rate, at the rate in effect at the time of determination) and shall be included in the results of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such Measurement Period; and

(e) the above pro forma calculations shall be made in good faith by a financial or accounting officer of the Borrower who is a Responsible Officer.

"<u>Pro Forma Compliance</u>" means, with respect to any transaction, that such transaction does not cause, create or result in a Default after giving Pro Forma Effect, for the most recently completed Measurement Period to (a) such transaction and (b) all other transactions which are contemplated or required to be given Pro Forma Effect hereunder that have occurred on or after the first day of the relevant Measurement Period.

"Public Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 6.02.

"<u>Qualified ECP Guarantor</u>" means, at any time, each Loan Party with total assets exceeding \$10,000,000 or that qualifies at such time as an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act and can cause another Person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" at such time under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"<u>Qualifying Control Agreement</u>" means an agreement, among a Loan Party, a depository institution or securities intermediary and the Administrative Agent, which agreement is in form and substance acceptable to the Administrative Agent and which provides the Administrative Agent with "control" (as such term is used in Article 9 of the UCC) over the deposit account(s) or securities account(s) described therein.

"<u>Recipient</u>" means the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any other financial institution party hereto, or to an arrangement contemplated hereby, that is the recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any Obligation of any Loan Party hereunder.

"Reduction Amount" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.05(b)(v).

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 11.06(c).

"<u>Related Parties</u>" means, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.

"<u>Reportable Event</u>" means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the thirty (30) day notice period has been waived.

"<u>Request for Credit Extension</u>" means (a) with respect to a Borrowing, conversion or continuation of Term Loans or Revolving Loans, a Loan Notice, (b) with respect to an L/C Credit Extension, a Letter of Credit Application, and (c) with respect to a Swingline Loan, a Swingline Loan Notice.

"<u>Required Lenders</u>" means, at any time, (i) if three (3) or fewer Lenders are party to the Agreement, Lenders having Total Credit Exposures representing more than 66 and 2/3% of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders (but in no event fewer than two (2) Lenders unless there is only (1) Non-Defaulting Lender) and (ii) if four (4) or more Lenders are party to the Agreement, Lenders having Total Credit Exposures representing more than 50% of the Total Credit Exposures of all Lenders (but in no event fewer than two (2) Lenders unless there is only (1) Non-Defaulting Lender). The Total Credit Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in determining Required Lenders at any time; provided, that, the amount of any participation in any Swingline Loan and Unreimbursed Amounts that such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund that have not been reallocated to and funded by another Lender shall be deemed to be held by the Lender that is the Swingline Lender or L/C Issuer, as the case may be, in making such determination.

"Resignation Effective Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 9.06.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" means the chief executive officer, president, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, treasurer, assistant treasurer or controller of a Loan Party and solely for purposes of the delivery of incumbency certificates pursuant to Section 4.01, the secretary or any assistant secretary of a Loan Party and, solely for purposes of notices given pursuant to Article II, any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of the applicable Loan Party designated in or pursuant to an agreement between the applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent. As of the Closing Date such designated employees are as set forth on <u>Schedule 1.01(c)</u>, which schedule is subject to being updated in the manner described in Section 5.19. Any document delivered hereunder or under any other Loan Document that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party, or any other officer or employee designated by notice in accordance with the preceding sentence, shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party and not in such person's individual capacity. To the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, each Responsible Officer will provide an incumbency certificate and to the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, appropriate authorization documentation, in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Restricted Payment</u>" means (a) any dividend or other distribution, direct or indirect, on account of any shares (or equivalent) of any class of Equity Interests of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding, (b) any redemption, retirement, sinking fund or similar payment, purchase or other acquisition for value, direct or indirect, of any shares (or equivalent) of any class of Equity Interests of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding, and (c) any payment made to retire, or to obtain the surrender of, any outstanding warrants, options or other rights to acquire shares of any class of Equity Interests of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, now or hereafter outstanding.

"<u>Revolving Borrowing</u>" means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Revolving Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Revolving Lenders pursuant to Section 2.01(b).

"<u>Revolving Commitment</u>" means, as to each Revolving Lender, its obligation to (a) make Revolving Loans to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(b), (b) purchase participations in L/C Obligations, and (c) purchase participations in Swingline Loans, in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Lender's name on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u> under the caption "Revolving Commitment" or opposite such caption in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement. The aggregate Revolving Commitments of all of the Revolving Lenders on the Closing Date shall be \$20,000,000 and shall automatically be reduced to \$15,000,000 from and after December 31, 2019.

"<u>Revolving Exposure</u>" means, as to any Lender at any time, the aggregate principal amount at such time of its outstanding Revolving Loans and such Lender's participation in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans at such time.

"Revolving Facility" means, at any time, the aggregate amount of the Revolving Lenders' Revolving Commitments at such time.

"<u>Revolving Lender</u>" means, at any time, (a) so long as any Revolving Commitment is in effect, any Lender that has a Revolving Commitment at such time or (b) if the Revolving Commitments have terminated or expired, any Lender that has a Revolving Loan or a participation in L/C Obligations or Swingline Loans at such time.

"<u>Revolving Loan</u>" has the meaning specified in Section 2.01(b).

"<u>Revolving Note</u>" means a promissory note made by the Borrower in favor of a Revolving Lender evidencing Revolving Loans or Swingline Loans, as the case may be, made by such Revolving Lender, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit G</u>.

"<u>S&P</u>" means Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor thereto.

"<u>Sale and Leaseback Transaction</u>" means, with respect to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, any arrangement, directly or indirectly, with any Person whereby such Loan Party or such Subsidiary shall sell or transfer any property used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred.

"<u>Sanction(s)</u>" means any sanction administered or enforced by the United States Government (including, without limitation, OFAC), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("<u>HMT</u>") or other relevant sanctions authority.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

"<u>Secured Cash Management Agreement</u>" means any Cash Management Agreement between the any Loan Party and any of its Subsidiaries and any Cash Management Bank.

"<u>Secured Hedge Agreement</u>" means any interest rate, currency, foreign exchange, or commodity Swap Contract required by or not prohibited under Article VI or VII between any Loan Party and any of its Subsidiaries and any Hedge Bank.

"Secured Obligations" means all Obligations and all Additional Secured Obligations.

"<u>Secured Parties</u>" means, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Hedge Banks, the Cash Management Banks, the Indemnitees and each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent from time to time pursuant to Section 9.05.

"Secured Party Designation Notice" means a notice from any Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender substantially in the form of Exhibit H.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, including all amendments thereto and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"<u>Security Agreement</u>" means the Amended and Restated Security Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, executed in favor of the Administrative Agent by each of the Loan Parties.

"Solvency Certificate" means a solvency certificate in substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

"<u>Solvent</u>" and "<u>Solvency</u>" mean, with respect to any Person or any group of Persons taken together on a Consolidated basis on any date of determination, that on such date (a) the fair value of the property of such Person or group is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person or group, (b) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person or group is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person or group on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (c) such Person or group does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person's or group's ability to pay such debts and liabilities as they mature, (d) such Person or group is not engaged in business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in business or a transaction, for which such Person's or group's property would constitute an unreasonably small capital, and (e) such Person or group is able to pay its debts and liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the ordinary course of business. The amount of contingent liabilities at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in the light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

"<u>Specified Loan Party</u>" means any Loan Party that is not then an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act (determined prior to giving effect to Section 10.11).

"<u>Subordinated Debt</u>" means Indebtedness incurred by any Loan Party which by its terms (a) is subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment of the Obligations and (b) contains other terms, including without limitation, standstill, interest rate, maturity and amortization, and insolvency-related provisions, in all respects acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"<u>Subordinated Debt Documents</u>" means all agreements (including without limitation intercreditor agreements, instruments and other documents) pursuant to which Subordinated Debt has been or will be issued or otherwise setting forth the terms of any Subordinated Debt.

"<u>Subsidiary</u>" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or other business entity of which a majority of the shares of Voting Stock is at the time beneficially owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to a "Subsidiary" or to "Subsidiaries" shall refer to a Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Borrower.

"<u>Swap Contract</u>" means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a "<u>Master Agreement</u>"), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

"<u>Swap Obligations</u>" means with respect to any Guarantor any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"<u>Swap Termination Value</u>" means, in respect of any one or more Swap Contracts, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Swap Contracts, (a) for any date on or after the date such Swap Contracts have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s), and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in clause (a), the amount(s) determined as the mark-to-market value(s) for such Swap Contracts, as determined based upon one or more midmarket or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Swap Contracts (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

"Swingline Borrowing" means a borrowing of a Swingline Loan pursuant to Section 2.04.

"<u>Swingline Lender</u>" means Bank of America in its capacity as provider of Swingline Loans, or any successor swingline lender hereunder.

"Swingline Loan" has the meaning specified in Section 2.04(a).

"<u>Swingline Loan Notice</u>" means a notice of a Swingline Borrowing pursuant to Section 2.04(b), which shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit J</u> or such other form as approved by the Administrative Agent (including any form on an electronic platform or electronic transmission system as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent), appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower.

"<u>Swingline Sublimit</u>" means an amount equal to \$2,000,000. The Swingline Sublimit is part of, and not in addition to, the Revolving Facility.

"<u>Synthetic Debt</u>" means, with respect to any Person as of any date of determination thereof, all obligations of such Person in respect of transactions entered into by such Person that are intended to function primarily as a borrowing of funds but are not otherwise included in the definition of "Indebtedness" or as a liability on the Consolidated balance sheet of such Person and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP.

"<u>Synthetic Lease Obligation</u>" means the monetary obligation of a Person under (a) a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease, or (b) an agreement for the use or possession of property (including Sale and Leaseback Transactions), in each case, creating obligations that do not appear on the balance sheet of such Person but which, upon the application of any Debtor Relief Laws to such Person, would be characterized as the indebtedness of such Person (without regard to accounting treatment).

"Target" has the meaning set forth in the definition of "Permitted Acquisition."

"<u>Taxes</u>" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"<u>Term Borrowing</u>" means a borrowing consisting of simultaneous Term Loans of the same Type and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans, having the same Interest Period made by each of the Term Lenders pursuant to Section 2.01(a).

"<u>Term Commitment</u>" means, as to each Term Lender, its obligation to make Term Loans to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.01(a) in an aggregate principal amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the amount set forth opposite such Term Lender's name on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u> under the caption "Term Commitment" or opposite such caption in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Term Lender becomes a party hereto, as applicable, as such amount may be adjusted from time to time in accordance with this Agreement. The aggregate Term Commitments of all of the Term Lenders on the Closing Date shall be \$22,500,000.

"<u>Term Facility</u>" means, at any time the aggregate amount of the Term Commitments at such time.

"Term Lender" means at any time and as to any Term Loans, any Lender that holds such Term Loans at such time.

"<u>Term Loan</u>" means an advance made by any Term Lender under the Term Facility.

"<u>Term Note</u>" means a promissory note made by the Borrower in favor of a Term Lender evidencing Term Loans made by such Term Lender, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit K</u>.

"Threshold Amount" means \$1,000,000.

"<u>Total Credit Exposure</u>" means, as to any Lender at any time, the unused Commitments, Revolving Exposure and Outstanding Amount of all Term Loans of such Lender at such time.

"<u>Total Revolving Outstandings</u>" means the aggregate Outstanding Amount of all Revolving Loans, Swingline Loans and L/C Obligations.

"<u>Type</u>" means, with respect to a Loan, its character as a Base Rate Loan or a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

"<u>UCP</u>" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, International Chamber of Commerce ("<u>ICC</u>") Publication No. 600 (or such later version thereof as may be in effect at the time of issuance).

"<u>United States</u>" and "<u>U.S.</u>" mean the United States of America.

"Unreimbursed Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 2.03(c)(i).

"U.S. Loan Party" means any Loan Party that is organized under the laws of one of the states of the United States and that is not a CFC.

"<u>U.S. Person</u>" means any Person that is a "United States Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" has the meaning specified in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(B)(3).

"<u>Voting Stock</u>" means, with respect to any Person, Equity Interests issued by such Person the holders of which are ordinarily, in the absence of contingencies, entitled to vote for the election of directors (or persons performing similar functions) of such Person, even though the right to so vote has been suspended by the happening of such contingency.

"<u>Write-Down and Conversion Powers</u>" means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

1.02 Other Interpretive Provisions.

With reference to this Agreement and each other Loan Document, unless otherwise specified herein or in such other Loan Document:

The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise, (i) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document (including the Loan Documents and any Organization Document) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, amended and restated, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns, (iii) the words "hereto," "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import when used in any Loan Document, shall be construed to refer to such Loan Document in its entirety and not to any particular provision thereof, (iv) all references in a Loan Document to Articles, Sections, Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Preliminary Statements, Exhibits and Schedules to, the Loan Document in which such references appear, (v) any reference to any law shall include all statutory and regulatory rules, regulations, orders and provisions consolidating, amending, replacing or interpreting such law and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified, extended, restated, replaced or supplemented from time to time, and (vi) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

(b) In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including;" the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding;" and the word "through" means "to and including."

(c) Section headings herein and in the other Loan Documents are included for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(d) Any certificate or other document executed or delivered under any Loan Document by any officer or employee of the Borrower or any Subsidiary shall be conclusively presumed to have been executed and/or delivered on behalf of the Borrower or such Subsidiary and not in such person's individual capacity.

1.03 Accounting Terms.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP applied on a consistent basis, as in effect from time to time, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Audited Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Changes in GAAP</u>. If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either the Borrower or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) the Borrower shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Without limiting the foregoing, leases shall continue to be classified and accounted for on a basis consistent with that reflected in the Audited Financial Statements for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding any change in GAAP (including under FASB ASC 842) relating thereto, unless the parties hereto shall enter into a mutually acceptable amendment addressing such changes, as provided for above.

(c) <u>Pro Forma Treatment</u>. Each Disposition of all or substantially all of a line of business, and each Acquisition, by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries that is consummated during any Measurement Period shall, for purposes of determining compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11 and for purposes of determining the Applicable Margin, be given Pro Forma Effect as of the first day of such Measurement Period.

1.04 Rounding.

Any financial ratios required to be maintained by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

1.05 Times of Day.

Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to Eastern time (daylight or standard, as applicable).

1.06 Letter of Credit Amounts.

Unless otherwise specified herein, the amount of a Letter of Credit at any time shall be deemed to be the stated amount of such Letter of Credit in effect at such time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that with respect to any Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any Issuer Document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at such time.

1.07 UCC Terms.

Terms defined in the UCC in effect on the Closing Date and not otherwise defined herein shall, unless the context otherwise indicates, have the meanings provided by those definitions. Subject to the foregoing, the term "UCC" refers, as of any date of determination, to the UCC then in effect.

ARTICLE II

COMMITMENTS AND CREDIT EXTENSIONS

2.01 Loans.

(a) <u>Term Loans</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Term Lender severally agrees to make a single loan to the Borrower, in Dollars, on the Closing Date in an amount not to exceed such Term Lender's Applicable Percentage of the Term Facility. The Term Borrowing shall consist of Term Loans made simultaneously by the Term Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentage of the Term Facility. Term Loan Borrowings repaid or prepaid may not be reborrowed. Term Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, as further provided herein.

(b) <u>Revolving Borrowings</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Revolving Lender severally agrees to make loans (each such loan, a "<u>Revolving Loan</u>") to the Borrower, in Dollars, from time to time, on any Business Day during the Availability Period for the Revolving Facility, in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that after giving effect to any Revolving Borrowing, (i) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Revolving Facility, and (ii) the Revolving Exposure of any Lender shall not exceed such Revolving Lender's Revolving Commitment. Within the limits of each Revolving Lender's Revolving Commitment, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow Revolving Loans, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section 2.01(b). Revolving Loans may be Base Rate Loans or Eurodollar Rate Loans, as further provided herein.

2.02 Borrowings, Conversions and Continuations of Loans.

(a) <u>Notice of Borrowing</u>. Each Borrowing, each conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, and each continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Administrative Agent, which may be given by: (A) telephone or (B) a Loan Notice; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Loan Notice. Each such Loan Notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (i) three (3) Business Days prior to the requested

date of any Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans or of any conversion of Eurodollar Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans, and (ii) on the requested date of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans. Each Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or continuation of a Term Loan, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Except as provided in Sections 2.03(c) and 2.04(c), each Borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof (or, in connection with any conversion or continuation of a Term Loan, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each Loan Notice and each telephonic notice shall specify (A) the applicable Facility and whether the Borrower is requesting a Borrowing, a conversion of Loans from one Type to the other, or a continuation of Loans, as the case may be, under such Facility, (B) the requested date of the Borrowing, conversion or continuation, as the case may be (which shall be a Business Day), (C) the principal amount of Loans to be borrowed, converted or continued, (D) the Type of Loans (and in the case of Eurodollar Loans, whether such Loan shall accrue at the Eurodollar Rate or the LIBOR Daily Floating Rate) to be borrowed or to which existing Loans are to be converted, and (E) if applicable, the duration of the Interest Period with respect thereto. If the Borrower fails to specify a Type of Loan in a Loan Notice or if the Borrower fails to give a timely notice requesting a conversion or continuation, then the applicable Loans shall be made as, or converted to, Base Rate Loans. Any such automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans shall be effective as of the last day of the Interest Period then in effect with respect to the applicable Eurodollar Rate Loans. If the Borrower requests a Borrowing of, conversion to, or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans in any such Loan Notice, but fails to specify an Interest Period, it will be deemed to have specified an Interest Period of one (1) month. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Swingline Loan may not be converted to a Eurodollar Rate Loan.

(b) Advances. Following receipt of a Loan Notice for a Facility, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Appropriate Lender of the amount of its Applicable Percentage under such Facility of the applicable Loans, and if no timely notice of a conversion or continuation is provided by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Appropriate Lender of the details of any automatic conversion to Base Rate Loans described in Section 2.02(a). In the case of a Borrowing, each Appropriate Lender shall make the amount of its Loan available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds at the Administrative Agent's Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in the applicable Loan Notice. Upon satisfaction of the applicable conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (and, if such Borrowing is the initial Credit Extension, Section 4.01), the Administrative Agent shall make all funds so received available to the Borrower in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent either by (i) crediting the account of the Borrower on the books of Bank of America with the amount of such funds or (ii) wire transfer of such funds, in each case in accordance with instructions provided to (and reasonably acceptable to) the Administrative Agent by the Borrower; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if, on the date a Loan Notice with respect to a Revolving Borrowing is given by the Borrower, there are L/C Borrowings outstanding, then the proceeds of such Revolving Borrowing, <u>first</u>, shall be applied to the payment in full of any such L/C Borrowings, and <u>second</u>, shall be made available to the Borrower as provided above.

(c) <u>Eurodollar Rate Loans</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, a Eurodollar Rate Loan may be continued or converted only on the last day of an Interest Period for such Eurodollar Rate Loan. During the existence of a Default, no Loans may be requested as, converted to or continued as Eurodollar Rate Loans without the consent of the Required Lenders, and, after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, the Required Lenders may demand that any or all of the outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans be converted immediately to Base Rate Loans.

(d) <u>Interest Rates</u>. Each determination of an interest rate by the Administrative Agent pursuant to any provision of this Agreement shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower and the Lenders in the absence of manifest error.

(e) <u>Interest Periods</u>. After giving effect to all Term Borrowings, all conversions of Term Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Term Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than four (4) Interest Periods in effect in respect of the Term Facility. After giving effect to all Revolving Borrowings, all conversions of Revolving Loans from one Type to the other, and all continuations of Revolving Loans as the same Type, there shall not be more than four (4) Interest Periods in effect in respect of the Revolving Facility.

(f) <u>Cashless Settlement Mechanism</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all or the portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and such Lender.

2.03 Letters of Credit.

(a) <u>The Letter of Credit Commitment</u>.

(i) Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (A) the L/C Issuer agrees, in reliance upon the agreements of the Revolving Lenders set forth in this Section, (1) from time to time on any Business Day during the period from the Closing Date until the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, to issue Letters of Credit for the account of the Borrower, and to amend or extend Letters of Credit previously issued by it, in accordance with Section 2.03(b), and (2) to honor drawings under the Letters of Credit; and (B) the Revolving Lenders severally agree to participate in Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Borrower and any drawings thereunder; provided, that, after giving effect to any L/C Credit Extension with respect to any Letter of Credit, (w) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Revolving Facility, (x) the Revolving Exposure of any Revolving Lender shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment, and (y) the Outstanding Amount of the L/C Obligations shall not exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit. Each request by the Borrower for the issuance or amendment of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrower that the L/C Credit Extension so requested complies with the conditions set forth in the proviso to the preceding sentence. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower's ability to obtain Letters of Credit shall be fully revolving, and accordingly the Borrower may, during the foregoing period, obtain Letters of Credit to replace Letters of Credit that have expired or that have been drawn upon and reimbursed. All Existing Letters of Credit shall be deemed to have been issued pursuant

hereto and deemed L/C Obligations, and from and after the Closing Date shall be subject to and governed by the terms and conditions hereof.

(ii) The L/C Issuer shall not issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) subject to Section 2.03(b)(iv), the expiry date of the requested (1) standby Letter of Credit would occur more than twelve (12) months after the date of issuance or last extension, and (2) Trade Letter of Credit would occur more than one hundred eighty (180) days after the date of issuance or last extension, unless, in either instance, the Required Lenders have approved such expiry date; and

(B) the expiry date of the requested Letter of Credit would occur after the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, unless all the Revolving Lenders have approved such expiry date;

(iii) The L/C Issuer shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:

(A) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the L/C Issuer from issuing the Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the L/C Issuer or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the L/C Issuer shall prohibit, or request that the L/C Issuer refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally, or the Letter of Credit in particular, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer with respect to the Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the L/C Issuer is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon the L/C Issuer any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which the L/C Issuer in good faith deems material to it;

(B) the issuance of the Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the L/C Issuer applicable to letters of credit generally;

(C) except as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer, the Letter of Credit is in an initial stated amount less than \$100,000;

(D) the Letter of Credit is to be denominated in a currency other than Dollars; or

(E) any Revolving Lender is at that time a Defaulting Lender, unless the L/C Issuer has entered into arrangements, including the delivery of Cash Collateral, satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (in its sole discretion) with the Borrower or such Revolving Lender to eliminate the L/C Issuer's actual or potential Fronting Exposure (after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv)) with respect to the Defaulting Lender arising from either the Letter of Credit then proposed to be issued or that Letter of Credit and all other L/C Obligations as to which the L/C Issuer has actual or potential Fronting Exposure, as it may elect in its sole discretion.

(iv) The L/C Issuer shall not amend any Letter of Credit if the L/C Issuer would not be permitted at such time to issue the Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof.

(v) The L/C Issuer shall be under no obligation to amend any Letter of Credit if (A) the L/C Issuer would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its amended form under the terms hereof, or (B) the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit does not accept the proposed amendment to the Letter of Credit.

(vi) The L/C Issuer shall act on behalf of the Revolving Lenders with respect to any Letters of Credit issued by it and the documents associated therewith, and the L/C Issuer shall have all of the benefits and immunities (A) provided to the Administrative Agent in Article IX with respect to any acts taken or omissions suffered by the L/C Issuer in connection with Letters of Credit issued by it or proposed to be issued by it and Issuer Documents pertaining to such Letters of Credit as fully as if the term "Administrative Agent" as used in Article IX included the L/C Issuer with respect to such acts or omissions, and (B) as additionally provided herein with respect to the L/C Issuer.

(b) Procedures for Issuance and Amendment of Letters of Credit; Auto-Extension Letters of Credit.

(i) Each Letter of Credit shall be issued or amended, as the case may be, upon the request of the Borrower delivered to the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) in the form of a Letter of Credit Application, appropriately completed and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Such Letter of Credit Application may be sent by fax transmission, by United States mail, by overnight courier, by electronic transmission using the system provided by the L/C Issuer, by personal delivery or by any other means acceptable to the L/C Issuer. Such Letter of Credit Application must be received by the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. at least five (5) Business Days (or such later date and time as the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer may agree in a particular instance in their sole discretion), prior to the proposed issuance date or date of amendment, as the case may be. In the case of a request for an initial issuance of a Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer: (A) the proposed issuance date of the requested Letter of Credit (which shall be a Business Day); (B) the amount thereof; (C) the expiry date thereof; (D) the name and address of the beneficiary thereof; (E) the documents to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (F) the full text of any certificate to be presented by such beneficiary in case of any drawing thereunder; (G) the purpose and nature of the requested Letter of Credit; and (H) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. In the case of a request for an amendment of any outstanding Letter of Credit, such Letter of Credit Application shall specify in form and detail satisfactory to the L/C Issuer (1) the Letter of Credit to be amended; (2) the proposed date of amendment thereof (which shall be a Business Day); (3) the nature of the proposed amendment; and (4) such other matters as the L/C Issuer may require. Additionally, the Borrower shall furnish to the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent such other documents and information pertaining to such requested Letter of Credit issuance or amendment, including any Issuer Documents, as the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent may require.

(ii) Promptly after receipt of any Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has received a copy of such Letter of Credit Application from the Borrower and, if not, the L/C Issuer will provide the Administrative Agent with a copy thereof. Unless the L/C Issuer has received written notice from any Revolving Lender, the Administrative Agent or any Loan Party, at least one (1) Business Day prior to the requested date of issuance or amendment of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions contained in Article IV shall not then be satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the L/C Issuer shall, on the requested date, issue a Letter of Credit for the account of the Borrower or enter into the applicable amendment, as the case may be, in each case in accordance with the L/C Issuer's usual and customary business practices. Immediately upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit, each Revolving Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the L/C Issuer a risk participation in such Letter of Credit in an amount equal to the product of such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage times the amount of such Letter of Credit.

(iii) Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to an advising bank with respect thereto or to the beneficiary thereof, the L/C Issuer will also deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole (iv) discretion, agree to issue a standby Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an "Auto-Extension Letter of Credit"); provided, that, any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the L/C Issuer to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve (12) month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the "Non-Extension Notice Date") in each such twelve (12) month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the L/C Issuer for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Revolving Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the Letter of Credit Expiration Date; provided, however, that the L/C Issuer shall not permit any such extension if (A) the L/C Issuer has determined that it would not be permitted, or would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof (by reason of the provisions of clause (ii) or (iii) of Section 2.03(a) or otherwise), or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven (7) Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from the Administrative Agent, any Revolving Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 4.02 is not then satisfied, and in each such case directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such extension.

If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit Application, the L/C Issuer may, in its sole (v) discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that permits the automatic reinstatement of all or a portion of the stated amount thereof after any drawing thereunder (each, an "Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit"). Unless otherwise directed by the L/C Issuer, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the L/C Issuer to permit such reinstatement. Once an Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit has been issued, except as provided in the following sentence, the Revolving Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) the L/C Issuer to reinstate all or a portion of the stated amount thereof in accordance with the provisions of such Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such Auto-Reinstatement Letter of Credit permits the L/C Issuer to decline to reinstate all or any portion of the stated amount thereof after a drawing thereunder by giving notice of such non-reinstatement within a specified number of days after such drawing (the "Non-Reinstatement Deadline"), the L/C Issuer shall not permit such reinstatement if it has received a notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven (7) Business Days before the Non-Reinstatement Deadline (A) from the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such reinstatement or (B) from the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Borrower that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 4.02 is not then satisfied (treating such reinstatement as an L/C Credit Extension for purposes of this clause) and, in each case, directing the L/C Issuer not to permit such reinstatement.

(c) Drawings and Reimbursements; Funding of Participations.

(i) Upon receipt from the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit of any notice of a drawing under such Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent thereof. Not later than 11:00 a.m. on the date of any payment by the L/C Issuer under a Letter of Credit (each such date, an "<u>Honor Date</u>"), the Borrower shall reimburse the L/C Issuer through the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to the amount of such drawing If the Borrower fails to so reimburse the L/C Issuer by such time, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Revolving Lender of the Honor Date, the amount of the unreimbursed drawing (the "<u>Unreimbursed Amount</u>"), and the amount of such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage thereof. In such event, the Borrower shall be deemed to have requested a Revolving Borrowing of Base Rate Loans to be disbursed on the Honor Date in an amount equal to the Unreimbursed Amount, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified in Section 2.02 for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the amount of the unutilized portion of the Revolving Commitments and the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than the delivery of a Loan Notice). Any notice given by the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.03(c)(i) may be given by telephone if immediately confirmed in writing; provided, that, the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

(ii) Each Revolving Lender shall upon any notice pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) make funds available (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral provided for this purpose) for the account of the L/C Issuer at the Administrative Agent's Office in an amount equal to its Applicable Revolving Percentage of the Unreimbursed Amount not later than 1:00 p.m. on the Business Day specified in such notice by the Administrative Agent, whereupon, subject to the provisions of Section 2.03(c)(iii), each Revolving Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the L/C Issuer.

(iii) With respect to any Unreimbursed Amount that is not fully refinanced by a Revolving Borrowing of Base Rate Loans because the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 cannot be satisfied or for any other reason, the Borrower shall be deemed to have incurred from the L/C Issuer an L/C Borrowing in the amount of the Unreimbursed Amount that is not so refinanced, which L/C Borrowing shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the Default Rate. In such event, each Revolving Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(ii) shall be deemed payment in respect of its participation in such L/C Borrowing and shall constitute an L/C Advance from such Lender in satisfaction of its participation obligation under this Section.

(iv) Until each Revolving Lender funds its Revolving Loan or L/C Advance pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) to reimburse the L/C Issuer for any amount drawn under any Letter of Credit, interest in respect of such Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage of such amount shall be solely for the account of the L/C Issuer.

(v) Each Revolving Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans or L/C Advances to reimburse the L/C Issuer for amounts drawn under Letters of Credit, as contemplated by this Section 2.03(c), shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the L/C Issuer, the Borrower, any Subsidiary or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default; or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Revolving Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.03(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such making of an L/C Advance shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for the amount of any payment made by the L/C Issuer under any Letter of Credit, together with interest as provided herein.

(vi) If any Revolving Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.03(c) by the time specified in Section 2.03(c)(ii), then, without limiting the other provisions of this Agreement, the L/C Issuer shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the L/C Issuer at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the L/C Issuer in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the L/C Issuer in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Loan included in the relevant Revolving Borrowing or L/C Advance in respect of the relevant L/C Borrowing, as the case may be. A certificate of the L/C Issuer submitted to any Revolving Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this Section 2.03(c)(vi) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Repayment of Participations.

(i) At any time after the L/C Issuer has made a payment under any Letter of Credit and has received from any Revolving Lender such Lender's L/C Advance in respect of such payment in accordance with Section 2.03(c), if the Administrative Agent receives for the account of the L/C Issuer any payment in respect of the related Unreimbursed Amount or interest thereon (whether directly from the Borrower or otherwise, including proceeds of Cash Collateral applied thereto by the Administrative Agent), the Administrative Agent will distribute to such Lender its Applicable Revolving Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Administrative Agent.

(ii) If any payment received by the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 2.03(c)(i) is required to be returned under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the L/C Issuer in its discretion), each Revolving Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer its Applicable Revolving Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned by such Lender, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) <u>Obligations Absolute</u>. The obligation of the Borrower to reimburse the L/C Issuer for each drawing under each Letter of Credit and to repay each L/C Borrowing shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under all circumstances, including the following:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of such Letter of Credit, this Agreement, or any other Loan Document;

(ii) the existence of any claim, counterclaim, setoff, defense or other right that the Borrower or any Subsidiary may have at any time against any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit (or any Person for whom any such beneficiary or any such transferee may be acting), the L/C Issuer or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement or by such Letter of Credit, the transactions contemplated hereby or any agreement or instrument relating thereto, or any unrelated transaction;

(iii) any draft, demand, endorsement, certificate or other document presented under or in connection with such Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under such Letter of Credit;

(iv) waiver by the L/C Issuer of any requirement that exists for the L/C Issuer's protection and not the protection of the Borrower or any waiver by the L/C Issuer which does not in fact materially prejudice the Borrower;

(v) honor of a demand for payment presented electronically even if such Letter of Credit requires that demand be in the form of a draft;

(vi) any payment made by the L/C Issuer in respect of an otherwise complying item presented after the date specified as the expiration date of, or the date by which documents must be received under, such Letter of Credit if presentation after such date is authorized by the UCC, the ISP or the UCP, as applicable;

(vii) any payment by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or certificate that does not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit; or any payment made by the L/C Issuer under such Letter of Credit to any Person purporting to be a trustee in bankruptcy, debtor-in-possession, assignee for the benefit of creditors, liquidator, receiver or other representative of or successor to any beneficiary or any transferee of such Letter of Credit, including any arising in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law; or

(viii) any other circumstance or happening whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, including any other circumstance that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries.

The Borrower shall promptly examine a copy of each Letter of Credit and each amendment thereto that is delivered to it and, in the event of any claim of noncompliance with the Borrower's instructions or other irregularity, the Borrower will immediately notify the L/C Issuer. The Borrower shall be conclusively deemed to have waived any such claim against the L/C Issuer and its correspondents unless such notice is given as aforesaid.

(f) Role of L/C Issuer. Each Lender and the Borrower agree that, in paying any drawing under a Letter of Credit, the L/C Issuer shall not have any responsibility to obtain any document (other than any sight or time draft, certificates and documents expressly required by the Letter of Credit) or to ascertain or inquire as to the validity or accuracy of any such document or the authority of the Person executing or delivering any such document. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable to any Lender for (i) any action taken or omitted in connection herewith at the request or with the approval of the Revolving Lenders or the Required Lenders, as applicable; (ii) any action taken or omitted in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct; or (iii) the due execution, effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any document or instrument related to any Letter of Credit or Issuer Document. The Borrower hereby assumes all risks of the acts or omissions of any beneficiary or transferee with respect to its use of any Letter of Credit; provided, however, that this assumption is not intended to, and shall not, preclude the Borrower's pursuing such rights and remedies as it may have against the beneficiary or transferee at law or under any other agreement. None of the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent, any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable or responsible for any of their respective Related Parties nor any correspondent, participant or assignee of the L/C Issuer shall be liable or responsible for any of the matters described in Section 2.03(e); provided, however, that anything in such clauses to the contrary notwithstanding, the Borrower may have a claim against the L/C Issuer, and the L/C Issuer may be

liable to the Borrower, to the extent, but only to the extent, of any direct, as opposed to consequential or exemplary, damages suffered by the Borrower which the Borrower proves, as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction, were caused by the L/C Issuer's willful misconduct or gross negligence or the L/C Issuer's willful failure to pay under any Letter of Credit after the presentation to it by the beneficiary of a sight or time draft and certificate(s) strictly complying with the terms and conditions of a Letter of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the L/C Issuer may accept documents that appear on their face to be in order, without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, and the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible for the validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring, endorsing or assigning or purporting to transfer, endorse or assign a Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason. The L/C Issuer may send a Letter of Credit or conduct any communication to or from the beneficiary via the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication ("<u>SWIFT</u>") message or overnight courier, or any other commercially reasonable means of communicating with a beneficiary.

(g) <u>Applicability of ISP and UCP; Limitation of Liability</u>. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by the L/C Issuer and the Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued (including any such agreement applicable to an Existing Letter of Credit), (i) the rules of the ISP shall apply to each standby Letter of Credit, and (ii) the rules of the UCP shall apply to each commercial Letter of Credit. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the L/C Issuer shall not be responsible to the Borrower for, and the L/C Issuer's rights and remedies against the Borrower shall not be impaired by, any action or inaction of the L/C Issuer required or permitted under any law, order, or practice that is required or permitted to be applied to any Letter of Credit or this Agreement, including the Law or any order of a jurisdiction where the L/C Issuer or the beneficiary is located, the practice stated in the ISP or UCP, as applicable, or in the decisions, opinions, practice statements, or official commentary of the ICC Banking Commission, the Bankers Association for Finance and Trade - International Financial Services Association (BAFT-IFSA), or the Institute of International Banking Law & Practice, whether or not any Letter of Credit chooses such law or practice.

(h) Letter of Credit Fees. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender in accordance, subject to Section 2.15, with its Applicable Revolving Percentage a Letter of Credit fee (the "Letter of Credit Fee") for each Letter of Credit equal to the Letter of Credit Fee Rate times the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. Letter of Credit Fees shall be (1) due and payable on the last Business Day of each fiscal quarter end, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and thereafter on demand and (2) computed on a quarterly basis in arrears for the quarter in respect of which such Letter of Credit Fees are due. If there is any change in the Letter of Credit Fee Rate during any quarter, the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit shall be computed and multiplied by the Letter of Credit Fee Rate separately for each period during such quarter that the Letter of Credit Fee Rate was in effect.

(i) <u>Fronting Fee and Documentary and Processing Charges Payable to L/C Issuer</u>. The Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account (i) with respect to any amendment of a commercial Letter of Credit increasing the amount of such Letter of Credit, a fee at a rate equal to one-eighth of one percent (0.125%), computed on the amount of such increase, and payable upon the effectiveness of such amendment, and (ii) with respect to each standby Letter of Credit, a fronting fee at a rate per annum equal to one-eighth of one percent (0.125%), computed on the daily amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit on a quarterly basis in arrears. Such fees shall be

due and payable on or prior to the date that is ten (10) Business Days following each fiscal quarter end, commencing with the first such date to occur after the issuance of such Letter of Credit, on the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and thereafter on demand. For purposes of computing the daily amount available to be drawn under any Letter of Credit, the amount of such Letter of Credit shall be determined in accordance with Section 1.06. In addition, the Borrower shall pay directly to the L/C Issuer for its own account the customary issuance, presentation, amendment and other processing fees, and other standard costs and charges, of the L/C Issuer relating to letters of credit as from time to time in effect. Such customary fees and standard costs and charges are due and payable on demand and are nonrefundable.

(j) <u>Conflict with Issuer Documents</u>. In the event of any conflict between the terms hereof and the terms of any Issuer Document, the terms hereof shall control.

2.04 Swingline Loans.

The Swingline. The Swingline Lender may in its sole discretion make loans to the Borrower in accordance with this (a) Section 2.04 (each such loan, a "Swingline Loan"). Each such Swingline Loan may be made, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, to the Borrower, in Dollars, from time to time on any Business Day. During the Availability Period in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding the amount of the Swingline Sublimit, notwithstanding the fact that such Swingline Loans, when aggregated with the Applicable Revolving Percentage of the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans and L/C Obligations of the Lender acting as Swingline Lender, may exceed the amount of such Lender's Revolving Commitment; provided, however, that (i) after giving effect to any Swingline Loan, (A) the Total Revolving Outstandings shall not exceed the Revolving Facility at such time, and (B) the Revolving Exposure of any Revolving Lender at such time shall not exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment, (ii) the Borrower shall not use the proceeds of any Swingline Loan to refinance any outstanding Swingline Loan, and (iii) the Swingline Lender shall not be under any obligation to make any Swingline Loan if it shall determine (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that it has, or by such Credit Extension may have, Fronting Exposure. Within the foregoing limits, and subject to the other terms and conditions hereof, the Borrower may borrow under this Section, prepay under Section 2.05, and reborrow under this Section. Each Swingline Loan shall bear interest only at a rate based on the Base Rate plus the Applicable Margin. Immediately upon the making of a Swingline Loan, each Revolving Lender shall be deemed to, and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees to, purchase from the Swingline Lender a risk participation in such Swingline Loan in an amount equal to the product of such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage times the amount of such Swingline Loan.

(b) Borrowing Procedures.

(i) Each Swingline Borrowing shall be made upon the Borrower's irrevocable notice to the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent, which may be given by: (A) telephone or (B) a Swingline Loan Notice; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, any telephonic notice must be confirmed immediately by delivery to the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent of a Swingline Loan Notice. Each such Swingline Loan Notice must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the requested borrowing date, and shall specify (i) the amount to be borrowed, which shall be a minimum of \$100,000, and (ii) the requested date of the Borrowing (which shall be a Business Day). Promptly after receipt by the Swingline Lender of any Swingline Loan Notice, the Swingline Lender

will confirm with the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) that the Administrative Agent has also received such Swingline Loan Notice and, if not, the Swingline Lender will notify the Administrative Agent (by telephone or in writing) of the contents thereof. Unless the Swingline Lender has received notice (by telephone or in writing) from the Administrative Agent (including at the request of any Revolving Lender) prior to 2:00 p.m. on the date of the proposed Swingline Borrowing (A) directing the Swingline Lender not to make such Swingline Loan as a result of the limitations set forth in the proviso to the second sentence of Section 2.04(a), or (B) that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Article IV is not then satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Swingline Lender will make the amount of its Swingline Loan available to the Borrower.

(c) <u>Refinancing of Swingline Loans</u>.

(i) The Swingline Lender at any time in its sole discretion may request, on behalf of the Borrower (which hereby irrevocably authorizes the Swingline Lender to so request on its behalf), that each Revolving Lender make a Base Rate Loan in an amount equal to such Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage of the amount of Swingline Loans then outstanding. Such request shall be made in writing (which written request shall be deemed to be a Loan Notice for purposes hereof) and in accordance with the requirements of Section 2.02, without regard to the minimum and multiples specified therein for the principal amount of Base Rate Loans, but subject to the unutilized portion of the Revolving Facility and the conditions set forth in Section 4.02. The Swingline Lender shall furnish the Borrower with a copy of the applicable Loan Notice promptly after delivering such notice to the Administrative Agent. Each Revolving Lender shall make an amount equal to its Applicable Revolving Percentage of the amount specified in such Loan Notice available to the Administrative Agent in immediately available funds (and the Administrative Agent may apply Cash Collateral available with respect to the applicable Swingline Loan) for the account of the Swingline Lender at the Administrative Agent's Office not later than 1:00 p.m. on the day specified in such Loan Notice, whereupon, subject to Section 2.04(c)(ii), each Revolving Lender that so makes funds available shall be deemed to have made a Base Rate Loan to the Borrower in such amount. The Administrative Agent shall remit the funds so received to the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If for any reason any Swingline Loan cannot be refinanced by such a Revolving Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.04(c)(i), the request for Base Rate Loans submitted by the Swingline Lender as set forth herein shall be deemed to be a request by the Swingline Lender that each of the Revolving Lenders fund its risk participation in the relevant Swingline Loan and each Revolving Lender's payment to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender pursuant to Section 2.04(c)(i) shall be deemed payment in respect of such participation.

(iii) If any Revolving Lender fails to make available to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Swingline Lender any amount required to be paid by such Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.04(c) by the time specified in Section 2.04(c)(i), the Swingline Lender shall be entitled to recover from such Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent), on demand, such amount with interest thereon for the period from the date such payment is required to the date on which such payment is immediately available to the Swingline Lender at a rate per annum equal to the greater of the Federal

Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Swingline Lender in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Swingline Lender in connection with the foregoing. If such Lender pays such amount (with interest and fees as aforesaid), the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Loan included in the relevant Revolving Borrowing or funded participation in the relevant Swingline Loan, as the case may be. A certificate of the Swingline Lender submitted to any Lender (through the Administrative Agent) with respect to any amounts owing under this clause (iii) shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(iv) Each Revolving Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans or to purchase and fund risk participations in Swingline Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) shall be absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance, including (A) any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which such Lender may have against the Swingline Lender, the Borrower or any other Person for any reason whatsoever, (B) the occurrence or continuance of a Default or (C) any other occurrence, event or condition, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing; <u>provided however</u>, that each Revolving Lender's obligation to make Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.04(c) is subject to the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (other than delivery by the Borrower of a Loan Notice). No such funding of risk participations shall relieve or otherwise impair the obligation of the Borrower to repay Swingline Loans, together with interest as provided herein.

(d) <u>Repayment of Participations</u>.

(i) At any time after any Revolving Lender has purchased and funded a risk participation in a Swingline Loan, if the Swingline Lender receives any payment on account of such Swingline Loan, the Swingline Lender will distribute to such Revolving Lender its Applicable Revolving Percentage thereof in the same funds as those received by the Swingline Lender.

(ii) If any payment received by the Swingline Lender in respect of principal or interest on any Swingline Loan is required to be returned by the Swingline Lender under any of the circumstances described in Section 11.05 (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Swingline Lender in its discretion), each Revolving Lender shall pay to the Swingline Lender its Applicable Revolving Percentage thereof on demand of the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such amount is returned, at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate. The Administrative Agent will make such demand upon the request of the Swingline Lender. The obligations of the Lenders under this clause shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

(e) <u>Interest for Account of Swingline Lender</u>. The Swingline Lender shall be responsible for invoicing the Borrower for interest on the Swingline Loans. Until each Revolving Lender funds its Base Rate Loan or risk participation pursuant to this Section to refinance such Revolving Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage of any Swingline Loan, interest in respect of such Applicable Revolving Percentage shall be solely for the account of the Swingline Lender.

(f) <u>Payments Directly to Swingline Lender</u>. The Borrower shall make all payments of principal and interest in respect of the Swingline Loans directly to the Swingline Lender.

2.05 Prepayments.

(a) <u>Optional</u>.

(i) The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent pursuant to delivery to the Administrative Agent of a Notice of Loan Prepayment, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay Term Loans and Revolving Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty, subject to Section 3.05; provided, that, unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent, (A) such notice must be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. (1) three (3) Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans and (2) on the date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; (B) any prepayment of Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof; and (C) any prepayment of Base Rate Loans shall be in a principal amount of \$500,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess thereof or, in each case, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Loans to be prepaid and, if Eurodollar Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Loans. The Administrative Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's ratable portion of such prepayment (based on such Lender's Applicable Percentage in respect of the relevant Facility). If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05. Each prepayment of the outstanding Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.05(a) shall be applied to the principal repayment installments of the Term Loan in inverse order of maturity. Subject to Section 2.15, such prepayments shall be paid to the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages in respect of each of the relevant Facilities.

(ii) The Borrower may, upon notice to the Swingline Lender pursuant to delivery to the Swingline Lender of a Notice of Loan Prepayment (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at any time or from time to time, voluntarily prepay Swingline Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, unless otherwise agreed by the Swingline Lender, (A) such notice must be received by the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. on the date of the prepayment, and (B) any such prepayment shall be in a minimum principal amount of \$100,000 or a whole multiple of \$100,000 in excess hereof (or, if less, the entire principal thereof then outstanding). Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment. If such notice is given by the Borrower, the Borrower shall make such prepayment and the payment amount specified in such notice shall be due and payable on the date specified therein. Any prepayment of principal shall be accompanied by all accrued interest on the amount prepaid, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 3.05.

(b) Mandatory.

(i) <u>Equity Issuance</u>. Immediately upon the receipt by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Equity Issuance, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereinafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 50% of such Net Cash Proceeds.

(ii) <u>Dispositions and Involuntary Dispositions</u>. The Borrower shall prepay the Loans as hereinafter provided in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary from all Dispositions (other than Permitted Transfers) and Involuntary Dispositions within fifteen (15) days of the date of such Disposition or Involuntary Disposition; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that so long as no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, such Net Cash Proceeds shall not be required to be so applied at the election of the Borrower (as notified by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent) to the extent such Loan Party or such Subsidiary reinvests all or any portion of such Net Cash Proceeds in assets used or usable in the business of the Borrower or an of its Subsidiaries (but specifically excluding current assets as classified by GAAP) within one hundred eighty (180) days after the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds; provided that if such Net Cash Proceeds shall have not been so reinvested shall be immediately applied to prepay the Loans.

(iii) <u>Extraordinary Receipts</u>. Immediately upon receipt by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of Extraordinary Receipts received by or paid to or for the account of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of (A) \$1,000,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year, to the extent not consisting of indemnity or purchase price adjustment amounts in respect of Permitted Acquisitions, and (B) \$2,500,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year, to the extent consisting of indemnity or purchase price adjustment amounts in respect of Permitted Acquisitions, and not in any such case otherwise included in clause (i) or (ii) of this Section, the Borrower shall prepay the Loans and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as hereinafter provided in an aggregate principal amount equal to 100% of all such excess Net Cash Proceeds received therefrom.

(iv) <u>Application of Payments</u>. Each prepayment of Loans pursuant to the foregoing provisions of Section 2.05(b)(i)-(iii) shall be applied, first, to the principal repayment installments of the Term Loan in inverse order of maturity for all such principal repayment installments, and, second, to the Revolving Facility in the manner set forth in clause (vi) of this Section 2.04(b). Subject to Section 2.15, such prepayments shall be paid to the Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages in respect of the relevant Facilities.

(v) <u>Revolving Outstandings</u>. If for any reason the Total Revolving Outstandings at any time exceed the Revolving Facility at such time, the Borrower shall immediately prepay Revolving Loans, Swingline Loans and L/C Borrowings (together with all accrued but unpaid interest thereon) and/or Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations in an aggregate amount equal to such excess; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Borrower shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.05(b)(v) unless, after the prepayment of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans, the Total Revolving Outstandings exceed the Revolving Facility at such time.

(vi) <u>Application of Other Payments</u>. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.15, prepayments of the Revolving Facility made pursuant to this Section 2.05(b), <u>first</u>, shall be applied ratably to the L/C Borrowings and the Swingline Loans, <u>second</u>, shall be applied to the outstanding Revolving Loans, and, <u>third</u>, shall be used to Cash Collateralize the remaining L/C Obligations, <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Borrower shall not be required to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations pursuant to this Section 2.05(b)(vi) unless, after the prepayment of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans, the Total Revolving Outstandings exceed the Revolving Facility at such time; and, in the case of prepayments of the Revolving Facility required pursuant to clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of this Section 2.05(b), the amount remaining, if any, after the prepayment in full of all L/C Borrowings, Swingline Loans and Revolving Loans outstanding at such time and the Cash Collateralization of the remaining L/C Obligations in full (if required), may be retained by the Borrower for use in the ordinary course of its business. Upon the drawing of any Letter of Credit that has been Cash Collateralized, the funds held as Cash Collateral shall be applied (without any further action by or notice to or from the Borrower or any other Loan Party or any Defaulting Lender that has provided Cash Collateral) to reimburse the L/C Issuer or the Revolving Lenders, as applicable.

Within the parameters of the applications set forth above, prepayments pursuant to this Section 2.05(b) shall be applied first to Base Rate Loans and then to Eurodollar Rate Loans in direct order of Interest Period maturities. All prepayments under this Section 2.05(b) shall be subject to Section 3.05, but otherwise without premium or penalty, and shall be accompanied by interest on the principal amount prepaid through the date of prepayment.

2.06 <u>Termination or Reduction of Commitments</u>.

(a) <u>Optional</u>. The Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent, terminate the Revolving Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit, or from time to time permanently reduce the Revolving Facility, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) any such notice shall be received by the Administrative Agent not later than 11:00 a.m. five (5) Business Days prior to the date of termination or reduction, (ii) any such partial reduction shall be in an aggregate amount of \$3,000,000 or any whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof and (iii) the Borrower shall not terminate or reduce (A) the Revolving Facility if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder, the Total Revolving Amount of L/C Obligations not fully Cash Collateralized hereunder would exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit, or (C) the Swingline Sublimit if, after giving effect thereto and to any concurrent prepayments hereunder of Swingline Loans would exceed the Letter of Credit Sublimit. In addition, during the Availability Period in respect of the Term Loan, the Borrower may, upon notice to the Administrative Agent as set forth above, from time to time terminate (in whole or in part) the unused portion of the aggregate Term Commitments for the Term Loan.

(b) Mandatory.

(i) The aggregate Term Commitments of the Term Loan shall be automatically and permanently reduced to zero after the making of the Term Loans to be made on the Closing Date, and the aggregate Term Commitments for the Term Loan shall be automatically and permanently reduced to zero on the last day of the Availability Period for the Term Loan. (ii) [Reserved].

(iii) If after giving effect to any reduction or termination of Revolving Commitments under this Section 2.06, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit exceeds the Revolving Facility at such time, the Letter of Credit Sublimit or the Swingline Sublimit, as the case may be, shall be automatically reduced by the amount of such excess.

(c) Application of Commitment Reductions; Payment of Fees.

(i) The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any termination or reduction of the Letter of Credit Sublimit, Swingline Sublimit or the Revolving Commitment under this Section 2.06. Upon any reduction of the Revolving Commitments, the Revolving Commitment of each Revolving Lender shall be reduced by such Lender's Applicable Revolving Percentage of such reduction amount. All fees in respect of the Revolving Facility accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Revolving Facility shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.

(ii) The Administrative Agent will promptly notify the Lenders of any termination or reduction of the unused portion of the aggregate Term Commitments for the Term Loan under this Section 2.06. Upon any reduction of the unused portion of the aggregate Term Commitments, the Term Commitment of each Term Lender shall be reduced by such Lender's ratable portion of such reduction amount. All fees in respect of the Term Facility accrued until the effective date of any termination of the Term Facility shall be paid on the effective date of such termination.

2.07 <u>Repayment of Loans</u>.

(a) <u>Term Loans</u>. The Borrower shall repay to the Term Lenders the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loans in consecutive quarterly installments of principal, on the dates and in the amounts indicated below with respect to each applicable payment date:

Payment Date	Amount
December 31, 2018	\$562,500.00
March 31, 2019	\$562,500.00
June 30, 2019	\$562,500.00
September 30, 2019	\$562,500.00
December 31, 2019	\$703,125.00
March 31, 2020	\$703,125.00
June 30, 2020	\$703,125.00
September 30, 2020	\$703,125.00
December 31, 2020	\$843,750.00
March 31, 2021	\$843,750.00
June 30, 2021	\$843,750.00

; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the final principal repayment installment of the Term Loan shall be repaid on the Maturity Date for the Term Loan and in any event shall be in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the Term Loan outstanding on such date.

(b) <u>Revolving Loans</u>. The Borrower shall repay to the Revolving Lenders on the Maturity Date for the Revolving Facility the aggregate principal amount of all Revolving Loans outstanding on such date.

(c) <u>Swingline Loans</u>. The Borrower shall repay each Swingline Loan on the earlier to occur of (i) the date ten (10) Business Days after such Loan is made and (ii) the Maturity Date for the Revolving Facility.

2.08 Interest and Default Rate.

(a) <u>Interest</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.08(b), (i) each Eurodollar Rate Loan under a Facility shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof for each Interest Period from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period (or LIBOR Daily Floating Rate, to the extent so elected in accordance with Section 2.02(a) hereof), plus the Applicable Margin for such Facility; (ii) each Base Rate Loan under a Facility shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Margin for such Facility; and (iii) each Swingline Loan shall bear interest on the outstanding principal amount thereof from the applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable borrowing date at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate plus the Applicable Margin for the revolving Facility. To the extent that any calculation of interest or any fee required to be paid under this Agreement shall be based on (or result in) a calculation that is less than zero, such calculation shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

(b) Default Rate.

(i) If any amount of principal of any Loan is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(ii) If any amount (other than principal of any Loan) payable by the Borrower under any Loan Document is not paid when due (without regard to any applicable grace periods), whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, then upon the request of the Required Lenders such amount shall thereafter bear interest at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iii) Upon the request of the Required Lenders, while any Event of Default exists (including a payment default), all outstanding Obligations (including Letter of Credit Fees) may accrue at a fluctuating interest rate per annum at all times equal to the Default Rate to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Laws.

(iv) Accrued and unpaid interest on past due amounts (including interest on past due interest) shall be due and payable upon demand.

(c) <u>Interest Payments</u>. Interest on each Loan shall be due and payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date applicable thereto and at such other times as may be specified herein. Interest hereunder shall be due and payable in accordance with the terms hereof before and after judgment, and before and after the commencement of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law.

2.09 <u>Fees</u>.

In addition to certain fees described in Section 2.03:

(a) <u>Unused Commitment Fee</u>. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender in accordance with its Applicable Revolving Percentage, a commitment fee equal to the Revolver Unused Fee Percentage set forth under the Applicable Margin times the actual daily amount by which the Revolving Facility exceeds the Outstanding Amount of Revolving Loans, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.15 (the "Unused Fee"). The Unused Fee shall accrue at all times during the relevant Availability Period, including at any time during which one or more of the conditions in Article IV is not met, and shall be due and payable quarterly in arrears on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December, commencing with the first such date to occur after the Closing Date, and on the last day of the Availability Period for the Revolving Facility. The Unused Fee shall be calculated quarterly in arrears, on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed in each quarter, and calculated on the basis of a three hundred sixty (360) day year; if there is any change in the Applicable Rate during any quarter, the actual daily amount shall be computed and multiplied by the Applicable Rate separately for each period during such quarter that such Applicable Rate was in effect.

(b) <u>Other Fees</u>. The Borrower shall pay to the Administrative Agent such fees as are set forth in the Fee Letter and otherwise as shall have been separately agreed upon in writing, in the amounts and at the times so specified. Such fees shall be fully earned when paid and shall not be refundable for any reason whatsoever.

2.10 Computation of Interest and Fees.

All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans (including Base Rate Loans determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate) shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365 day year). Interest shall accrue on each Loan for the day on which the Loan is made, and shall not accrue on a Loan, or any portion thereof, for the day on which the Loan or such portion is paid, provided that any Loan that is repaid on the same day on which it is made shall, subject to Section 2.12(a), bear interest for one (1) day. Each determination by the Administrative Agent of an interest rate or fee hereunder shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

2.11 Evidence of Debt.

(a) <u>Maintenance of Accounts</u>. The Credit Extensions made by each Lender shall be evidenced by one or more accounts or records maintained by such Lender and by the Administrative Agent in the ordinary course of business. The accounts or records maintained by the Administrative Agent and each Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error of the amount of the Credit Extensions made by the Lenders to the Borrower and the interest and payments thereon. Any failure to so record or any error in doing so shall not, however, limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder to pay any amount owing with respect to the Obligations. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by any Lender and the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error. Upon the request of any Lender made through the Administrative Agent, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender (through the Administrative Agent) a Note, which shall evidence such Lender's Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount and maturity of its Loans and payments with respect thereto.

(b) <u>Maintenance of Records</u>. In addition to the accounts and records referred to in Section 2.11(a), each Lender and the Administrative Agent shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice accounts or records evidencing the purchases and sales by such Lender of participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans. In the event of any conflict between the accounts and records maintained by the Administrative Agent and the accounts and records of any Lender in respect of such matters, the accounts and records of the Administrative Agent shall control in the absence of manifest error.

2.12 Payments Generally; Administrative Agent's Clawback.

(a) <u>General</u>. All payments to be made by the Borrower shall be made free and clear of and without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower hereunder shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office in Dollars and in immediately available funds not later than 2:00 p.m. on the date specified herein. The Administrative Agent will promptly distribute to each Lender its Applicable Percentage in respect of the relevant Facility (or other applicable share as provided herein) of such payment in like funds as received by wire transfer to such Lender's Lending Office. All payments received by the Administrative Agent after 2:00 p.m. shall be deemed received on the next succeeding Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue. Subject to Section 2.07(a) and as otherwise specifically provided for in this Agreement, if any payment to be made by the Borrower shall come due on a day other than a Business Day, payment shall be made on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall be reflected in computing interest or fees, as the case may be.

(i) <u>Funding by Lenders; Presumption by Administrative Agent</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received (b) notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing of Eurodollar Rate Loans (or, in the case of any Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, prior to 12:00 noon on the date of such Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with Section 2.02 (or, in the case of a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans, that such Lender has made such share available in accordance with and at the time required by Section 2.02) and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (A) in the case of a payment to be made by such Lender, the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation, plus any administrative, processing or similar fees customarily charged by the Administrative Agent in connection with the foregoing, and (B) in the case of a payment to be made by the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. If the Borrower and such Lender shall pay such interest to the Administrative Agent for the same or an overlapping period, the Administrative Agent shall promptly remit to the Borrower the amount of such interest paid by the Borrower for such period. If such Lender pays its share of the applicable Borrowing to the Administrative Agent, then the amount so paid shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing. Any payment by the Borrower shall be without prejudice to any claim the Borrower may have against a Lender that shall have failed to make such payment to the Administrative Agent.

(ii) <u>Payments by Borrower; Presumptions by Administrative Agent</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative

Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Appropriate Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Appropriate Lenders or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in immediately available funds with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.

A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this subsection (b) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(c) <u>Failure to Satisfy Conditions Precedent</u>. If any Lender makes available to the Administrative Agent funds for any Loan to be made by such Lender as provided in the foregoing provisions of this Article II, and such funds are not made available to the Borrower by the Administrative Agent because the conditions to the applicable Credit Extension set forth in Article IV are not satisfied or waived in accordance with the terms hereof, the Administrative Agent shall return such funds (in like funds as received from such Lender) to such Lender, without interest.

(d) <u>Obligations of Lenders Several</u>. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Term Loans and Revolving Loans, to fund participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.04(c) are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan, to fund any such participation or to make any payment under Section 11.04(c) on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan, to purchase its participation or to make its payment under Section 11.04(c).

(e) <u>Funding Source</u>. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

(f) Pro Rata Treatment. Except to the extent otherwise provided herein: (i) each Borrowing (other than Swingline Borrowings) shall be made from the Appropriate Lenders, each payment of fees under Sections 2.03 and 2.09 shall be made for account of the Appropriate Lenders, and each termination or reduction of the amount of the Commitments shall be applied to the respective Commitments of the Appropriate Lenders, pro rata according to the amounts of their respective Commitments; (ii) each Borrowing shall be allocated pro rata among the Appropriate Lenders according to the amounts of their respective Commitments (in the case of the making of Loans) or their respective Loans that are to be included in such Borrowing (in the case of conversions and continuations of Loans); (iii) each payment or prepayment of principal of Loans by the Borrower shall be made for account of the Appropriate Lenders pro rata in accordance with the respective unpaid principal amounts of the Loans held by them; and (iv) each payment of interest on Loans by the Borrower shall be made for account of the Appropriate Lenders on such Loans then due and payable to the respective Appropriate Lenders.

2.13 Sharing of Payments by Lenders.

If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of (a) Obligations in respect of any of the Facilities due and payable to such Lender hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time in excess of its ratable share (according to the proportion of (i) the amount of such Obligations due and payable to such Lender at such time to (ii) the aggregate amount of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities due and payable to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time) of payments on account of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities due and payable to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time obtained by all the Lenders at such time or (b) Obligations in respect of any of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to such Lender hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time in excess of its ratable share (according to the proportion of (i) the amount of such Obligations owing (but not due and payable) to such Lender at such time to (ii) the aggregate amount of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time) of payments on account of the Obligations in respect of the Facilities owing (but not due and payable) to all Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents at such time obtained by all of the Lenders at such time, then, in each case under clauses (a) and (b) above, the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (A) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (B) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and subparticipations in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of Obligations in respect of the Facilities then due and payable to the Lenders or owing (but not due and payable) to the Lenders, as the case may be, provided, that:

(1) if any such participations or subparticipations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations or subparticipations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and

(2) the provisions of this Section shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by or on behalf of the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement (including the application of funds arising from the existence of a Defaulting Lender), (y) the application of Cash Collateral provided for in Section 2.14, or (z) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or subparticipations in L/C Obligations or Swingline Loans to any assignee or participant, other than an assignment to any Loan Party or any Affiliate thereof (as to which the provisions of this Section shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation.

2.14 Cash Collateral.

(a) <u>Certain Credit Support Events</u>. If (i) the L/C Issuer has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in an L/C Borrowing,

(ii) as of the Letter of Credit Expiration Date, any L/C Obligation for any reason remains outstanding, (iii) the Borrower shall be required to provide Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.05 or 8.02(c), or (iv) there shall exist a Defaulting Lender, the Borrower shall immediately (in the case of clause (iii) above) or within one (1) Business Day (in all other cases) following any request by the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, provide Cash Collateral in an amount not less than the applicable Minimum Collateral Amount (determined in the case of Cash Collateral provided pursuant to clause (iv) above, after giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv) and any Cash Collateral provided by the Defaulting Lender).

(b) <u>Grant of Security Interest</u>. The Borrower, and to the extent provided by any Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender, hereby grants to (and subjects to the control of) the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and agrees to maintain, a first priority security interest in all such cash, deposit accounts and all balances therein, and all other property so provided as collateral pursuant hereto, and in all proceeds of the foregoing, all as security for the obligations to which such Cash Collateral may be applied pursuant to Section 2.14(c). If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that Cash Collateral is subject to any right or claim of any Person other than the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer as herein provided, or that the total amount of such Cash Collateral is less than the Minimum Collateral Amount, the Borrower will, promptly upon demand by the Administrative Agent, pay or provide to the Administrative Agent additional Cash Collateral in an amount sufficient to eliminate such deficiency. All Cash Collateral (other than credit support not constituting funds subject to deposit) shall be maintained in one or more blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at Bank of America. The Borrower shall pay on demand therefor from time to time all customary account opening, activity and other administrative fees and charges in connection with the maintenance and disbursement of Cash Collateral.

(c) <u>Application</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, Cash Collateral provided under any of this Section 2.14 or Sections 2.03, 2.05, 2.15 or 8.02 in respect of Letters of Credit shall be held and applied to the satisfaction of the specific L/C Obligations, obligations to fund participations therein (including, as to Cash Collateral provided by a Revolving Lender that is a Defaulting Lender, any interest accrued on such obligation) and other obligations for which the Cash Collateral was so provided, prior to any other application of such property as may be provided for herein.

(d) <u>Release</u>. Cash Collateral (or the appropriate portion thereof) provided to reduce Fronting Exposure or to secure other obligations shall be released promptly following (i) the elimination of the applicable Fronting Exposure or other obligations giving rise thereto (including by the termination of Defaulting Lender status of the applicable Revolving Lender (or, as appropriate, its assignee following compliance with Section 11.06(b)(vi))) or (ii) the determination by the Administrative Agent and the L/C Issuer that there exists excess Cash Collateral; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, (A) any such release shall be without prejudice to, and any disbursement or other transfer of Cash Collateral shall be and remain subject to, any other Lien conferred under the Loan Documents and the other applicable provisions of the Loan Documents, and (B) the Person providing Cash Collateral and the L/C Issuer may agree that Cash Collateral shall not be released but instead held to support future anticipated Fronting Exposure or other obligations.

2.15 Defaulting Lenders.

(a) <u>Adjustments</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then, until such time as that Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, to the extent permitted by applicable Law:

(i) <u>Waivers and Amendments</u>. Such Defaulting Lender's right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent with respect to this Agreement shall be restricted as set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" and Section 11.01.

Defaulting Lender Waterfall. Any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the (ii) Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Article VIII or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 11.08 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder; third, to Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with Section 2.14; fourth, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (A) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans under this Agreement and (B) Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's future Fronting Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with Section 2.14; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; seventh, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; and eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise as may be required under the Loan Documents in connection with any Lien conferred thereunder or directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided, that, if (1) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or L/C Borrowings in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (2) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and L/C Obligations owed to, all Non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or L/C Obligations owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans are held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments hereunder without giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(v). Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post Cash Collateral pursuant to this Section 2.15(a)(ii) shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto.

(iii) <u>Certain Fees</u>.

(A) <u>Fees</u>. Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive fees payable under Section 2.09(a) for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to extent allocable to the sum of (1) the outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans funded by it, and (2) its Applicable Revolving Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.14.

(B) <u>Letter of Credit Fees</u>. Each Defaulting Lender shall be entitled to receive Letter of Credit Fees for any period during which that Lender is a Defaulting Lender only to the extent allocable to its Applicable Revolving Percentage of the stated amount of Letters of Credit for which it has provided Cash Collateral pursuant to Section 2.14.

(C) <u>Defaulting Lender Fees</u>. With respect to any fee payable under Section 2.09(a) and any Letter of Credit Fee not required to be paid to any Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (A) or (B) above, the Borrower shall (1) pay to each Non-Defaulting Lender that portion of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender with respect to such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations or Swingline Loans that has been reallocated to such Non-Defaulting Lender pursuant to clause (iv) below, (2) pay to the L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender, as applicable, the amount of any such fee otherwise payable to such Defaulting Lender to the extent allocable to such L/C Issuer's or Swingline Lender's Fronting Exposure to such Defaulting Lender, and (3) not be required to pay the remaining amount of any such fee.

(iv) <u>Reallocation of Applicable Revolving Percentages to Reduce Fronting Exposure</u>. All or any part of such Defaulting Lender's participation in L/C Obligations and Swingline Loans shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Revolving Percentages (calculated without regard to such Defaulting Lender's Commitment) but only to the extent that such reallocation does not cause the aggregate Revolving Exposure of any Non-Defaulting Lender to exceed such Non-Defaulting Lender's Revolving Commitment. Subject to Section 11.20, no reallocation hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder against a Defaulting Lender arising from that Lender having become a Defaulting Lender, including any claim of a Non-Defaulting Lender as a result of such Non-Defaulting Lender's increased exposure following such reallocation.

(v) <u>Cash Collateral, Repayment of Swingline Loans</u>. If the reallocation described in clause (a)(iv) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall, without prejudice to any right or remedy available to it hereunder or under applicable Law, (A) first, prepay Swingline Loans in an amount equal to the Swingline Lender's Fronting Exposure and (B) second, Cash Collateralize the L/C Issuer's Fronting Exposure in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.14.

(b) <u>Defaulting Lender Cure</u>. If the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, Swingline Lender and the L/C Issuer agree in writing that a Lender is no longer a Defaulting Lender, the Administrative Agent will so notify the parties hereto, whereupon as of the effective date specified in such notice and subject

to any conditions set forth therein (which may include arrangements with respect to any Cash Collateral), that Lender will, to the extent applicable, purchase at par that portion of outstanding Loans of the other Lenders or take such other actions as the Administrative Agent may determine to be necessary to cause the Loans and funded and unfunded participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans to be held on a pro rata basis by the Lenders in accordance with their Applicable Percentages (without giving effect to Section 2.15(a)(iv)), whereupon such Lender will cease to be a Defaulting Lender; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender to Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

2.16 Incremental Facility.

(a) At any time during the period from and after the Closing Date through but excluding the date that is the second anniversary of the Closing Date, at the option of the Borrower, as it may elect and specify in writing to the Administrative Agent (but subject to the conditions set forth in clause (b) below), the Term Commitments and/or the Revolving Commitments may be increased by an amount in the aggregate for all such increases of the Commitments not to exceed \$20,000,000 (each such increase, an "<u>Increase</u>"). The Administrative Agent shall invite each Lender to increase its applicable Commitment (it being understood that no Lender shall be obligated to increase any Commitment) in connection with a proposed Increase, and if sufficient Lenders do not agree to increase their Commitments in connection with such proposed Increase, then the Administrative Agent or the Borrower may invite any prospective lender who is reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower to become a Lender in connection with a proposed Increase shall be in an amount of at least \$5,000,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof. In no event may the Commitments be increased pursuant to this Section 2.16 on more than two (2) occasions in the aggregate for all such Increases.

(b) Each of the following shall be conditions precedent to any Increase of the Commitments and the making of the additional portion of the Loans in respect thereof (each, an "<u>Additional Loan</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Additional Loans</u>") in connection therewith:

(i) The Administrative Agent or the Borrower has obtained the commitment of one or more Lenders (or other prospective lenders) reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower to provide the applicable Increase and any such Lenders (or prospective lenders), the Borrower, and the Administrative Agent have signed a joinder agreement to this Agreement (an "<u>Increase Joinder</u>"), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, to which such Lenders (or prospective lenders), the Borrower, and the Administrative Agent, to which such Lenders (or prospective lenders), the Borrower, and the Administrative Agent are party,

(ii) each of the conditions precedent set forth in <u>Section 4.2</u> are satisfied,

(iii) in connection with any Increase, if any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries owns or will acquire any Margin Stock, the Borrowers shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an updated Form U-1 (with sufficient additional originals thereof for each Lender), duly executed and delivered by the Borrower, together with such other documentation as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, in order to enable the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to comply with any of the requirements under Regulations T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board,

(iv) The interest rate margins with respect to the Additional Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Commitments shall be the same as the interest rate margin applicable to Revolving

Loans or Term Loans, as the case may be, hereunder immediately prior to the applicable Increase Date (as defined below).

(c) Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, all references in this Agreement and any other Loan Document to the Revolving Loans and/or the Term Loans, as applicable, unless the context otherwise requires, shall include any Additional Loans made pursuant to this Section 2.16.

(d) Each of the Lenders (the "<u>Pre-Increase Lenders</u>") having a Commitment prior to the effective date of any increase in the Commitments pursuant to this Section 2.16 ("<u>Increase Date</u>") shall assign to any Lender which is acquiring a new or additional Commitment on the Increase Date (the "<u>Post-Increase Lenders</u>"), and such Post-Increase Lenders shall purchase from each Pre-Increase Lender, at the principal amount thereof, such interests in the applicable Loans on such Increase Date as shall be necessary in order that, after giving effect to all such assignments and purchases, such Loans will be held by Pre-Increase Lenders and Post-Increase Lenders ratably in accordance with their Pro Rata Share after giving effect to such increased Commitments.

(e) The additional Commitments and Additional Loans established pursuant to this Section 2.16 shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded in respect of Loans by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from any guarantees and the security interests created by the Loan Documents. The Borrower shall take any actions reasonably required by the Administrative Agent to ensure and demonstrate that the Liens and security interests granted by the Loan Documents continue to be perfected under the Code or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such new Commitments.

2.17 LIBOR Unavailability. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Documents, if the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error), or the Borrower or Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent (with, in the case of the Required Lenders, a copy to Borrower) that the Borrower or Required Lenders (as applicable) have determined, that:

- (i) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining LIBOR for any requested Interest Period, including, without limitation, because the LIBOR Screen Rate is not available or published on a current basis and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary; or
- (ii) the administrator of the LIBOR Screen Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Administrative Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which LIBOR or the LIBOR Screen Rate shall no longer be made available, or used for determining the interest rate of loans (such specific date, the "Scheduled Unavailability Date"), or
- (iii) syndicated loans currently being executed, or that include language similar to that contained in this Section, are being executed or amended (as applicable) to incorporate or adopt a new benchmark interest rate to replace LIBOR,

then, reasonably promptly after such determination by the Administrative Agent or receipt by the Administrative Agent of such notice, as applicable, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower may amend this Agreement to replace LIBOR with an alternate benchmark rate (including any mathematical or other adjustments to the benchmark (if any) incorporated therein) (any such proposed rate, a "<u>LIBOR Successor</u> <u>Rate</u>"), together with any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes (as defined below) and any such amendment shall become effective at 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on the fifth

Business Day after the Administrative Agent shall have posted such proposed amendment to all Lenders and the Borrower unless, prior to such time, Lenders comprising the Required Lenders have delivered to the Administrative Agent written notice that such Required Lenders do not accept such amendment.

(a) If no LIBOR Successor Rate has been determined and the circumstances under clause (a) above exist or the Scheduled Unavailability Date has occurred (as applicable), the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) the Eurodollar Rate component shall no longer be utilized in determining the Base Rate. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans (subject to the foregoing clause (y)) in the amount specified therein. Notwithstanding anything else herein, any definition of LIBOR Successor Rate shall provide that in no event shall such LIBOR Successor Rate be less than zero for purposes of this Agreement.

ARTICLE III

TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

3.01 <u>Taxes</u>.

(a) <u>Payments Free of Taxes; Obligation to Withhold; Payments on Account of Taxes</u>.

(i) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Administrative Agent or any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Laws. If any applicable Laws (as determined in the good faith discretion of the Administrative Agent or any Loan Party) require the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party, then the Administrative Agent or such Loan Party shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.

(ii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by the Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes, including both United States federal backup withholding and withholding taxes, from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the Code, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(iii) If any Loan Party or the Administrative Agent shall be required by any applicable Laws other than the Code to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (A) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, as required by such Laws, shall withhold or make such deductions as are determined by it to be required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (B) such Loan Party or the Administrative Agent, to the extent required by such Laws, shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with such Laws, and (C) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 3.01) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made.

(b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties</u>. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, the Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

(c) <u>Tax Indemnifications</u>.

(i) Each of the Loan Parties shall, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 3.01) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender or the L/C Issuer (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each of the Loan Parties shall also, and does hereby, jointly and severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for any amount which a Lender or the L/C Issuer for any reason fails to pay indefeasibly to the Administrative Agent as required pursuant to Section 3.01(c)(ii) below.

(ii) Each Lender and the L/C Issuer shall, and does hereby, severally indemnify and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten (10) days after demand therefor, (A) the Administrative Agent against any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.06(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (C) the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties, as applicable, against any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent or a Loan Party in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this clause (ii).

(d) <u>Evidence of Payments</u>. As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority, as provided in this Section 3.01, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of any return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(e) Status of Lenders; Tax Documentation.

(i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 3.01(e)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.

(ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,

(A) any Recipient that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Recipient becomes a Recipient under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Recipient is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

(B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable) establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

(2) executed originals of IRS Form W-8ECI;

(3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit M-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable); or

(4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or W-8BEN, as applicable), a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit M-2</u> or <u>Exhibit M-3</u>, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit M-4</u> on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies (or originals, as required) of any other form prescribed by applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(D) if a payment made to a Recipient under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Recipient were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Recipient shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Recipient has complied with such Recipient's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

(iii) Each Recipient agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 3.01 expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

Treatment of Certain Refunds. Unless required by applicable Laws, at no time shall the Administrative Agent have any obligation to file for or otherwise pursue on behalf of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, or have any obligation to pay to any Lender or the L/C Issuer, any refund of Taxes withheld or deducted from funds paid for the account of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. If any Recipient determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by any Loan Party or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 3.01, it shall pay to such Loan Party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by such Loan Party under this Section 3.01 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) incurred by such Recipient, as the case may be, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund), provided that each Loan Party, upon the request of the Recipient, agrees to repay the amount paid over to such Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) to the Recipient in the event the Recipient is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this subsection, in no event will the applicable Recipient be required to pay any amount to such Loan Party pursuant to this subsection the payment of which would place the Recipient in a less favorable net after-Tax position than such Recipient would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This subsection shall not be construed to require any Recipient to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other Person.

(g) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this Section 3.01 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations.

(h) <u>FATCA</u>. For purposes of this Section 3.01, "applicable Law" includes FATCA.

3.02 <u>Illegality</u>.

If any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its Lending Office to perform any of its obligations hereunder or to make, maintain or fund or charge interest with respect to any Credit Extension or to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, Dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, (a) any obligation of such Lender to issue, make, maintain, fund or charge interest with respect to any such Credit Extension or continue Eurodollar Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended, and (b) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender making or maintaining Base Rate Loans the interest rate on which is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, in each case until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, (i) the Borrower shall, upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all Eurodollar Rate Loans of such Lender to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans of such Lender shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Administrative Agent without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate), either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Rate Loans and (ii) if such notice asserts the illegality of such Lender determining or charging interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate, the Administrative Agent shall during the period of such suspension compute the Base Rate applicable to such Lender without reference to the Eurodollar Rate component thereof until the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by such Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lender to determine or charge interest rates based upon the Eurodollar Rate. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.

3.03 Inability to Determine Rates.

(a) If in connection with any request for a Eurodollar Rate Loan or a conversion to or continuation thereof, (i) the Administrative Agent determines that (A) Dollar deposits are not being offered to banks in the London interbank eurodollar market for the applicable amount and Interest Period of such Eurodollar Rate Loan, or (B) adequate and reasonable means do not exist for determining the Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan or in connection with an existing or proposed Base Rate Loan (in each case with respect to clause (i), "<u>Impacted Loans</u>"), or (ii) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders determine that for any reason Eurodollar Rate for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed Eurodollar Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding such Loan, the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Borrower and each Lender. Thereafter, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain Eurodollar Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (y) in the event of a determination described in the preceding sentence with respect to the Eurodollar Rate component of the Base Rate, the utilization of the Eurodollar Rate component in determining the Base Rate shall be suspended, in each case until the Administrative Agent (upon the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of Eurodollar Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected Eurodollar Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Administrative Agent has made the determination described in clause (a)(i) of this Section, the Administrative Agent in consultation with the Borrower and the Required Lenders, may establish an alternative interest rate for the Impacted Loans, in which case, such alternative rate of interest shall apply with respect to the Impacted Loans until (1) the Administrative Agent revokes the notice delivered with respect to the Impacted Loans under clause (a)(i) of this Section, (2) the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that such alternative interest rate does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of funding the Impacted Loans, or (3) any Lender determines that any Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for such Lender or its applicable Lending Office to make, maintain or fund Loans whose interest is determined by reference to such alternative rate of interest or to determine or charge interest rates based upon such rate or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to do any of the foregoing and provides the Administrative Agent and the Borrower written notice thereof.

3.04 Increased Costs; Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans.

(a) <u>Increased Costs Generally</u>. If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, any Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the Eurodollar Rate) or the L/C Issuer;

(ii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or

(iii) impose on any Lender or the L/C Issuer or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender or the L/C Issuer of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) <u>Capital Requirements</u>. If any Lender or the L/C Issuer determines that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or the L/C Issuer or any Lending Office of such Lender or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit or Swingline Loans held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the L/C Issuer, to a level below that which such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) <u>Certificates for Reimbursement</u>. A certificate of a Lender or the L/C Issuer setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the L/C Issuer or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in subsection (a) or (b) of this Section and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) days after receipt thereof.

(d) <u>Reserves on Eurodollar Rate Loans</u>. The Borrower shall pay to each Lender, (i) as long as such Lender shall be required to maintain reserves with respect to liabilities or assets consisting of or including eurocurrency funds or deposits (currently known as "Eurocurrency liabilities"), additional interest on the unpaid principal amount of each Eurodollar Rate Loan equal to the actual costs of such reserves allocated to such Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), and (ii) as long as such Lender shall be required to comply with any reserve ratio requirement or analogous requirement of

any central banking or financial regulatory authority imposed in respect of the maintenance of the Commitments or the funding of the Loans, such additional costs (expressed as a percentage per annum and rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest five decimal places) equal to the actual costs allocated to such Commitment or Loan by such Lender (as determined by such Lender in good faith, which determination shall be conclusive), which in each case shall be due and payable on each date on which interest is payable on such Loan, provided the Borrower shall have received at least ten (10) days' prior notice (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) of such additional interest or costs from such Lender. If a Lender fails to give notice ten (10) days prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date, such additional interest shall be due and payable ten (10) days from receipt of such notice.

(e) <u>Delay in Requests</u>. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section 3.04 shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's right to demand such compensation, provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine (9) months prior to the date that such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the L/C Issuer's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine (9) month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

3.05 <u>Compensation for Losses</u>.

Upon demand of any Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) from time to time, the Borrower shall promptly compensate such Lender for and hold such Lender harmless from any loss, cost or expense incurred by it as a result of:

(a) any continuation, conversion, payment or prepayment of any Loan other than a Base Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan (whether voluntary, mandatory, automatic, by reason of acceleration, or otherwise);

(b) any failure by the Borrower (for a reason other than the failure of such Lender to make a Loan) to prepay, borrow, continue or convert any Loan other than a Base Rate Loan on the date or in the amount notified by the Borrower; or

(c) any assignment of a Eurodollar Rate Loan on a day other than the last day of the Interest Period therefor as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 11.13;

including any loss of anticipated profits and any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained. The Borrower shall also pay any customary administrative fees charged by such Lender in connection with the foregoing.

For purposes of calculating amounts payable by the Borrower to the Lenders under this Section 3.05, each Lender shall be deemed to have funded each Eurodollar Rate Loan made by it at the Eurodollar Rate for such Loan by a matching deposit or other borrowing in the London interbank market for a comparable amount and for a comparable period, whether or not such Eurodollar Rate Loan was in fact so funded.

3.06 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) <u>Designation of a Different Lending Office</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or requires the Borrower to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender, the L/C Issuer, or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Section 3.01, or if any Lender gives a notice pursuant to Section 3.02, then at the request of the Borrower, such Lender or the L/C Issuer shall, as applicable, use reasonable efforts to designate a different Lending Office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender or the L/C Issuer, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 3.01 or 3.04, as the case may be, in the future, or eliminate the need for the notice pursuant to Section 3.02, as applicable, and (ii) in each case, would not subject such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be, to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or the L/C Issuer, as the case may be. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender or the L/C Issuer in connection with any such designation or assignment.

(b) <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under Section 3.04, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 3.01 and, in each case, such Lender has declined or is unable to designate a different lending office in accordance with Section 3.06(a), the Borrower may replace such Lender in accordance with Section 11.13.

3.07 <u>Survival</u>.

All of the Borrower's obligations under this Article III shall survive termination of the Aggregate Commitments, repayment of all other Obligations hereunder, resignation of the Administrative Agent and the Facility Termination Date.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

4.01 Conditions of Initial Credit Extension.

The obligation of the L/C Issuer and each Lender to make its initial Credit Extension hereunder is subject to satisfaction of the following conditions precedent:

(a) <u>Execution of Credit Agreement; Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received (i) counterparts of this Agreement, executed by a Responsible Officer of each Loan Party and a duly authorized officer of each Lender, (ii) for the account of each Lender requesting a Note, a Note executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower, (iii) counterparts of the Security Agreement, each Pledge Agreement, and each other Collateral Document to be executed and delivered as of the Closing Date, executed by a Responsible Officer of each other Person party thereto, as applicable and (iv) counterparts of any other Loan Document, executed by a Responsible Officer of the applicable Loan Party and a duly authorized officer of each other Person party thereto.

(b) <u>Officer's Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received an Officer's Certificate dated the Closing Date, certifying as to the Organization Documents of each Loan Party (which, to the extent filed with a Governmental Authority, shall be certified as of a recent date by such Governmental Authority), the resolutions of the governing body of each Loan Party, the good standing, existence or its equivalent of each Loan Party and of the incumbency (including specimen signatures) of the Responsible Officers of each Loan Party.

(c) <u>Legal Opinions of Counsel</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received an opinion or opinions (including, if requested by the Administrative Agent, local counsel opinions) of counsel for the Loan Parties, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, in form and substance acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

(d) <u>Financial Statements</u>. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received copies of the financial statements referred to in Section 5.05, each in form and substance satisfactory to each of them.

(e) <u>Personal Property Collateral</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

(i) (A) searches of UCC filings in the jurisdiction of incorporation or formation, as applicable, of each Loan Party and each jurisdiction where a filing would need to be made in order to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Collateral, copies of the financing statements on file in such jurisdictions and evidence that no Liens exist other than Permitted Liens and (B) tax lien, judgment and bankruptcy searches;

(ii) searches of ownership of Intellectual Property in the appropriate governmental offices and such patent/trademark/copyright filings as requested by the Administrative Agent in order to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Intellectual Property;

(iii) completed UCC financing statements for each appropriate jurisdiction as is necessary, in the Administrative Agent's sole discretion, to perfect the Administrative Agent's security interest in the Collateral;

(iv) stock or membership certificates, if any, evidencing the Pledged Equity and undated stock or transfer powers duly executed in blank; in each case to the extent such Pledged Equity is certificated;

(v) in the case of any personal property Collateral located at premises leased by a Loan Party and set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(g)(ii)</u>, such estoppel letters, consents and waivers from the landlords of such real property to the extent required to be delivered in connection with Section 6.14 (such letters, consents and waivers shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, it being acknowledged and agreed that any Landlord Waiver is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent);

(vi) to the extent required to be delivered, filed, registered or recorded pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Collateral Documents, all instruments, documents and chattel paper in the possession of any of the Loan Parties, together with allonges or assignments as may be necessary or appropriate to create and perfect the Administrative Agent's and the Lenders' security interest in the Collateral; and

(vii) Qualifying Control Agreements satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to the extent required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.14.

(f) [Reserved.]

(g) <u>Liability, Casualty, Property, Terrorism and Business Interruption Insurance</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received copies of insurance certificates. The Loan Parties shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an Authorization to Share Insurance Information.

(h) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Solvency Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as to the financial condition, solvency and related matters of the Loan Parties, after giving effect to the initial borrowings under the Loan Documents and the other transactions contemplated hereby.

(i) <u>Financial Condition Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate or certificates executed by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as of the Closing Date, as to certain financial matters, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit P</u>.

(j) [Reserved.]

(k) <u>Loan Notice</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Loan Notice with respect to the Loans to be made on the Closing Date.

(l) <u>Existing Indebtedness of the Loan Parties</u>. All of the existing Indebtedness for borrowed money of the Loan Parties (other than Indebtedness permitted to exist pursuant to Section 7.02) shall be repaid in full and all security interests related thereto shall be terminated on or prior to the Closing Date.

(m) <u>Consents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence that all members, boards of directors, governmental, shareholder and material third party consents and approvals necessary in connection with the entering into of this Agreement have been obtained.

(n) <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received all fees and expenses, if any, owing pursuant to Section 2.09.

(o) <u>Due Diligence</u>. The Lenders shall have completed a due diligence investigation of the Borrower and its Affiliates in scope, and with results, satisfactory to the Lenders.

(p) <u>PATRIOT Act</u>. Upon the reasonable request of any Lender made at least five (5) days prior to the Closing Date, the Borrower shall have provided to such Lender, and such Lender shall be reasonably satisfied with, the documentation and other information so requested in connection with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the PATRIOT Act, in each case, at least three (3) days prior to the Closing Date;

(q) [Reserved.]

(r) <u>Other Documents</u>. All other documents contemplated herein to be executed and delivered by any Loan Party as of the Closing Date or which the Administrative Agent or any other Lender may reasonably request or require.

(s) <u>Additional Information</u>. Such additional information and materials which the Administrative Agent and/or any Lender shall reasonably request or require including, without limitation, as applicable, with respect to the identification and verification of the beneficial ownership of Loan Parties in accordance with Agent's procedures therefor.

Without limiting the generality of the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 9.03, for purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in this Section, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objection thereto.

4.02 Conditions to all Credit Extensions.

The obligation of each Lender and the L/C Issuer to honor any request for a Borrowing, an L/C Extension, or a Swingline Loan is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Borrower and each other Loan Party contained in Article II, Article V or any other Loan Document, or which are contained in any document furnished at any time under or in connection herewith or therewith, shall (i) with respect to representations and warranties that contain a materiality qualification, be true and correct on and as of the date of such Credit Extension and (ii) with respect to representations and warranties that do not contain a materiality qualification, be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such Credit Extension; <u>provided that</u> representations and warranties that specifically refer to an earlier date shall be true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier contained therein) as such earlier date, and except that for purposes of this Section 4.02, the representations and warranties contained in Sections 5.05(a) and (b) shall be deemed to refer to the most recent statements furnished pursuant to Sections 6.01(a) and (b), respectively.

(b) <u>Default</u>. No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds thereof.

(c) <u>Request for Credit Extension</u>. The Administrative Agent and, if applicable, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender shall have received a relevant Request for Credit Extension in accordance with the requirements hereof.

Each request for a Borrowing, an L/C Credit Extension, or a Swingline Loan submitted by the Borrower shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty that the conditions specified in Sections 4.02(a) and (b) have been satisfied on and as of the date of the applicable Credit Extension.

4.03 <u>Post-Closing Conditions Subsequent</u>.

The Loan Parties shall cause to be delivered to the Administrative Agent by no later than the date occurring thirty (30) days after the Closing Date (or such longer period as the Administrative Agent shall agree to in its reasonable discretion), insurance endorsements and or insurance binders evidencing insurance meeting the requirements set forth herein or in the Collateral Documents or as required by the Administrative Agent, including, without limitation, (i) standard flood hazard determination forms and (ii) if any property is located in a special flood hazard area (A) notices to (and confirmations of receipt by) such Loan Party as to the existence of a special flood hazard and, if applicable, the unavailability of flood hazard insurance under the National Flood Insurance Program and (B) evidence of applicable flood insurance, if available, in each case in such form, on such terms and in such amounts as required by The National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 or as otherwise required by the Administrative Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, as of the date hereof, Administrative Agent has not required evidence of compliance with (i) or (ii) of this subsection.

ARTICLE V

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Each Loan Party represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, as of the date made or deemed made, that:

5.01 Existence, Qualification and Power.

Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries (a) is duly organized or formed, validly existing and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (b) has all requisite power and authority and all requisite governmental licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals to (i) own or lease its assets and carry on its business and (ii) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and (c) is duly qualified and is licensed and, as applicable, in good standing under the Laws of each jurisdiction where its ownership, lease or operation of properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification or license; except in each case referred to in clause (b)(i) or (c), to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The copy of the Organization Documents of each Loan Party provided to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of this Agreement is a true and correct copy of each such document, each of which is valid and in full force and effect.

5.02 Authorization; No Contravention.

The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party of each Loan Document to which such Person is or is to be a party have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate or other organizational action, and do not and will not (a) contravene the terms of any of such Person's Organization Documents; (b) conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, or require any payment to be made under (i) any Contractual Obligation to which such Person is a party or affecting such Person or the properties of such Person or any of its Subsidiaries, except for any conflict with or breach or contravention of any Contractual Obligation that could not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (ii) any order, injunction, writ or decree of any Governmental Authority or any arbitral award to which such Person or its property is subject; or (c) violate any Law.

5.03 Governmental Authorization; Other Consents.

No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person is necessary or required in connection with (a) the execution, delivery or performance by any Loan Party of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (b) the grant by any Loan Party of the Liens granted by it pursuant to the Collateral Documents, (c) the perfection or maintenance of the Liens created under the Collateral Documents (including the first priority nature thereof) other than (i) authorizations, approvals, actions, notices and filings which have been duly obtained, (ii) filings to perfect the Liens created by the Collateral Documents, and (iii) filings required under federal securities laws.

5.04 Binding Effect.

This Agreement has been, and each other Loan Document, when delivered hereunder, will have been, duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is party thereto. This Agreement constitutes, and each other Loan Document when so delivered will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable against each Loan Party that is party thereto in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity.

5.05 Financial Statements; No Material Adverse Effect.

(a) <u>Audited Financial Statements</u>. The Audited Financial Statements (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations, cash flows and changes in shareholder's equity for the period covered thereby in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein; and (iii) show all material indebtedness and other liabilities, direct or contingent, of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof, including liabilities for taxes, material commitments and Indebtedness.

(b) <u>Quarterly Financial Statements</u>. The unaudited Consolidated balance sheets of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries dated June 30, 2018, and the related Consolidated statements of income or operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for the fiscal quarter ended on that date (i) were prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the period covered thereby, except as otherwise expressly noted therein, and (ii) fairly present the financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date thereof and their results of operations, cash flows and changes in shareholders' equity for the period covered thereby, subject, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), to the absence of footnotes and to normal year-end audit adjustments.

(c) <u>Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since the date of the balance sheet included in the Audited Financial Statements there has been no event or circumstance, either individually or in the aggregate, that has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.06 Litigation.

There are no actions, suits, proceedings, claims or disputes pending or, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties after due and diligent investigation, threatened or contemplated, at law, in equity, in arbitration or before any Governmental Authority, by or against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or against any of their properties or revenues that (a) purport to affect or pertain to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any of the transactions contemplated hereby, or (b) either individually or in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.07 No Default.

Neither any Loan Party nor any Subsidiary thereof is in default under or with respect to, or a party to, any Contractual Obligation that could, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

5.08 Ownership of Property.

Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries has good record and marketable title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, all real property necessary or used in the ordinary conduct of its business, except for such defects in title as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.09 Environmental Compliance.

(a) The Loan Parties and their respective Subsidiaries conduct in the ordinary course of business a review of the effect of existing Environmental Laws and claims alleging potential liability or responsibility for violation of any Environmental Law on their respective businesses, operations and properties, and as a result thereof the Loan Parties have reasonably concluded that such Environmental Laws and claims could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Except in each of the following cases as could not reasonably be expected to result in any material liability to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries: (i) none of the properties currently or formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is listed or, to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, proposed for listing on the NPL or on the CERCLIS or any analogous foreign, state or local list or, to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, is adjacent to any such property; (ii) there are no and to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties never have been any underground or above-ground storage tanks or any surface impoundments, septic tanks, pits, sumps or lagoons in which Hazardous Materials are being or have been treated, stored or disposed on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries; (iii) there is no asbestos or asbestos-containing material on any property currently owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries in violation of any Environmental Laws; and (iv) Hazardous Materials have not been released, discharged or disposed of in violation of any Environmental Laws on any property currently or owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of any Environmental Laws on any property currently or owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, any property formerly

(c) Neither any Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is undertaking, or has completed, either individually or together with other potentially responsible parties, any investigation or assessment or remedial or response action relating to any actual or threatened release, discharge or disposal of Hazardous Materials at any site, location or operation, either voluntarily or pursuant to the order of any Governmental Authority or the requirements of any Environmental Law, that could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries; and all Hazardous Materials generated, used, treated, handled or stored at, or transported to or from, any property currently or formerly owned or operated by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries have been disposed of in a manner not reasonably expected to result in material liability to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries.

5.10 Insurance.

The properties of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are insured with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where the applicable Loan Party or the applicable Subsidiary operates. The general liability, casualty, property, terrorism and business interruption insurance coverage of the Loan Parties as in effect on the Closing Date, and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, is outlined as to carrier, policy number, expiration date, type, amount and deductibles on <u>Schedule 5.10</u> and such insurance coverage complies with the requirements set forth in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

5.11 <u>Taxes</u>.

Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state and other material tax returns and reports required to be filed, and have paid all federal, state and other material taxes, assessments, fees and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable, except those which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided in accordance with GAAP. There is no proposed tax assessment against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary that could, if made, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, nor is there any tax sharing agreement applicable to the Borrower or any Subsidiary, that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.12 ERISA Compliance.

(a) Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other federal or state laws. Each Pension Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter or is subject to a favorable opinion letter from the IRS to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the IRS to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the IRS. To the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, nothing has occurred that would prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status.

(b) There are no pending or, to the best knowledge of the Loan Parties, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) (i) No ERISA Event has occurred, and no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan; (ii) as of the most recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Code) is 60% or higher and no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate knows of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date; (iii) no Loan Party nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid; (iv) neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA; and (v) no Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof nor by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that could reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan.

(d) Neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate maintains or contributes to, or has any unsatisfied obligation to contribute to, or liability under, any active or terminated Pension Plan other than (i) on the Closing Date, those listed on <u>Schedule 5.12</u> hereto and (ii) thereafter, Pension Plans not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement.

5.13 Margin Regulations; Investment Company Act.

(a) <u>Margin Regulations</u>. The Borrower is not engaged and will not engage, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the FRB), or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock. Following the application of the proceeds of each Borrowing or drawing under each Letter of Credit, not more than twenty-five percent (25%) of the value of the assets (either of the Borrower only or of the Loan Parties on a Consolidated basis) subject to the provisions of Section 7.01 or Section 7.05 or subject to any restriction contained in any agreement or instrument between the Borrower and any Lender or any Affiliate of any Lender relating to Indebtedness and within the scope of Section 8.01(e) will be margin stock.

(b) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. Neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary is or is required to be registered as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

5.14 Disclosure.

The Borrower has disclosed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which it or any of its Subsidiaries or any other Loan Party is subject, and all other matters known to it, that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No report, financial statement, certificate or other information (excluding projected financial information, other forward-looking information and general industry or economic information) furnished in writing by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and the negotiation of this Agreement or delivered hereunder or under any other Loan Document (in each case as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished, and taken as a whole with all other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. With respect to projected financial information, each Loan Party represents only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at the time.

5.15 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary thereof is in compliance with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its properties, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted or (b) the failure to comply therewith, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.16 Solvency.

The Borrower is, individually and together with its Subsidiaries on a Consolidated basis, Solvent.

5.17 Casualty, Etc.

Neither the businesses nor the properties of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries are affected by any fire, explosion, accident, strike, lockout or other labor dispute, drought, storm, hail, earthquake, embargo, act of God or of the public enemy or other casualty (whether or not covered by insurance) that, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.18 Sanctions Concerns and Anti-Corruption Laws.

(a) <u>Sanctions Concerns</u>. No Loan Party, nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, any director, officer, employee, agent, affiliate or representative thereof, is an individual or entity that is, or is owned or controlled by any individual or entity that is (i) currently the subject or target of any Sanctions, (ii) included on OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals, HMT's Consolidated List of Financial Sanctions Targets and the Investment Ban List, or any similar list enforced by any other relevant sanctions authority or (iii) located, organized or resident in a Designated Jurisdiction.

(b) <u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>. The Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries have conducted their business in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions, and have instituted and maintained policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

5.19 <u>Responsible Officers</u>.

Set forth on <u>Schedule 1.01(c)</u> are Responsible Officers, holding the offices or positions indicated next to their respective names, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, and such Responsible Officers who are officers are the duly elected and qualified officers of such Loan Party and are duly authorized to execute and deliver, on behalf of the respective Loan Party, this Agreement, the Notes and the other Loan Documents.

5.20 <u>Subsidiaries; Equity Interests; Loan Parties</u>.

(a) <u>Subsidiaries, Joint Ventures, Partnerships and Equity Investments</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.20(a)</u>, is the following information which is true and complete in all respects as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14: (i) a complete and accurate list of all Subsidiaries, joint ventures and partnerships and other equity investments of the Loan Parties as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, (ii) the number of outstanding shares of each class of Equity Interests in each Subsidiaries, and the class or nature of such Equity Interests (i.e. voting, non-voting, preferred, etc.), and (iii) the percentage of outstanding Equity Interests of any other Subsidiary owned by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and the owners thereof. The outstanding Equity Interests in all Subsidiaries are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and are owned free and clear of all Liens (other than as contemplated in connection with the Loan Documents). There are no outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights or other agreements or commitments (other than stock options granted to employees or directors and directors' qualifying shares) of any nature relating to the Equity Interests (other than the Borrower) of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, except as contemplated in connection with the Loan Documents.

(b) Loan Parties. Set forth on Schedule 5.20(b) is a complete and accurate list of all Loan Parties, showing as of the Closing Date, or as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, (as to each Loan Party) (i) the exact legal name, (ii) any former legal names of such Loan Party in the four (4) months prior to the Closing Date, (iii) the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, as applicable, (iv) the type of organization, (v) the jurisdictions in which such Loan Party is qualified to do business, (vi) the address of its chief executive office, (vii) the address of its principal place of business, (viii) its U.S. federal taxpayer identification number or, in the case of any non-U.S. Loan Party that does not have a U.S. taxpayer identification number, its unique identification number (if any) issued to it by the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, (ix) its organization identification number (if any) issued by its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization, (x) ownership information (e.g. publicly held or if private or partnership, the owners and partners of each of the Loan Parties) and (xi) the industry or nature of business of such Loan Party.

5.21 Collateral Representations.

(a) <u>Collateral Documents</u>. The provisions of the Collateral Documents are effective to create in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties a legal, valid and enforceable first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) on all right, title and interest of the respective Loan Parties in the Collateral described therein. Except for filings completed prior to the Closing Date and as contemplated hereby and by the Collateral Documents, no filing or other action will be necessary to perfect or protect such Liens.

(b) <u>Intellectual Property</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(b)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.13 and 6.14, is a list of all Intellectual Property registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or U.S. Copyright Office (including all applications for registration and issuance in either such office and all internet domain names) owned by each of the Loan Parties and all inbound exclusive Intellectual Property license rights of each Loan Party as to which such Loan Party has registered (or applied to register) its rights in either such office (including in each case the name/title, current owner, registration or application number, and registration or application date).

(c) <u>Documents, Instrument, and Tangible Chattel Paper</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(c)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.13 and 6.14, is a description of all Documents, Instruments, and Tangible Chattel Paper of the Loan Parties (including the Loan Party owning such Document, Instrument and Tangible Chattel Paper and such other information as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent).

(d) <u>Deposit Accounts, Electronic Chattel Paper, Letter-of-Credit Rights, and Securities Accounts</u>.

(i) Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(d)(i)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Section 6.14, is a description of all Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts of the Loan Parties, including the name of (A) the applicable Loan Party, (B) in the case of a Deposit Account, the depository institution and monthly average balance held in such Deposit Account and whether such account is a zero balance account or a payroll account, and (C) in the case of a Securities Account, the Securities Intermediary or issuer and the average aggregate monthly market value held in such Securities Account, as applicable.

(ii) Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(d)(ii)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.13 and 6.14, is a description of all Electronic Chattel Paper and Letter-of-Credit Rights of the Loan Parties, including the name of (A) the applicable Loan Party, (B) in the case of Electronic Chattel Paper, the account debtor and (C) in the case of Letter-of-Credit Rights, the issuer or nominated person, as applicable.

(e) <u>Commercial Tort Claims</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(e)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.13 and 6.14, is a description of all Commercial Tort Claims of the Loan Parties (detailing such Commercial Tort Claim in such detail as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent).

(f) <u>Pledged Equity Interests</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(f)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, is a list of (i) all Pledged Equity and (ii) all other Equity Interests required to be pledged to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the Collateral Documents (in each case, detailing the Grantor (as defined in the Security Agreement), the Person whose Equity Interests are pledged, the number of shares of each class of Equity Interests of such Person, the certificate number(s), if any, and percentage ownership of outstanding shares of each class of Equity Interests and the class or nature of such Equity Interests (i.e. voting, non-voting, preferred, etc.).

(g) Properties.

(i) Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(g)(i)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, is a list of all Mortgaged Properties (including (i) the name of the Loan Party owning such Mortgaged Property, (ii) the number of buildings located on such Mortgaged Property, (iii) the property address, and (iv) the city, county, state and zip code which such Mortgaged Property is located.

(ii) Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(g)(ii)</u>, as of the Closing Date and as of the last date such Schedule was required to be updated in accordance with Sections 6.02, 6.13 and 6.14, is a list of (A) each headquarter location of the Loan Parties, (B) each other location where any significant administrative or governmental functions are performed, (C) each other location where the Loan Parties maintain any books or records (electronic or otherwise) not otherwise maintained at a headquarters location disclosed pursuant to clause (A) above, and (D) each location where any tangible personal property Collateral is located at any premises owned or leased by a Loan Party having a Collateral value in excess of \$500,000 (in each case, including (1) an indication if such location is leased or owned, (2), if leased, the name of the lessor, and if owned, the name of the Loan Party owning such property, and (3) the address of such property (including, the city, county, state and zip code)).

(h) <u>Material Contracts</u>. Set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(h)</u> is a complete and accurate list of all Material Contracts of the Loan Parties as of the Closing Date; the Borrower has made available to the Administrative Agent a true, correct, and complete list identifying each such Material Contract not previously filed and currently available for review as an exhibit to a filing of the Borrower with the SEC.

5.22 <u>EEA Financial Institutions</u>.

No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

5.23 <u>Regulation H</u>.

No Mortgaged Property is a Flood Hazard Property unless the Administrative Agent shall have received the following: (a) the applicable Loan Party's written acknowledgment of receipt of written notification from the Administrative Agent (i) as to the fact that such Mortgaged Property is a Flood Hazard Property, (ii) as to whether the community in which each such Flood Hazard Property is located is participating in the National Flood Insurance Program, and (iii) such other flood hazard determination forms, notices and confirmations thereof as requested by the Administrative Agent, and (b) copies of insurance policies or certificates of insurance of the applicable Loan Party evidencing flood insurance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and naming the Administrative Agent as loss payee on behalf of the Lenders. All flood hazard insurance policies required hereunder have been obtained and remain in full force and effect, and the premiums thereon have been paid in full.

5.24 **Designation as Senior Indebtedness**.

The Obligations constitute "Designated Senior Indebtedness" or any similar designation (with respect to indebtedness having the maximum rights as "senior debt") under and as defined in any agreement governing any Subordinated Debt and the subordination provisions set forth in each such agreement are in full force and effect.

5.25 Intellectual Property; Licenses, Etc.

Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries own, or possess the right to use, all of the trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, patents, patent rights, franchises, licenses and other intellectual property rights that are reasonably necessary for the operation of their respective businesses, without conflict with the rights of any other Person, except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. To the best knowledge of the Borrower, no slogan or other advertising device, product, process, method, substance, part or other material now employed, or now contemplated to be employed, by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries infringes upon any rights held by any other Person, except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No claim or litigation regarding any of the foregoing is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, threatened, which, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

5.26 Labor Matters.

There are no collective bargaining agreements or Multiemployer Plans covering the employees of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries as of the Closing Date and neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary has suffered any strikes, walkouts, work stoppages or other material labor difficulty within the last five (5) years preceding the Closing Date.

ARTICLE VI

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Each of the Loan Parties hereby covenants and agrees that on the Closing Date and thereafter until the Facility Termination Date, such Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to:

6.01 Financial Statements.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in form and detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders:

(a) <u>Audited Financial Statements</u>. As soon as available, but in any event within one hundred twenty (120) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, a Consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal year, and the related Consolidated statements of income or operations, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for such fiscal year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP, (i) such Consolidated statements to be audited and accompanied by a report and opinion of an independent certified public accountant of nationally recognized standing reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, which report and opinion shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and shall not be subject to any "going concern" or like qualification or exception (except for such qualification or exception arising solely from the current scheduled maturity of the Loans) or any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit.

(b) <u>Quarterly Financial Statements</u>. As soon as available, but in any event within sixty (60) days after the end of each of the first three (3) fiscal quarters of each fiscal year of the Borrower (commencing with the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2018), a Consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as at the end of such fiscal quarter, and the related Consolidated statements of income or operations and cash flows for such fiscal quarter and for the portion of the Borrower's fiscal year then ended, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding fiscal quarter of the previous fiscal year and the corresponding portion of the previous fiscal year, all in reasonable detail and prepared in accordance with GAAP certified by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, or controller who is a Responsible Officer of the Borrower as fairly presenting the Consolidated financial condition, results of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries, subject only to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes.

(c) <u>Management Discussion Analysis</u>. Contemporaneously with the financial statements delivered pursuant to subparagraphs (a) and (b) above, a copy of the current management discussion and analysis.

(d) <u>Business Plan and Budget</u>. As soon as available, but in any event within sixty (60) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, an annual business plan and budget of the Loan Parties on a Consolidated basis, including forecasts prepared by management of the Borrower, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of Consolidated balance sheets and statements of income or operations and cash flows of the Loan Parties on a quarterly basis for the immediately following fiscal year.

As to any information contained in materials furnished pursuant to Section 6.02(f) or (g), the Borrower shall not be separately required to furnish such information under Section 6.01(a) or (b) above, but the foregoing shall not be in derogation of the obligation of the Borrower to furnish the information and materials described in Sections 6.01(a) and (b) above at the times specified therein.

6.02 Certificates; Other Information.

Deliver to the Administrative Agent and each Lender, in the form prescribed below (or, if no form is prescribed, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent):

(a) <u>Compliance Certificate</u>. Concurrently with the delivery of the financial statements referred to in Sections 6.01(a) and (b) (commencing with the delivery of the financial statements for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2018, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by the chief executive officer, chief financial officer, chief accounting officer, or controller which is a Responsible Officer of the Borrower. Unless the Administrative Agent or a Lender requests executed originals, delivery of the Compliance Certificate may be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original and authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes.

(b) <u>Updated Schedules</u>. Concurrently with the delivery of the Compliance Certificate referred to in Section 6.02(a) with respect to the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a), the following updated Schedules to this Agreement (which may be attached to the Compliance Certificate) to the extent required to make the representation related to such Schedule true and correct as of the date of such Compliance Certificate: <u>Schedules 1.01(c), 5.10, 5.20(a), 5.20(b), 5.21(f), 5.21(g)(i)</u>.

(c) <u>Calculations</u>. Concurrently with the delivery of the Compliance Certificate referred to in Section 6.02(a) required to be delivered with the financial statements referred to in Section 6.01(a), a certificate (which may be included in such Compliance Certificate) including the amount of all Restricted Payments, Investments (including Permitted Acquisitions), Dispositions, and Equity Issuances that were made during the prior fiscal year and amounts received in connection with any Extraordinary Receipt during the prior fiscal year.

(d) <u>Changes in Entity Structure</u>. Within ten (10) days prior (or such shorter period as agreed by the Administrative Agent) to any merger, consolidation, dissolution or other change in entity structure of any Loan Party (or any of its Subsidiaries whose Equity Interests (or any portion thereof) are pledged pursuant to any Collateral Document), provide notice of such change in entity structure to the Administrative Agent, along with such other information as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent. Provide notice to the Administrative Agent, not less than ten (10) days prior (or such shorter period of time as agreed to by the Administrative Agent) of any change in any Loan Party's legal name, state of organization, or organizational existence.

(e) <u>Audit Reports; Management Letters; Recommendations</u>. Promptly after any request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, copies of any detailed audit reports, management letters or recommendations submitted to the board of directors (or the audit committee of the board of directors) of any Loan Party by independent accountants in connection with the accounts or books of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or any audit of any of them.

(f) <u>Annual Reports; Etc.</u>. Except to the extent publicly filed, promptly after the same are available, copies of each annual report, proxy or financial statement or other report or communication sent generally to the stockholders of the Borrower, and copies of all annual, regular, periodic and special reports and registration statements which the Borrower may file or be required to file with the SEC under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or with any national securities exchange, and in any case not otherwise required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant hereto.

(g) <u>Subordinated Debt Statements and Reports</u>. Promptly after the furnishing thereof, copies of any statement or report furnished to any holder of Subordinated Debt of any Loan Party or of any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of any indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement and not otherwise required to be furnished to the Lenders pursuant to Section 6.01 or any other clause of this Section.

(h) <u>SEC Notices</u>. Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of each notice or other correspondence received from the SEC (or comparable agency in any applicable non-U.S. jurisdiction) concerning any investigation or possible investigation or other inquiry by such agency regarding financial or other operational results of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof.

(i) <u>Notices</u>. Not later than five (5) Business Days after receipt thereof by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, copies of all notices, requests and other documents (including amendments, waivers and other modifications) so received under or pursuant to any instrument, indenture, loan or credit or similar agreement regarding or related to any breach or default by any party thereto or any other event, in each case that could constitute a Default hereunder or otherwise have a Material Adverse Effect and, from time to time upon request by the Administrative Agent, such information and reports regarding such instruments, indentures and loan and credit and similar agreements as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

(j) <u>Environmental Notice</u>. Promptly after the assertion or occurrence thereof, notice of any action or proceeding against or of any noncompliance by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries with any Environmental Law or Environmental Permit that could (i) reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) cause any property described in the Mortgages to be subject to any material restrictions on ownership, occupancy, use or transferability under any Environmental Law.

(k) <u>Additional Information</u>. Promptly, such additional information regarding the business, financial, legal or corporate affairs of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof, or compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents, as the Administrative Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to Section 6.01(a) or (b) or Section 6.02(f) or (g) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (a) on which the Borrower posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Borrower's website on the Internet at the website address listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(a)</u>; or (b) on which such documents are posted on the Borrower's behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Administrative Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Administrative Agent); <u>provided, that</u>: the Borrower shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent or any Lender upon its request to the Borrower to deliver such paper copies until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent or such Lender. The Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to request the delivery of or to maintain paper copies of the documents referred to above, and in any event shall have no responsibility to monitor compliance by the Borrower with any such request by a Lender for delivery, and each Lender shall be solely responsible for requesting delivery to it or maintaining its copies of such documents.

The Borrower hereby acknowledges that (A) the Administrative Agent and/or an Affiliate thereof may, but shall not be obligated to, make available to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Borrower hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the "Platform") and (B) certain of the Lenders (each, a "Public Lender") may have personnel who do not wish to receive material nonpublic information with respect to the Borrower or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such Persons' securities. The Borrower hereby agrees that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the Borrower Materials that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (1) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (2) by marking Borrower Materials "PUBLIC," the Borrower shall be deemed to have authorized the Administrative Agent, any Affiliate thereof, the Arranger, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders to treat such Borrower Materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities laws (provided, however, that to the extent such Borrower Materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 11.07); (3) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (4) the Administrative Agent and any Affiliate thereof and the Arranger shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated "Public Side Information."

6.03 <u>Notices</u>.

Promptly, but in any event within two (2) Business Days, notify the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

(a) of the occurrence of any Default;

(b) of any matter that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, including any such matter constituting (i) breach or non-performance of, or any default under, a Contractual Obligation of the Borrower or any Subsidiary; (ii) any dispute, litigation, investigation, proceeding or suspension between the Borrower or any Subsidiary and any Governmental Authority; or (iii) the commencement of, or any material development in, any litigation or proceeding affecting the Borrower or any Subsidiary, including pursuant to any applicable Environmental Laws;

(c) of the occurrence of any ERISA Event;

(d) of any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof; and

(e) of any (i) Equity Issuance for which the Borrower is required to make a mandatory prepayment pursuant to Section 2.05(b)(i), and (ii) receipt of any Extraordinary Receipt for which the Borrower is required to make a mandatory prepayment pursuant to Section 2.05(b)(ii); and

(f) any litigation or similar proceedings against any Loan Party in which the amount claimed against any Loan Party and not covered by insurance is One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) or more.

Each notice pursuant to this Section 6.03 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower setting forth details of the occurrence referred to therein and to the extent applicable, stating what action the Borrower has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto. Each notice pursuant to Section 6.03(a) shall describe with particularity any and all provisions of this Agreement and any other Loan Document that have been breached.

6.04 Payment of Obligations.

Pay and discharge as the same shall become due and payable, all its material obligations and liabilities, including (a) all tax liabilities, assessments and governmental charges or levies upon it or its properties or assets in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate, unless the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained by the Borrower or such Subsidiary; and (b) all lawful claims which, if unpaid, would by law become a Lien upon its property (it being acknowledged and agreed that the existence of a Permitted Lien, in and of itself, as a result of any such non-payment shall not constitute an Event of Default).

6.05 Preservation of Existence, Etc.

(a) Preserve, renew and maintain in full force and effect its legal existence and good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its organization except in a transaction permitted by Section 7.04 or 7.05;

(b) take all reasonable action to maintain all rights, privileges, permits, licenses and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except to the extent that failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(c) preserve or renew all of its registered patents, trademarks, trade names and service marks, the non-preservation of which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.06 Maintenance of Properties.

(a) Maintain, preserve and protect all of its material properties and equipment necessary in the operation of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted;

(b) make all necessary repairs thereto and renewals and replacements thereof except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and

(c) occupy each Mortgaged Property.

6.07 Maintenance of Insurance.

(a) <u>Maintenance of Insurance</u>. Maintain with financially sound and reputable insurance companies not Affiliates of the Borrower, insurance with respect to its properties and business against loss or damage of the kinds customarily insured against by Persons engaged in the same or similar business, of such types and in such amounts as are customarily carried under similar circumstances by such other Persons, including, without limitation, (i) terrorism insurance, (ii) flood hazard insurance on all Mortgaged Properties (if any) that are Flood Hazard Properties, on such terms and in such amounts as required by the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 or as otherwise required by the Administrative Agent, and (iii) as promptly as reasonably practicable after written notice from Administrative Agent, Borrower shall obtain such additional insurance as Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

(b) Evidence of Insurance. Cause the Administrative Agent to be named as lenders' loss payable, loss payee or mortgagee, as its interest may appear, and/or additional insured with respect of any such insurance providing liability coverage or coverage in respect of any Collateral, and cause, unless otherwise agreed to by the Administrative Agent, each provider of any such insurance to agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to the Administrative Agent that it will give the Administrative Agent thirty (30) days prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be altered or cancelled (or ten (10) days prior notice in the case of cancellation due to the nonpayment of premiums). Annually, upon expiration of current insurance coverage, the Loan Parties shall provide, or cause to be provided, to the Administrative Agent, such evidence of insurance as required by the Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to: (i) certified copies of such insurance policies, (ii) evidence of such insurance policies (including, without limitation and as applicable, ACORD Form 28 certificates (or similar form of insurance certificate), (ii) leclaration pages for each insurance policy and (iv) lender's loss payable endorsement if the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties is not on the declarations page for such policy. As requested by the Administrative Agent, the Loan Parties agree to deliver to the Administrative Agent an Authorization to Share Insurance Information.

(c) <u>Redesignation</u>. Promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any Mortgaged Property that is, or becomes, a Flood Hazard Property.

6.08 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>.

Comply with the requirements of all Laws and all orders, writs, injunctions and decrees applicable to it or to its business or property, except in such instances in which (a) such requirement of Law or order, writ, injunction or decree is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; or (b) the failure to comply therewith could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.09 Books and Records.

Maintain proper books of record and account, in which full, true and correct (in all material respects) entries in conformity with GAAP consistently applied shall be made of all financial transactions and matters involving the assets and business of such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be.

6.10 Inspection Rights.

Permit representatives and independent contractors of the Administrative Agent and each Lender to visit and inspect any of its properties, to examine its corporate, financial and operating records, and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with its directors, officers, and independent public accountants, all at the expense of the Borrower and at such reasonable times during normal business hours and as often as may be reasonably desired, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that when an Event of Default exists the Administrative Agent or any Lender (or any of their respective representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and without advance notice.

6.11 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of the Credit Extensions for general corporate purposes not in contravention of any Law or of any Loan Document.

6.12 Material Contracts.

Perform and observe all the terms and provisions of each Material Contract to be performed or observed by it, maintain each such Material Contract in full force and effect, enforce each such Material Contract in accordance with its terms, except, in any case, where the failure to do so, either individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.13 Covenant to Guarantee Obligations.

The Loan Parties will cause each of their Subsidiaries (other than any CFC) whether newly formed, after acquired or otherwise existing to promptly (and in any event within thirty (30) days after such Subsidiary is formed or acquired (or such longer period of time as agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion)) become a Guarantor hereunder by way of execution of a Joinder Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, no Foreign Subsidiary shall be required to become a Guarantor. In connection therewith, the Loan Parties shall give notice to the Administrative Agent not less than ten (10) days prior to creating a Subsidiary (or such shorter period of time as agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion), or acquiring the Equity Interests of any other Person. In connection with the foregoing, the Loan Parties shall deliver to the Administrative Agent, with respect to each new Guarantor to the extent applicable, substantially the same documentation required pursuant to Sections 4.01(b) - (f), (j) and 6.14 and such other documents or agreements as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, including without limitation, updated Schedules 1.01(c), 5.10, 5.12, 5.20(a), 5.21(b)(i), 5.21(b)(ii), 5.21(b)(ii), 5.21(c), 5.21(d)(ii), 5.21(g)(ii).

6.14 Covenant to Give Security.

(a) <u>Equity Interests and Personal Property</u>. Each Loan Party will cause the Pledged Equity and all of its tangible and intangible personal property now owned or hereafter acquired by it (and any Real Property acquired by it after the Closing Date having a fair market value in excess of \$1,500,000, with respect to which Loan Parties hereby agree promptly following the acquisition thereof to provide a Mortgage in favor of the Administrative Agent, together with all applicable Mortgaged Property Support Documents) to be subject at all times to a first priority, perfected Lien (subject to Permitted Liens to the extent permitted by the Loan Documents) in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties to secure the Secured Obligations pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Collateral Documents. Each Loan Party shall provide opinions of counsel and any filings and deliveries reasonably necessary in connection therewith to perfect the security interests therein, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

(b) Landlord Waivers. In the case of (i) each headquarter location of the Loan Parties, each other location where any significant administrative or governmental functions are performed and each other location where the Loan Parties maintain any books or records (electronic or otherwise) with respect to their assets or properties, which books or records are not also maintained at a headquarters location and (ii) any tangible personal property Collateral located at any other premises leased by a Loan Party containing tangible personal property Collateral with a value in excess of \$500,000 per location, the Loan Parties will provide the Administrative Agent with such estoppel letters, consents and waivers from the landlords on such real property to the extent (A) requested by the Administrative Agent and (B) the Loan Parties are able to secure such letters, consents and waivers after using commercially reasonable efforts (such letters, consents and waivers shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent).

(c) <u>Account Control Agreements</u>. Each of the Loan Parties shall not open, maintain or otherwise have any deposit or other accounts (including securities accounts) at any bank or other financial institution, or any other account where money or securities are or may be deposited or maintained with any Person, other than (a) the accounts set forth on <u>Schedule 5.21(d)(i)</u> and designated as unrestricted accounts; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, to the extent that such accounts are not maintained with Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof, the aggregate balance in all such accounts does not exceed \$500,000, (b) deposit accounts that are maintained at all times with the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other depositary institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent or an Affiliate thereof or with other financial institutions as to which the Administrative Agent shall have received a Qualifying Control Agreement, (d) deposit accounts established solely as payroll, fiduciary or trust accounts in the ordinary course of business and other zero balance accounts, and (e) other deposit accounts, so long as at any time the aggregate balance in all such accounts does not exceed \$500,000.

(d) <u>Updated Schedules</u>. Concurrently with the delivery of any Collateral pursuant to the terms of this Section, the Borrower shall provide the Administrative Agent with the applicable updated Schedule(s): 5.20(a), 5.21(b)(i), 5.21(b)(i), 5.21(c), 5.21(d)(i), 5.21(d)(i), 5.21(g)(i), 5.21(g)(i).

(e) <u>Further Assurances</u>. At any time upon request of the Administrative Agent, promptly execute and deliver any and all further instruments and documents and take all such other action as the Administrative Agent may deem necessary or desirable to maintain in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, Liens and insurance rights on the Collateral that are duly perfected in accordance with the requirements of, or the obligations of the Loan Parties under, the Loan Documents and all applicable Laws.

(f) <u>Excluded Property</u>. The provisions of this Section 6.14 shall not apply with respect to Assets of any Loan Party constituting Excluded Property.

6.15 <u>Further Assurances</u>.

Promptly upon request by the Administrative Agent, or any Lender through the Administrative Agent, (a) correct any material defect or error that may be discovered in any Loan Document or in the execution, acknowledgment, filing or recordation thereof, and (b) do, execute, acknowledge, deliver, record, re-record, file, re-file, register and re-register any and all such further acts, deeds, certificates, assurances and other instruments as the Administrative Agent, or any Lender through the Administrative Agent, may reasonably require from time to time in order to (i) carry out more effectively the purposes of the Loan Documents, (ii) to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, subject any Loan Party's or any of its Subsidiaries' properties, assets, rights or interests to the Liens now or hereafter intended to be covered by any of the Collateral Documents, (iii) perfect and maintain the validity, effectiveness and priority of any of the Collateral Documents and any of the Liens intended to be created thereunder and (iv) assure, convey, grant, assign, transfer, preserve, protect and confirm more effectively unto the Secured Parties the rights granted or now or hereafter intended to be granted to the Secured Parties under any Loan Document or under any other instrument executed in connection with any Loan Document to which any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is or is to be a party, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to do so.

6.16 **PATRIOT Act and Beneficial Ownership Regulation Obligation.**

Promptly following any request therefor, provide information and documentation reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the PATRIOT Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

6.17 <u>Compliance with Environmental Laws</u>.

Except in each of the following cases as could not reasonably be expected to result in any material liability to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, comply, and cause all lessees and other Persons operating or occupying its properties to comply, in all material respects, with all applicable Environmental Laws and Environmental Permits; obtain and renew all Environmental Permits necessary for its operations and properties; and to the extent required by any Environmental Laws, conduct any investigation, study, sampling and testing, and undertake any cleanup, removal, remedial or other action necessary to remove and clean up all Hazardous Materials from any of its properties, in accordance with the requirements of all Environmental Laws; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that neither the Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries shall be required to undertake any such cleanup, removal, remedial or other action to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with GAAP.

6.18 Preparation of Environmental Reports.

At the reasonable request of the Required Lenders from time to time, provide to the Lenders within sixty (60) days after such request, at the expense of the Borrower, an environmental site assessment report for any of its properties described in such request, prepared by an environmental consulting firm acceptable to the Administrative Agent, indicating the presence or absence of Hazardous Materials and the estimated cost of any compliance, removal or remedial action in connection with any Hazardous Materials on such properties; without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if the Administrative Agent determines at any time that a material risk exists that any such report will not be provided within the time referred to above, the Administrative Agent may retain an environmental consulting firm to prepare such report at the expense of the Borrower, and the Borrower hereby grants and agrees to cause any Subsidiary that owns any property described in such request to grant at the time of such request to the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, such firm and any agents or representatives thereof an irrevocable non-exclusive license, subject to the rights of tenants, to enter onto their respective properties to undertake such an assessment.

6.19 Anti-Corruption Laws.

Conduct its business in compliance with the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions and maintain policies and procedures designed to promote and achieve compliance with such laws.

ARTICLE VII

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Each of the Loan Parties hereby covenants and agrees that on the Closing Date and thereafter until the Facility Termination Date, no Loan Party shall, nor shall it permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly:

7.01 <u>Liens</u>.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property, assets or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, except for the following (the "<u>Permitted Liens</u>"):

(a) Liens pursuant to any Loan Document or pursuant to any Secured Hedge Agreement or Secured Cash Management Agreement permitted hereunder;

(b) Liens existing on the Closing Date and listed on <u>Schedule 7.01</u> and any renewals or extensions thereof, provided that (i) the property covered thereby is not changed, (ii) the amount secured or benefited thereby is not increased except as contemplated by Section 7.02(b), (iii) the direct or any contingent obligor with respect thereto is not changed, and (iv) any renewal or extension of the obligations secured or benefited thereby is permitted by Section 7.02(b);

(c) Liens for Taxes not yet due or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person in accordance with GAAP;

(d) Statutory Liens such as carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's or other like Liens arising in the ordinary course of business which are not overdue for a period of more than thirty (30) days or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person;

(e) pledges or deposits (including obligations with respect to letters of credit or bank guarantees issued in lieu thereof) in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security legislation, other than any Lien imposed by ERISA;

(f) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts and leases (other than Indebtedness), statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature (including obligations with respect to letters of credit or bank guarantees issued in lieu thereof) incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(g) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances affecting real property which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount, and which do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;

(h) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money (or appeal or other surety bonds relating to such judgments) not constituting an Event of Default under Section 8.01(h);

(i) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under Section 7.02(c); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Indebtedness and (ii) the Indebtedness secured thereby does not exceed the cost or fair market value, whichever is lower, of the property being acquired on the date of acquisition;

(j) bankers' Liens, rights of setoff and other similar Liens existing solely with respect to cash and Cash Equivalents on deposit in one or more accounts maintained by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries with any Lender, in each case in the ordinary course of business in favor of the bank or banks with which such accounts are maintained, securing solely the customary amounts owing to such bank with respect to cash management and operating account arrangements; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, in no case shall any such Liens secure (either directly or indirectly) the repayment of any Indebtedness;

(k) Liens arising out of judgments or awards not resulting in an Event of Default; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, the applicable Loan Party or Subsidiary shall in good faith be prosecuting an appeal or proceedings for review;

(1) Any interest or title of a lessor, lessee, licensor, licensee or sublessor or sublessee under any lease, license or sublease entered into by any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof in the ordinary course of business and covering only the assets so leased, licensed or subleased, and any statutory Liens securing obligations to landlords under leases, in the ordinary course of business;

(m) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the UCC on items in the course of collection;

(n) Any zoning, building or similar laws or rights reserved to or vested in any Governmental Authority;

(o) Liens on property of a Person existing at the time such Person is merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower; provided that such Liens were not created in contemplation of such merger or consolidation and do not extend to any assets other than those of the Person merged into or consolidated with the Borrower or such Subsidiary or acquired by the Borrower or such Subsidiary; and

(p) other Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not to exceed \$250,000, provided, that, no such Lien shall extend to or cover any Collateral.

7.02 Indebtedness.

Create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

(a) Indebtedness under the Loan Documents;

(b) Indebtedness outstanding on the date hereof and listed on <u>Schedule 7.02</u> and any refinancings, refundings, renewals or extensions thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, the amount of such Indebtedness is not increased at the time of such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension except by an amount equal to a reasonable premium or other reasonable amount paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder and the direct or any contingent obligor with respect thereto is not changed, as a result of or in connection with such refinancing, refunding, renewal or extension;

(c) (i) Indebtedness in respect of Capitalized Leases, Synthetic Lease Obligations and purchase money obligations for fixed or capital assets within the limitations set forth in Section 7.01(i); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the aggregate amount of all such Indebtedness under this clause (i) at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$10,000,000; and (ii) Indebtedness of a Person that becomes a subsidiary after the date hereof in connection with a Permitted Acquisition (but not incurred in contemplation thereof) in respect of Capitalized Leases, Synthetic Lease Obligations and purchase money obligations for fixed or capital assets within the limitations set forth in Section 7.01(i); provided, however, that the aggregate amount of all such Indebtedness under this clause (ii) at any one time outstanding shall not exceed \$5,000,000;

(d) Unsecured Indebtedness of a Subsidiary of the Borrower owed to the Borrower or a Subsidiary of the Borrower, which Indebtedness shall (i) to the extent required by the Administrative Agent, be evidenced by promissory notes which (in the case of any such Indebtedness owed to a Loan Party) shall be pledged to the Administrative Agent as Collateral for the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Security Agreement, (ii) with respect to any such Indebtedness owed by a Loan Party to a Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, be on terms (including subordination terms) reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and (iii) be otherwise permitted under the provisions of Section 7.03 ("Intercompany Debt");

(e) Guarantees of the Borrower or any Subsidiary in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted hereunder of the Borrower or any wholly-owned Subsidiary;

- (f) Contingent Indebtedness arising from the endorsement of instruments in the ordinary course of business;
- (g) Indebtedness arising under Cash Management Agreements in the ordinary course of business;

(h) obligations (contingent or otherwise) existing or arising under any Swap Contract, provided that (i) such obligations are (or were) entered into by such Person in the ordinary course of business for the purpose of directly mitigating risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates or foreign exchange rates and not for speculative purposes, and (ii) such Swap Contract does not contain any provision exonerating the non-defaulting party from its obligation to make payments on outstanding transactions to the defaulting party\

(i) Indebtedness secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.01(p), and extensions, renewals and refinancing thereof, provided that the aggregate principal amount of all such Indebtedness at any time outstanding shall not exceed \$250,000;

(j) in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, Indebtedness owing to seller(s) of a Target in the form of unsecured seller notes, earnouts or other deferred purchase price payment obligations incurred in connection therewith; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) (A) at the time of incurrence of any such Indebtedness, and after giving effect thereto, no Event of Default then exists or would result therefrom, and (B) the amount of such Indebtedness for any Permitted Acquisition shall not exceed 50% of the Cost of Acquisition for such Permitted Acquisition, and (ii) it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that, as provided in the definition of "Consolidated Funded Indebtedness" and clause (d) of the definition of "Indebtedness" herein (as applicable), all such amounts shall constitute Indebtedness for all purposes under this Agreement, including for purposes of determining Pro Forma Compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11;

(k) Indebtedness secured by Liens permitted by Section 7.01(e) or Section 7.01(f), incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(1) Indebtedness consisting of unpaid insurance premiums (not in excess of one (1) year's premiums) owing to insurance companies and insurance brokers incurred in connection with the financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business;

(m) unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Company to repurchase common Equity Interests of the Borrower issued to employees, consultants, agents, officers and directors of the Borrower to the extent permitted under Section 7.06(b); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, at the time of incurrence of any such Indebtedness, and after giving effect thereto, no Event of Default exists or would result therefrom; and

(m) other unsecured Indebtedness not contemplated by the above provisions in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$100,000 at any time outstanding; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, at the time of the incurrence thereof the Loan Parties are in Pro Forma Compliance with each of the financial covenants set forth in Section 7.11.

7.03 Investments.

Make or hold any Investments, except:

(a) Investments held by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents;

(b) advances to officers, directors and employees of the Loan Parties in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$250,000 at any time outstanding, for travel, entertainment, relocation and analogous ordinary business purposes;

(c) (i) Investments by the Loan Parties in their respective Subsidiaries outstanding on the date hereof, (ii) additional Investments by the Loan Parties in other Loan Parties, (iii) additional Investments by Subsidiaries of the Borrower that are not Loan Parties in other Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties, (iv) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from such Investment at the time of the making thereof, and so long as the sum of the cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans available to be borrowed under Section 2.01(b) hereof, each determined at the time of the making of such Investment, shall be at least \$5,000,000, (x) additional Investments (excluding Acquisitions) by the Loan Parties in Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or (y) Investments consisting of the Cost of Acquisition (or portion thereof) attributable to any Permitted Acquisition of a CFC and any Subsidiaries thereof (excluding in any event any portion of any such Cost of Acquisition consisting of the value of any Equity Interests of the Borrower referenced in clause (a) of the definition thereof), which Cost of Acquisition is paid or funded by a Loan Party, provided that the aggregate outstanding amount of such Investments under this clause (iv) made from and after the date hereof does not exceed \$5,000,000 (no more than \$2,500,000 of which may consist of Investments under sub-clause (x) of this clause (iv));

(d) Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in satisfaction or partial satisfaction thereof from financially troubled account debtors to the extent reasonably necessary in order to prevent or limit loss;

- (e) Guarantees permitted by Section 7.02;
- (f) Investments existing on the date hereof (other than those referred to in Section 7.03(c)(i)) and set forth on <u>Schedule 7.03</u>;

(g) Permitted Acquisitions (other than of CFCs and Subsidiaries held directly or indirectly by a CFC which Investments are covered by Section 7.03(c)(iv));

(h) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of suppliers and customers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers and suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business; and

(i) other Investments not contemplated by the above provisions not exceeding \$5,000,000 in the aggregate during the term hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (x) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from such Investment at the time of the making thereof, and (y) the sum of the cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans available to be borrowed under Section 2.01(b) hereof, each determined at the time of the making of such Investment, shall be at least \$5,000,000.

7.04 Fundamental Changes.

Merge, dissolve, liquidate, consolidate with or into another Person, or Dispose of (whether in one transaction or in a series of transactions) all or substantially all of its assets (whether now owned or hereafter acquired) to or in favor of any Person, except that, so long as no Default exists or would result therefrom:

(a) any Subsidiary may merge with (i) the Borrower; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving Person, or (ii) any one or more other Subsidiaries, provided that when any Loan Party is merging with another Subsidiary, such Loan Party shall be the continuing or surviving Person;

(b) any Loan Party may Dispose of all or substantially all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to the Borrower or to another Loan Party, and subsequently dissolve in accordance with applicable Laws;

(c) any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may dispose of all or substantially all its assets (including any Disposition that is in the nature of a liquidation) to (i) another Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party or (ii) to a Loan Party, and subsequently dissolve in accordance with applicable Laws;

(d) in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, any Subsidiary of the Borrower may merge into or consolidate with any other Person or permit any other Person to merge into or consolidate with it; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) the Person surviving such merger shall be a wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Borrower and (ii) in the case of any such merger to which any Loan Party (other than the Borrower) is a party, the surviving Person shall be such Loan Party or become a Loan Party in accordance with Section 6.13; and

(e) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, each of the Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries may merge into or consolidate with any other Person or permit any other Person to merge into or consolidate with it; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in each case, immediately after giving effect thereto (i) in the case of any such merger to which the Borrower is a party, the Borrower is the surviving Person and (ii) in the case of any such merger to which any Loan Party (other than the Borrower) is a party, the surviving Person shall be such Loan Party or become a Loan Party in accordance with Section 6.13.

7.05 <u>Dispositions</u>.

Make any Disposition or enter into any agreement to make any Disposition, except:

(a) Permitted Transfers;

(b) Dispositions of property that is obsolete or worn out or no longer used or useful in the conduct of business of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and that is disposed of in the ordinary course of business;

(c) Dispositions of equipment or real property to the extent that (i) such property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property or (ii) the proceeds of such Disposition are reasonably promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement property;

(d) Dispositions permitted by Section 7.04 or Section 7.06 or constituting Investments permitted under Section 7.03; and

(e) Dispositions of accounts receivables to a third party in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements so long as (i) the account debtor with respect thereto has instituted or consented to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law and (ii) all such Dispositions do not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year.

7.06 Restricted Payments.

Declare or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except that:

(a) so long as no Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of any action described below or would result therefrom:

(i) each Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to any Person that owns Equity Interests in such Subsidiary, ratably according to their respective holdings of the type of Equity Interest in respect of which such Restricted Payment is being made; and

(ii) the Borrower and each Subsidiary may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in common Equity Interests of such Person; and

(b) so long (i) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of the taking of any action described below, or would result therefrom, and (ii) as of the taking of such action and after giving effect thereto, (A) the Loan Parties are in Pro Forma Compliance, (B) the Consolidated Leverage Ratio for the most recently ended Measurement Period is not more than the ratio that is 0.25x lower than the maximum ratio otherwise then allowed under Section 7.11(b) hereof, (C) the sum of the cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and aggregate principal amount of Revolving Loans available to be borrowed under Section 2.01(b) hereof shall be at least \$5,000,000, the Borrower may (1) redeem, repurchase , acquire or retire common Equity Interests (or options, warrants, or other rights to acquire the same) of the Borrower issued to employees, consultants, agents, officers, and directors of the Borrower, in an aggregate amount in respect of all of the foregoing not to exceed \$5,000,000 during the term hereof; (2) declare and make dividend payments in respect of its common Equity Interests in an aggregate amount with respect to all of the foregoing not to exceed \$2,500,000 during the term hereof.

7.07 Change in Nature of Business.

Engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on the date hereof or any business substantially related or incidental thereto.

7.08 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>.

Enter into or permit to exist any transaction or series of transactions with any officer, director or Affiliate of such Person other than (a) intercompany transactions expressly permitted by this Agreement, (b) normal and reasonable compensation and reimbursements of expenses, and indemnifications of officers and directors, (c) transactions solely among Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties, (d) employment, service, and severance agreements with officers and directors in the ordinary course of business and (e) transactions which are entered into in the ordinary course of such Person's business on fair and reasonable terms and conditions substantially as favorable to such Person as would be obtainable by it in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person other than an officer, director or Affiliate.

7.09 Burdensome Agreements.

Enter into, or permit to exist, any Contractual Obligation (except for this Agreement and the other Loan Documents) that (a) encumbers or restricts the ability of any such Person to (i) to act as a Loan Party (to the extent required by the Loan Documents); (ii) make Restricted Payments to any Loan Party, (iii) pay any Indebtedness or other obligation owed to any Loan Party, (iv) make loans or advances to any Loan Party, or (v) create in favor of the Lender or any of the other Secured Parties any Lien upon any properties or assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired of any Loan Party, except (x) encumbrances or restrictions under or by reason of applicable law, (y) non-assignment provisions or other restrictions on transfer of any lease, license or other contract, and (z) in the case of clause (a)(v) only, for any document or instrument governing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 7.02(c), provided that any such restriction contained therein relates only to the asset or assets constructed or acquired in connection therewith, or (b) requires the grant of any Lien on property for any obligation if a Lien on such property is given as security for the Secured Obligations.

7.10 Use of Proceeds.

Use the proceeds of any Credit Extension, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U of the FRB) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or

carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

7.11 <u>Financial Covenants</u>.

(a) <u>Consolidated Minimum Basic Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Basic Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of any fiscal quarter of the Borrower ending on or after September 30, 2018 to be less than 1.25:1.00.

(b) <u>Consolidated Leverage Ratio</u>. Permit the Consolidated Leverage Ratio as of the end of any Measurement Period ending on or after September 30, 2018 to be greater than the ratio set forth below with respect to such period:

Measurement Period ending	Consolidated Leverage Ratio
September 30, 2018	3.00x
December 31, 2018	3.00x
March 31, 2019	3.00x
June 30, 2019	3.00x
September 30, 2019	2.75x
December 31, 2019	2.50x
March 31, 2020	2.50x
June 30, 2020	2.50x
September 30, 2020	2.50x
December 31, 2020 and thereafter	2.00x

(c) <u>Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA</u>. Permit Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA for the Measurement Period ending December 31, 2018 to be less than \$12,500,000.

7.12 <u>Amendments of Organization Documents; Fiscal Year; Legal Name, State of Formation; Form of Entity and Accounting</u> <u>Changes</u>.

- (a) Amend any of its Organization Documents in any manner adverse to the Administrative Agent or any Lender;
- (b) change its fiscal year;

(c) without providing ten (10) days prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such shorter period of time as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in advance of any such action and in writing), change its name, state of formation, form of organization or principal place of business; or

(d) make any change in accounting policies or reporting practices, except as required or permitted by GAAP.

7.13 Sale and Leaseback Transactions.

Enter into any Sale and Leaseback Transaction.

7.14 Prepayments, Etc. of Subordinated Indebtedness.

Prepay, redeem, purchase, defease or otherwise satisfy or obligate itself to do so prior to the scheduled maturity thereof in any manner (including by the exercise of any right of setoff), or make any payment in violation of any subordination, standstill or collateral sharing terms of or governing any Subordinated Debt.

7.15 Amendment, Etc. of Indebtedness.

(a) Amend, modify or change in any manner any term or condition of any Subordinated Debt Document or give any consent, waiver or approval thereunder, in each case that would violate any applicable restriction in the relevant subordination terms for the benefit of the Lenders or that would otherwise be adverse to the interests of the Lenders;

(b) take any other action in connection with any Subordinated Debt Document that would impair the value of the interest or rights of any Loan Party thereunder or that would impair the rights or interests of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

7.16 [Reserved].

7.17 Sanctions.

Directly or indirectly, use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension to any Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any Designated Jurisdiction, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions, in any manner that will result in a violation by any

Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as Lender, Arranger, Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer, Swingline Lender, or otherwise) of Sanctions.

7.18 <u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>.

Directly or indirectly, use any Credit Extension or the proceeds of any Credit Extension for any purpose which would breach the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the UK Bribery Act 2010 and other similar anti-corruption legislation in other jurisdictions.

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

8.01 Events of Default.

Any of the following shall constitute an Event of Default:

(a) <u>Non-Payment</u>. The Borrower or any other Loan Party fails to pay (i) when and as required to be paid herein, any amount of principal of any Loan or any L/C Obligation or deposit any funds as Cash Collateral in respect of L/C Obligations, or (ii) within three (3) days after the same becomes due, any interest on any Loan or on any L/C Obligation, or any fee due hereunder, or (iii) within five (5) days after the same becomes due, any other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document; or

(b) <u>Specific Covenants</u>. (i) Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in any of Section 6.01, 6.02, 6.03, 6.05, 6.08, 6.10, 6.11, 6.12, 6.16, Article VII or Article X or (ii) any of the Loan Parties fails to perform or observe any term, covenant or agreement contained in Section 7.11, or Section 3 of the Security Agreement or any of Section 2, 4, 7, 9, or 11 of the Pledge Agreement to which it is a party; or

(c) <u>Other Defaults</u>. Any Loan Party fails to perform or observe any other covenant or agreement (not specified in Section 8.01(a) or (b) above) contained in any Loan Document on its part to be performed or observed and such failure continues for thirty (30) days; or

(d) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation, warranty, certification or statement of fact made or deemed made by or on behalf of the Borrower or any other Loan Party herein, in any other Loan Document, or in any document delivered in connection herewith or therewith shall be incorrect or misleading in any material respect (without duplication of any materiality qualifiers therein) when made or deemed made; or

(e) Cross-Default. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (A) fails to make any payment when due (whether by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand, or otherwise) in respect of any Indebtedness or Guarantee (other than Indebtedness hereunder and Indebtedness under Swap Contracts) having an aggregate principal amount (including undrawn committed or available amounts and including amounts owing to all creditors under any combined or syndicated credit arrangement) of more than the Threshold Amount, or (B) fails to observe or perform any other agreement or condition relating to any such Indebtedness or Guarantee or contained in any instrument or agreement evidencing, securing or relating thereto, or any other event occurs, the effect of which default or other event is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or the beneficiary or beneficiaries of such Guarantee (or a trustee or agent on behalf of such holder or holders or beneficiary or beneficiaries) to cause, with the giving of notice if required, such Indebtedness to be demanded or to become due or to be repurchased, prepaid, defeased or redeemed (automatically or otherwise), or an offer to repurchase, prepay, defease or redeem such Indebtedness to be made, prior to its stated maturity, or such Guarantee to become payable or cash collateral in respect thereof to be demanded; or (ii) there occurs under any Swap Contract an Early Termination Date (as defined in such Swap Contract) resulting from (A) any event of default under such Swap Contract as to which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof is the Defaulting Party (as defined in such Swap Contract) or (B) any Termination Event (as so defined) under such Swap Contract as to which a Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof is an Affected Party (as so defined) and, in either event, the Swap Termination Value owed by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary as a result thereof is greater than the Threshold Amount; provided, however, that no such Early Termination Date may be based upon a Default which has been waived by Required Lenders in accordance with Section 11.01 hereof; or

(f) <u>Insolvency Proceedings, Etc</u>. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof institutes or consents to the institution of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; or applies for or consents to the appointment of any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer for it or for all or any material part of its property; (ii) or any receiver, trustee, custodian, conservator, liquidator, rehabilitator or similar officer is appointed without the application or consent of such Person and the appointment continues undischarged or unstayed for sixty (60) calendar days; or any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law relating to any such Person or to all or any material part of its property is instituted without the consent of such Person and continues undismissed or unstayed for sixty (60) calendar days, or an order for relief is entered in any such proceeding; or

(g) <u>Inability to Pay Debts; Attachment</u>. (i) Any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof becomes unable or admits in writing its inability or fails generally to pay its debts as they become due, or (ii) any writ or warrant of attachment or execution or similar process is issued or levied against all or any material part of the property of any such Person and is not released, vacated or fully bonded within forty-five (45) days after its issue or levy; or

(h) <u>Judgments</u>. There is entered against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (i) one or more final judgments or orders for the payment of money in an aggregate amount (as to all such judgments and orders) exceeding the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which the insurer is rated at least "A" by A.M. Best Company, has been notified

of the potential claim and does not dispute coverage), or (ii) any one or more non-monetary final judgments that have, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect and, in either case, (A) enforcement proceedings are commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or order, or (B) there is a period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which a stay of enforcement of such judgment, by reason of a pending appeal or otherwise, is not in effect; or

(i) <u>ERISA</u>. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Loan Party under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount, or (ii) the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount; or

(j) <u>Default Under or Invalidity of Loan Documents</u>. Any provision of any Loan Document, at any time after its execution and delivery and for any reason other than as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder or satisfaction in full of all Obligations arising under the Loan Documents, ceases to be in full force and effect; or any Loan Party or any other Person contests in any manner the validity or enforceability of any provision of any Loan Document; or any Loan Party denies that it has any or further liability or obligation under any provision of any Loan Document, or purports to revoke, terminate or rescind any provision of any Loan Document; or it is or becomes unlawful for a Loan Party to perform any of its obligations under the Loan Documents; or

(k) <u>Collateral Documents</u>. Any Collateral Document after delivery thereof pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents shall for any reason cease to create a valid and perfected first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) on the Collateral purported to be covered thereby in accordance with the terms thereof, or any Loan Party shall assert the invalidity of such Liens; or

(l) <u>Change of Control</u>. There occurs any Change of Control; or

(m) <u>Uninsured Loss</u>. Any uninsured damage to or loss, theft or destruction of any tangible property of the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries shall occur that is in excess of \$5,000,000.

(n) <u>Subordination</u>. (i) Any of the subordination, standstill, payover and insolvency related provisions of any of the Subordinated Debt Documents (the "<u>Subordinated Provisions</u>") shall, in whole or in part, terminate, cease to be effective or cease to be legally valid, binding and enforceable against any holder of the applicable Subordinated Debt; or (ii) the Borrower or any other Loan Party shall, directly or indirectly, disavow or contest in any manner (A) the effectiveness, validity or enforceability of any of the Subordination Provisions, (B) that the Subordination Provisions exist for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties or (C) that all payments of principal of or premium and interest on the applicable Subordinated Debt, or realized from the liquidation of any property of any Loan Party, shall be subject to any of the Subordination Provisions applicable thereto.

Without limiting the provisions of Article IX, if a Default shall have occurred under the Loan Documents, then such Default will continue to exist until it either is cured (to the extent specifically permitted) in accordance with the Loan Documents or is otherwise expressly waived by Administrative Agent (with the approval of requisite Appropriate Lenders (in their sole discretion) as determined in accordance with Section 11.01; and once an Event of Default occurs under the Loan Documents, then such Event of Default will continue to exist until it is expressly waived by the requisite Appropriate Lenders or by the Administrative Agent with the approval of the requisite Appropriate Lenders, as required hereunder in Section 11.01.

8.02 <u>Remedies upon Event of Default</u>.

If any Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall, at the request of, or may, with the consent of, the Required Lenders, take any or all of the following actions:

(a) declare the Commitment of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions to be terminated, whereupon such commitments and obligation shall be terminated;

(b) declare the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans, all interest accrued and unpaid thereon, and all other amounts owing or payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document to be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower;

(c) require that the Borrower Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations (in an amount equal to the Minimum Collateral Amount with respect thereto); and

(d) exercise on behalf of itself, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer all rights and remedies available to it, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under the Loan Documents or applicable Law or equity;

provided, however, that upon the occurrence of an actual or deemed entry of an order for relief with respect to the Borrower under the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the obligation of each Lender to make Loans and any obligation of the L/C Issuer to make L/C Credit Extensions shall automatically terminate, the unpaid principal amount of all outstanding Loans and all interest and other amounts as aforesaid shall automatically become due and payable, and the obligation of the Borrower to Cash Collateralize the L/C Obligations as aforesaid shall automatically become effective, in each case without further act of the Administrative Agent or any Lender.

8.03 Application of Funds.

After the exercise of remedies provided for in Section 8.02 (or after the Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable and the L/C Obligations have automatically been required to be Cash Collateralized as set forth in the proviso to Section 8.02) or if at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all Secured Obligations then due hereunder,

any amounts received on account of the Secured Obligations shall, subject to the provisions of Sections 2.14 and 2.15, be applied by the Administrative Agent in the following order:

<u>First</u>, to payment of that portion of the Secured Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the Administrative Agent and amounts payable under Article III) payable to the Administrative Agent in its capacity as such;

Second, to payment of that portion of the Secured Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal, interest, and Letter of Credit Fees) payable to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees, charges and disbursements of counsel to the respective Lenders and the L/C Issuer (including fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of any Lender or the L/C Issuer) arising under the Loan Documents and amounts payable under Article III, ratably among them in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Second payable to them;

<u>Third</u>, to payment of that portion of the Secured Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid Letter of Credit Fees, and interest on the Loans, L/C Borrowings and other Secured Obligations arising under the Loan Documents, ratably among the Lenders and the L/C Issuer in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause Third payable to them;

<u>Fourth</u>, to payment of that portion of the Secured Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans, L/C Borrowings and Secured Obligations then owing under the Secured Hedge Agreements and Secured Cash Management Agreements and to the to the Administrative Agent for the account of the L/C Issuer, to Cash Collateralize that portion of L/C Obligations comprised of the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit to the extent not otherwise Cash Collateralized by the Borrower pursuant to Sections 2.03 and 2.14, in each case ratably among the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the L/C Issuer, the Hedge Banks and the Cash Management Banks in proportion to the respective amounts described in this clause <u>Fourth</u> held by them; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Secured Obligations have been indefeasibly paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

Subject to Sections 2.03(c) and 2.14, amounts used to Cash Collateralize the aggregate undrawn amount of Letters of Credit pursuant to clause <u>Fourth</u> above shall be applied to satisfy drawings under such Letters of Credit as they occur. If any amount remains on deposit as Cash Collateral after all Letters of Credit have either been fully drawn or expired, such remaining amount shall be applied to the other Secured Obligations, if any, in the order set forth above. Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to any Guarantor shall not be paid with amounts received from such Guarantor or its assets, but appropriate adjustments shall be made with respect to payments from other Loan Parties to preserve the allocation to Secured Obligations otherwise set forth above in this Section.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Secured Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received a Secured Party Designation Notice, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. Each Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank not a party to this Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms of Article IX for itself and its Affiliates as if a "Lender" party hereto.

ARTICLE IX

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

9.01 <u>Appointment and Authority</u>.

(a) <u>Appointment</u>. Each of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints, designates and authorizes Bank of America to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, and neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions. It is understood and agreed that the use of the term "agent" herein or in any other Loan Documents (or any other similar term) with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable Law. Instead such term is used as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties.

(b) <u>Collateral Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall also act as the "collateral agent" under the Loan Documents, and each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Hedge Bank, and a potential Cash Management Bank) and the L/C Issuer hereby irrevocably appoints and authorizes the Administrative Agent to act as the agent of such Lender and the L/C Issuer for purposes of acquiring, holding and enforcing any and all Liens on Collateral granted by any of the Loan Parties to secure any of the Secured Obligations, together with such powers and discretion as are reasonably incidental thereto. In this connection, the Administrative Agent, as "collateral agent" and any co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact appointed by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.05 for purposes of holding or enforcing any Lien on the Collateral (or any portion thereof) granted under the Collateral Documents, or for exercising any rights and remedies thereunder at the direction of the Administrative Agent), shall be entitled to the benefits of all provisions of this Article IX and Article XI (including Section 11.04(c), as though such co-agents, sub-agents and attorneys-in-fact were the "collateral agent" under the Loan Documents) as if set forth in full herein with respect thereto.

9.02 <u>Rights as a Lender</u>.

The Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term "Lender" or "Lenders" shall, unless

otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the Person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such Person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial, advisory, underwriting or other business with any Loan Party or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof as if such Person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or to provide notice to or consent of the Lenders with respect thereto.

9.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

(a) The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, and its duties hereunder shall be administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and its Related Parties:

(i) shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that the Administrative Agent is required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents), provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its opinion or the opinion of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Law, including for the avoidance of doubt any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any Debtor Relief Law or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any Debtor Relief Law; and

(iii) shall not, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty or responsibility to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to any Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

(b) Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by the Administrative Agent under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (i) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary), or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 11.01 and 8.02) or (ii) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment. The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given in writing to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower, a Lender or the L/C Issuer.

(c) Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties have any duty or obligation to any Lender or participant or any other Person to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, or the creation, perfection or priority of any Lien purported to be created by the Collateral Documents, (v) the value or the sufficiency of any Collateral, or (vi) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent.

9.04 <u>Reliance by Administrative Agent</u>.

The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying upon, any notice, request, certificate, communication, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper Person. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper Person, and shall be fully protected in relying and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance, extension, renewal or increase of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or the L/C Issuer, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or the L/C Issuer unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or the L/C Issuer prior to the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Loan Parties), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts. For purposes of determining compliance with the conditions specified in Section 4.01, each Lender that has signed this Agreement shall be deemed to have consented to, approved or accepted or to be satisfied with, each document or other matter required thereunder to be consented to or approved by or acceptable or satisfactory to a Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from such Lender prior to the proposed Closing Date specifying its objections.

9.05 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>.

The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the Facilities as well as activities as Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agents except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agents.

9.06 <u>Resignation of Administrative Agent</u>.

(a) <u>Notice</u>. The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Borrower. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Borrower, to appoint a successor, which shall be a bank with an office in the United States, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation (or such earlier day as shall be agreed by the Required Lenders) (the "<u>Resignation Effective Date</u>"), then the retiring Administrative Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) on behalf of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, in no event shall any successor Administrative Agent be a Defaulting Lender or a Disqualified Institution. Whether or not a successor has been appointed, such resignation shall become effective in accordance with such notice on the Resignation Effective Date.

(b) Effect of Resignation or Removal. With effect from the Resignation Effective Date (i) the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Lenders or the L/C Issuer under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring Administrative Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed) and (ii) except for any indemnity payments or other amounts then owed to the retiring Administrative Agent, all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender and the L/C Issuer directly, until such time, if any, as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Administrative Agent (other than as provided in Section 3.01(g) and other than any rights to indemnity payments or other amounts owed to the retiring Administrative Agent as of the Resignation Effective Date or the Removal Effective Date, as applicable), and the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this Section). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring Administrative Agent's resignation hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this Article and Section 11.04 shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them (i) while the retiring Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent and (ii) after such resignation or removal for as long as any of them continues to act in any capacity hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, including, without limitation, (A) acting as collateral agent or otherwise holding any collateral security on behalf of any of the Secured Parties and (B) in respect of any actions taken in connection with transferring the agency to any successor Administrative Agent.

(c) L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender. Any resignation by Bank of America as Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section shall also constitute its resignation as L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender. If Bank of America resigns as an L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment by the Borrower of a successor L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder (which successor shall in all cases be a Lender other than a Defaulting Lender), (i) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, or under the other Loan Documents, and (iii) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit and related bankers' acceptances in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

9.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders.

Each Lender and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent or any other Lender or any of their Related Parties and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

9.08 No Other Duties, Etc.

Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding, none of the titles listed on the cover page hereof shall have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, a Lender or the L/C Issuer hereunder.

9.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim; Credit Bidding.

In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or L/C Obligation shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or

by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, L/C Obligations and all other Secured Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Lenders, the L/C Issuer and the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.03(h) and (i), 2.09, 2.10, and 11.04) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and

(b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender and the L/C Issuer to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders and the L/C Issuer, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent under Sections 2.09 and 11.04.

Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or the L/C Issuer any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Secured Obligations or the rights of any Lender or the L/C Issuer to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or the L/C Issuer or in any such proceeding.

The Secured Parties hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid all or any portion of the Secured Obligations (including accepting some or all of the Collateral in satisfaction of some or all of the Secured Obligations pursuant to a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise) and in such manner purchase (either directly or through one or more acquisition vehicles) all or any portion of the Collateral (a) at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, including under Sections 363, 1123 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, or any similar Laws in any other jurisdictions to which a Loan Party is subject, (b) at any other sale or foreclosure or acceptance of collateral in lieu of debt conducted by (or with the consent or at the direction of) the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with any applicable Law. In connection with any such credit bid and purchase, the Secured Obligations owed to the Secured Parties shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid on a ratable basis (with Secured Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims receiving contingent interests in the acquired assets on a ratable basis that would vest upon the liquidation of such claims in an amount proportional to the liquidated portion of the contingent claim amount used in allocating the contingent interests) in the asset or assets so purchased (or in the Equity Interests or debt instruments of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles that are used to consummate such purchase). In connection with any such bid (i) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to form one or more acquisition vehicles to make a bid, (ii) to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles (provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or Equity Interests thereof shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by the vote of the Required Lenders, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in clauses (a) through (h) of Section 11.01 of this Agreement, and (iii) to the extent that Secured Obligations that are assigned to an acquisition vehicle are not used to acquire Collateral for any reason (as a result of another bid being higher or better, because the amount of Secured Obligations assigned to the acquisition vehicle exceeds the amount of debt credit bid by the acquisition vehicle or otherwise), such Secured Obligations shall automatically be reassigned to the Lenders pro rata and the Equity Interests and/or debt instruments issued by any acquisition vehicle on account of the Secured Obligations that had been assigned to the acquisition vehicle shall automatically be cancelled, without the need for any Secured Party or any acquisition vehicle to take any further action.

9.10 Collateral and Guaranty Matters.

Each of the Lenders (including in its capacities as a potential Cash Management Bank and a potential Hedge Bank) and the L/C Issuer irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion,

(a) to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document (i) upon the Facility Termination Date, (ii) that is sold or otherwise disposed of or to be sold or otherwise disposed of as part of or in connection with any sale or other disposition permitted hereunder or under any other Loan Document, or (iii) if approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Required Lenders in accordance with Section 11.01;

(b) to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 7.01(i); and

(c) to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty if such Person ceases to be a Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted under the Loan Documents.

Upon request by the Administrative Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing the Administrative Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty pursuant to this Section 9.10. In each case as specified in this Section 9.10, the Administrative Agent will, at the Borrower's expense, execute and deliver to the applicable Loan Party such documents as such Loan Party may reasonably request to evidence the release of such item of Collateral from the assignment and security interest granted under the Collateral Documents or to subordinate its interest in such item, or to release such Guarantor from its obligations under the Guaranty, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents and this Section 9.10.

The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon,

or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

9.11 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements.

Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, no Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank that obtains the benefit of the provisions of Section 8.03, the Guaranty or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or any Collateral Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) (or to notice of or to consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of the provisions hereof or of the Guaranty or any Collateral Document) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article IX to the contrary, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Secured Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements except to the extent expressly provided herein and unless the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangement Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be. The Administrative Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Secured Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements have been made with respect to, Secured Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements and secured Hedge Agreements have been made with respect to, Secured Obligations arising under Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured He

ARTICLE X

CONTINUING GUARANTY

10.01 <u>Guaranty</u>.

Each Guarantor hereby absolutely and unconditionally, jointly and severally guarantees, as primary obligor and as a guaranty of payment and performance and not merely as a guaranty of collection, prompt payment when due, whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, upon acceleration, demand or otherwise, and at all times thereafter, of any and all Secured Obligations (for each Guarantor, subject to the proviso in this sentence, its "Guaranteed Obligations"); provided, that, (a) the Guaranteed Obligations of a Guarantor shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations with respect to such Guarantor and (b) the liability of each Guarantor individually with respect to this Guaranty shall be limited to an aggregate amount equal to the largest amount that would not render its obligations hereunder subject to avoidance under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States or any comparable provisions of any applicable state law. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Guaranteed Obligations shall include any such indebtedness, obligations, and liabilities, or portion thereof, which may be or hereafter become unenforceable or compromised or shall be an allowed or disallowed claim under any proceeding or case commenced by or against any Debtor under any Debtor Relief Laws. The Administrative Agent's books and records showing the amount of the Obligations shall be admissible in evidence in any action or proceeding, and shall be binding upon each Guarantor, and conclusive for the purpose of establishing the amount of the Secured Obligations. This Guaranty shall not be affected by the genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Secured Obligations or any instrument or agreement evidencing any Secured Obligations, or by the existence, validity, enforceability, perfection, non-perfection or extent of any collateral therefor, or by any fact or circumstance relating to the Secured Obligations which might otherwise constitute a defense to the obligations of the Guarantors, or any of them, under this Guaranty, and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives any defenses it may now have or hereafter acquire in any way relating to any or all of the foregoing.

10.02 Rights of Lenders.

Each Guarantor consents and agrees that the Secured Parties may, at any time and from time to time, without notice or demand, and without affecting the enforceability or continuing effectiveness hereof: (a) amend, extend, renew, compromise, discharge, accelerate or otherwise change the time for payment or the terms of the Secured Obligations or any part thereof; (b) take, hold, exchange, enforce, waive, release, fail to perfect, sell, or otherwise dispose of any security for the payment of this Guaranty or any Secured Obligations; (c) apply such security and direct the order or manner of sale thereof as the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders in their sole discretion may determine; and (d) release or substitute one or more of any endorsers or other guarantors of any of the Secured Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Guarantor consents to the taking of, or failure to take, any action which might in any manner or to any extent vary the risks of such Guarantor under this Guaranty or which, but for this provision, might operate as a discharge of such Guarantor.

10.03 Certain Waivers.

Each Guarantor waives (a) any defense arising by reason of any disability or other defense of the Borrower or any other guarantor, or the cessation from any cause whatsoever (including any act or omission of any Secured Party) of the liability of the Borrower or any other Loan Party; (b) any defense based on any claim that such Guarantor's obligations exceed or are more burdensome than those of the Borrower or any other Loan Party; (c) the benefit of any statute of limitations affecting any Guarantor's liability hereunder; (d) any right to proceed against the Borrower or any other Loan Party, proceed against or exhaust any security for the Secured Obligations, or pursue any other remedy in the power of any Secured Party whatsoever; (e) any benefit of and any right to participate in any security now or hereafter held by any Secured Party; and (f) to the fullest extent permitted by law, any and all other defenses or benefits that may be derived from or afforded by applicable Law limiting the liability of or exonerating guarantors or sureties. Each Guarantor expressly waives all setoffs and counterclaims and all presentments, demands for payment or performance, notices of nonpayment or nonperformance, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and all other notices or demands of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the Secured Obligations, and all notices of acceptance of this Guaranty or of the existence, creation or incurrence of new or additional Secured Obligations.

10.04 **Obligations Independent**.

The obligations of each Guarantor hereunder are those of primary obligor, and not merely as surety, and are independent of the Secured Obligations and the obligations of any other guarantor, and a separate action may be brought against each Guarantor to enforce this Guaranty whether or not the Borrower or any other person or entity is joined as a party.

10.05 Subrogation.

No Guarantor shall exercise any right of subrogation, contribution, indemnity, reimbursement or similar rights with respect to any payments it makes under this Guaranty until all of the Secured Obligations and any amounts payable under this Guaranty have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full and the Commitments and the Facilities are terminated. If any amounts are paid to a Guarantor in violation of the foregoing limitation, then such amounts shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall forthwith be paid to the Secured Parties to reduce the amount of the Secured Obligations, whether matured or unmatured.

10.06 Termination; Reinstatement.

This Guaranty is a continuing and irrevocable guaranty of all Secured Obligations now or hereafter existing and shall remain in full force and effect until the Facility Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Guaranty shall continue in full force and effect or be revived, as the case may be, if any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower or a Guarantor is made, or any of the Secured Parties exercises its right of setoff, in respect of the Secured Obligations and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by any of the Secured Parties in their discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Laws or otherwise, all as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred and whether or not the Secured Parties are in possession of or have released this Guaranty and regardless of any prior revocation, rescission, termination or reduction. The obligations of each Guarantor under this paragraph shall survive termination of this Guaranty.

10.07 Stay of Acceleration.

If acceleration of the time for payment of any of the Secured Obligations is stayed, in connection with any case commenced by or against a Guarantor or the Borrower under any Debtor Relief Laws, or otherwise, all such amounts shall nonetheless be payable by each Guarantor, jointly and severally, immediately upon demand by the Secured Parties.

10.08 Condition of Borrower.

Each Guarantor acknowledges and agrees that it has the sole responsibility for, and has adequate means of, obtaining from the Borrower and any other guarantor such information concerning the financial condition, business and operations of the Borrower and any such other guarantor as such Guarantor requires, and that none of the Secured Parties has any duty, and such Guarantor is not relying on the Secured Parties at any time, to disclose to it any information relating to the business, operations or financial condition of the Borrower or any other guarantor (each Guarantor waiving any duty on the part of the Secured Parties to disclose such information and any defense relating to the failure to provide the same).

10.09 Appointment of Borrower.

Each of the Loan Parties hereby appoints the Borrower to act as its agent for all purposes of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and all other documents and electronic platforms entered into in connection herewith and agrees that (a) the Borrower may execute such documents and provide such authorizations on behalf of such Loan Parties as the Borrower deems appropriate in its sole discretion and each Loan Party shall be obligated by all of the terms of any such document and/or authorization executed on its behalf, (b) any notice or communication delivered by the Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer or a Lender to the Borrower shall be deemed delivered to each Loan Party and (c) the Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer or the Lenders may accept, and be permitted to rely on, any document, authorization, instrument or agreement executed by the Borrower on behalf of each of the Loan Parties.

10.10 Right of Contribution.

The Guarantors agree among themselves that, in connection with payments made hereunder, each Guarantor shall have contribution rights against the other Guarantors as permitted under applicable Law.

10.11 <u>Keepwell</u>.

Each Loan Party that is a Qualified ECP Guarantor at the time the Guaranty or the grant of a Lien under the Loan Documents, in each case, by any Specified Loan Party becomes effective with respect to any Swap Obligation, hereby jointly and severally, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support to each Specified Loan Party with respect to such Swap Obligation as may be needed by such Specified Loan Party from time to time to honor all of its obligations under the Loan Documents in respect of such Swap Obligation (but, in each case, only up to the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering such Qualified ECP Guarantor's obligations and undertakings under this Article X voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations and undertakings of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section shall remain in full force and effect until the Secured Obligations have been indefeasibly paid and performed in full. Each Loan Party intends this Section to constitute, and this Section shall be deemed to constitute, a guarantee of the obligations of, and a "keepwell," support, or other agreement for the benefit of, each Specified Loan Party for all purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

11.01 Amendments, Etc.

No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent to any departure by the Borrower or any other Loan Party therefrom, shall be effective unless in writing signed by the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative

Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) and the Borrower or the applicable Loan Party, as the case may be, and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent, and each such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, however, that no such amendment, waiver or consent shall:

(a) extend or increase the Commitment of any Lender (or reinstate any Commitment terminated pursuant to Section 8.02) without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood and agreed that a waiver of any condition precedent in Section 4.02 or of any Default or any mandatory prepayment or any mandatory reduction in Commitments is not considered an extension or increase in Commitments of any Lender);

(b) postpone or alter any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment (excluding mandatory prepayments) of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) hereunder or under such other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to such;

(c) reduce, forgive, waive, or otherwise modify any payment of principal or interest specified herein on, any Loan or L/C Borrowing, or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document without the written consent of each Lender entitled to such amount; provided, however, that only the consent of the Required Lenders shall be necessary to amend the definition of "Default Rate" or to waive any obligation of the Borrower to pay interest or Letter of Credit Fees at the Default Rate;

(d) change Section 8.03 in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments required thereby without the written consent of each Lender;

(e) change any provision of this Section 11.01 or the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision of any Loan Document specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to amend, waive or otherwise modify any rights hereunder or thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender;

(f) release all or substantially all of the Collateral in any transaction or series of related transactions, without the written consent of each Lender;

(g) release all or substantially all of the value of the Guaranty, without the written consent of each Lender, except to the extent the release of any Subsidiary from the Guaranty is permitted pursuant to Section 9.10 (in which case such release may be made by the Administrative Agent acting alone); or

(h) other than in a transaction permitted under Sections 7.04 and 7.05 release the Borrower or permit the Borrower to assign or transfer any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents without the consent of each Lender;

provided, further, that (i) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the L/C Issuer in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the L/C Issuer under this Agreement or any Issuer Document relating to any Letter of Credit issued or to be issued by it; (ii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Swingline Lender in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the Swingline Lender under this Agreement; (iii) no amendment, waiver or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by the Administrative Agent in addition to the Lenders required above, affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; and (iv) the Fee Letter may be amended, or rights or privileges thereunder waived, in a writing executed only by the parties thereto. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (A) no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder (and any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender, or all Lenders or each affected Lender under a Facility, may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders), except that (1) the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended without the consent of such Lender and (2) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender, or all Lenders or each affected Lender under a Facility, that by its terms affects any Defaulting Lender disproportionately adversely relative to other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender; (B) each Lender is entitled to vote as such Lender sees fit on any bankruptcy reorganization plan that affects the Loans, and each Lender acknowledges that the provisions of Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States supersedes the unanimous consent provisions set forth herein, and (C) the Required Lenders shall determine whether or not to allow a Loan Party to use cash collateral in the context of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding and such determination shall be binding on all of the Lenders.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (a) this Agreement may be amended and restated without the consent of any Lender (but with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent) if, upon giving effect to such amendment and restatement, such Lender shall no longer be a party to this Agreement (as so amended and restated), the Commitments of such Lender shall have terminated, such Lender shall have no other commitment or other obligation hereunder and shall have been paid in full all principal, interest and other amounts owing to it or accrued for its account under this Agreement, and (b) the Administrative Agent may amend or modify this Agreement and any other Loan Document to (i) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency therein or (ii) grant a new Lien for the benefit of the Secured Parties, extend an existing Lien over additional property for the benefit of the Secured Parties or join additional Persons as Loan Parties.

If any Lender does not consent to a proposed amendment, waiver, consent or release with respect to any Loan Document that requires the consent of each Lender and that has been approved by the Required Lenders, the Borrower may replace such Non-Consenting Lender in accordance with Section 11.13; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, such amendment, waiver, consent or release can be effected as a result of the assignment contemplated by such Section (together with all other such assignments required by the Borrower to be made pursuant to this paragraph).

11.02 Notices; Effectiveness; Electronic Communications.

(a) <u>Notices Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in subsection (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by fax transmission or e-mail

transmission as follows, and all notices and other communications expressly permitted hereunder to be given by telephone shall be made to the applicable telephone number, as follows:

(i) if to the Borrower or any other Loan Party, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender, to the address, fax number, e-mail address or telephone number specified for such Person on <u>Schedule 1.01(a)</u>; and

(ii) if to any other Lender, to the address, fax number, e-mail address or telephone number specified in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the Person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Borrower).

Notices and other communications sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices and other communications sent by fax transmission shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices and other communications delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in subsection (b) below shall be effective as provided in such subsection (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Administrative Agent, the Lenders, the Swingline Lender and the L/C Issuer hereunder may be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail, FPML messaging and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender, the Swingline Lender or the L/C Issuer pursuant to Article II if such Lender, Swingline Lender or the L/C Issuer, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the Swingline Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Borrower may each, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it, provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgment) and (ii) notices and other communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received by the intended recipient upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail address or other written acknowledgement) indicating that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided, that, for both clauses (i) and (ii), if such notice or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice, email or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient.

(c) The Platform. THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "<u>Agent Parties</u>") have any liability to the Borrower, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Borrower's, any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic platform or electronic messaging service, or through the Internet.

(d) <u>Change of Address, Etc</u>. Each of the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender may change its address, fax number or telephone number or e-mail address for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each other Lender may change its address, fax number or telephone number or e-mail address for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, fax number and e-mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender. Furthermore, each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one (1) individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable Law, including United States federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Borrower or its securities for purposes of United States federal or state securities laws.

(e) <u>Reliance by Administrative Agent, L/C Issuer and Lenders</u>. The Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices (including, without limitation, telephonic or electronic notices, Loan Notices, Letter of Credit Applications, Notice of Loan Prepayment and Swingline Loan Notices) purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such Person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of a Loan Party. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

No failure by any Lender, the L/C Issuer or the Administrative Agent to exercise, and no delay by any such Person in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder or under any other Loan Document preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege. The rights, remedies, powers and privileges herein provided, and provided under each other Loan Document, are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights, remedies, powers and privileges provided by law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 8.02 for the benefit of all the Lenders and the L/C Issuer; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender from exercising the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (c) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with Section 11.08 (subject to the terms of Section 2.13), or (d) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no Person acting as Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 8.02 and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.13, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

11.04 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) <u>Costs and Expenses</u>. The Loan Parties shall pay (i) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel (other than internal counsel) for the Administrative Agent), in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the L/C Issuer in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Lenders or the L/C Issuer (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, but excluding counsel for any Lender other than, in the event of a conflict of interest, one additional counsel to each group of affected Lenders, in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit.

Indemnification by the Loan Parties. The Loan Parties shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent (h)thereof), each Lender and the L/C Issuer, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee), incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any Person (including the Borrower or any other Loan Party) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, or, in the case of the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof) and its Related Parties only, the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including in respect of any matters addressed in Section 3.01), (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the L/C Issuer to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided, that, such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. Without limiting the provisions of Section 3.01(c), this Section 11.04(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

(c) <u>Reimbursement by Lenders</u>. To the extent that the Loan Parties for any reason fail to indefeasibly pay any amount required under subsection (a) or (b) of this Section to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or any Related Party of any of the foregoing, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer, the Swingline Lender or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought based on each Lender's share of the Total Credit Exposure at such time) of such unpaid amount (including any such unpaid amount in respect of a claim asserted by such Lender), such payment to be made severally among them based on such Lender's Applicable Percentage (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought), <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u> that, the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender in the provisions of Section 2.12(d).

(d) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, and acknowledges that no other Person shall have, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in subsection (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed to such unintended recipients by such Indemnitee through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby other than for direct or actual damages resulting from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee as determined by a final and nonappealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(e) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten (10) Business Days after demand therefor.

(f) <u>Survival</u>. The agreements in this Section and the indemnity provisions of Section 11.02(e) shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Aggregate Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the other Obligations.

11.05 Payments Set Aside.

To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower is made to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender and the L/C Issuer severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders and the L/C Issuer under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

11.06 Successors and Assigns.

(a) <u>Successors and Assigns Generally</u>. The provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and thereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an assignee in accordance with the provisions of subsection (b) of this Section, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section, or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of subsection (e) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any party hereto shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

(b) <u>Assignments by Lenders</u>. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all or a portion of its Commitment(s) and the Loans (including for purposes of this subsection (b), participations in L/C Obligations and in Swingline Loans) at the time owing to it); provided, that (in each case with respect to any Facility) any such assignment shall be subject to the following conditions:

(i) Minimum Amounts.

(A) in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment under any Facility and/or the Loans at the time owing to it (in each case with respect to any Facility) or contemporaneous assignments to related Approved Funds (determined after giving effect to such Assignments) that equal at least the amount specified in paragraph (b)(i)(B) of this Section in the aggregate or in the case of an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, no minimum amount need be assigned; and

(B) in any case not described in subsection (b)(i)(A) of this Section, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment, determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date, shall not be less than \$5,000,000, in the case of any assignment in respect of the Revolving Facility, or \$1,000,000, in the case of any assignment in respect of the Administrative Agent and, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(ii) <u>Proportionate Amounts</u>. Each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents with respect to the Loans and/or

the Commitment assigned, except that this clause (ii) shall not apply to the Swingline Lender's rights and obligations in respect of Swingline Loans.

(iii) <u>Required Consents</u>. No consent shall be required for any assignment except to the extent required by subsection (b)(i)(B) of this Section and, in addition:

(A) the consent of the Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required unless (1) an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time of such assignment or (2) such assignment is to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within five (5) Business Days after having received notice thereof; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the Borrower's consent shall not be required during the primary syndication of the Facilities;

(B) the consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) shall be required for assignments in respect of (1) any unfunded Term Commitment or any Revolving Commitment if such assignment is to a Person that is not a Lender with a Commitment in respect of the applicable Facility, an Affiliate of such Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to such Lender or (2) any Term Loan to a Person that is not a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; and

(C) the consent of the L/C Issuer and the Swingline Lender shall be required for any assignment in respect of the Revolving Facility.

(iv) <u>Assignment and Assumption</u>. The parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with a processing and recordation fee in the amount of \$3,500; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Administrative Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to waive such processing and recordation fee in the case of any assignment. The assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire.

(v) <u>No Assignment to Certain Persons</u>. No such assignment shall be made (A) to the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries, (B) to any Defaulting Lender or any of its Subsidiaries, or any Person who, upon becoming a Lender hereunder, would constitute any of the foregoing Persons described in this clause (B), (C) to a natural Person (or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned and operated for the primary benefit of a natural person) or (D) any holder of Subordinated Debt.

(vi) <u>Certain Additional Payments</u>. In connection with any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder, no such assignment shall be effective unless and until, in addition to the other conditions thereto set forth herein, the parties to the assignment shall make such additional payments to the Administrative Agent in an aggregate amount sufficient, upon distribution thereof as appropriate (which may be outright payment, purchases by the assignee of participations or subparticipations, or other compensating actions, including funding, with the consent of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, the applicable pro rata share of Loans previously requested but not funded by the Defaulting Lender, to each of which the applicable assignee and assignor hereby irrevocably consent), to (A) pay and satisfy in full all payment liabilities then owed by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or any Lender hereunder (and interest accrued thereon) and (B) acquire (and fund as appropriate) its full pro rata share of all Loans and participations in Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans in accordance with its Applicable Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that any assignment of rights and obligations of any Defaulting Lender hereunder shall become effective under applicable Law without compliance with the provisions of this paragraph, then the assignee of such interest shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender for all purposes of this Agreement until such compliance occurs.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to subsection (c) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04, 3.05 and 11.04 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment); provided, that, except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties, no assignment by a Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from that Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender. Upon request, the Borrower (at its expense) shall execute and deliver a Note to the assignee Lender. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this subsection shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section.

(c) <u>Register</u>. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall maintain at the Administrative Agent's Office a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it (or the equivalent thereof in electronic form) and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans and L/C Obligations owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "<u>Register</u>"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, absent manifest error, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

(d) <u>Participations</u>. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural Person, or a holding company, investment vehicle or trust for, or owned

and operated for the primary benefit of a natural Person, a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower or any of the Borrower's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "<u>Participant</u>") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans (including such Lender's participations in L/C Obligations and/or Swingline Loans) owing to it); <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, each Lender shall be responsible for the indemnity under Section 11.04(c) without regard to the existence of any participations.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided, that, such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification described in the first proviso to Section 11.01 that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 3.01, 3.04 and 3.05 (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Section 3.01(e) (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 3.01(e) shall be delivered to the Lender who sells the participation)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided, that, such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 3.06 and 11.13 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 3.01 or 3.04, with respect to any participation, than the Lender from whom it acquired the applicable participation would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower's request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 3.06 with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 11.08 as though it were a Lender; provided, that, such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.13 as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided, that, no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(e) <u>Certain Pledges</u>. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note or Notes, if any) to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

Resignation as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender after Assignment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained (f) herein, if at any time Bank of America assigns all of its Revolving Commitment and Revolving Loans pursuant to subsection (b) above, Bank of America may, (i) upon thirty (30) days' notice to the Borrower and the Lenders, resign as L/C Issuer and/or (ii) upon thirty (30) days' notice to the Borrower, resign as Swingline Lender. In the event of any such resignation as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, the Borrower shall be entitled to appoint from among the Lenders a successor L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender hereunder; provided, however, that no failure by the Borrower to appoint any such successor shall affect the resignation of Bank of America as L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be. If Bank of America resigns as L/C Issuer, it shall retain all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the L/C Issuer hereunder with respect to all Letters of Credit outstanding as of the effective date of its resignation as L/C Issuer and all L/C Obligations with respect thereto (including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in Unreimbursed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.03(c)). If Bank of America resigns as Swingline Lender, it shall retain all the rights of the Swingline Lender provided for hereunder with respect to Swingline Loans made by it and outstanding as of the effective date of such resignation, including the right to require the Lenders to make Base Rate Loans or fund risk participations in outstanding Swingline Loans pursuant to Section 2.04(c). Upon the appointment of a successor L/C Issuer and/or Swingline Lender, (A) such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring L/C Issuer or Swingline Lender, as the case may be, and (B) the successor L/C Issuer shall issue letters of credit in substitution for the Letters of Credit, if any, outstanding at the time of such succession or make other arrangements satisfactory to Bank of America to effectively assume the obligations of Bank of America with respect to such Letters of Credit.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 11.06 (other than Subsection 11.03(d)), no sale, assignment or transfer or transfer may occur, unless the purchaser, assignee, or transferee, as the case may be, certifies (in accordance with the applicable certification methods set forth in Subsection 3.01(e)) to the Borrower, any other applicable Loan Party and the Administrative Agent that all payments made by or on account of any obligation of a Loan Party under any this Agreement or any Other Document may be made to such purchaser, assignee, or transferee, as the case may be, without deduction or withholding of Taxes.

11.07 <u>Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality</u>.

(a) <u>Treatment of Certain Information</u>. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (i) to its Affiliates, its auditors and its Related Parties (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (ii) to the extent required or requested by any regulatory

authority purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or its Related Parties (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (iii) to the extent required by applicable Laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (iv) to any other party hereto, (v) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (vi) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (A) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement or (B) any actual or prospective party (or its Related Parties) to any swap, derivative or other transaction under which payments are to be made by reference to the Borrower and its obligations, this Agreement or payments hereunder, (vii) on a confidential basis to (A) any rating agency in connection with rating the Borrower or its Subsidiaries or the credit facilities provided hereunder or (B) the provider of any Platform or other electronic delivery service used by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and/or the Swingline Lender to deliver Borrower Materials or notices to the Lenders or (C) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of CUSIP numbers or other market identifiers with respect to the credit facilities provided hereunder, or (viii) with the consent of the Borrower or to the extent such Information (1) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (2) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender, the L/C Issuer or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower. For purposes of this Section, "Information" means all information received from the Borrower or any Subsidiary relating to the Borrower or any Subsidiary or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the L/C Issuer on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by the Borrower or any Subsidiary; provided, that, in the case of information received from the Borrower or any Subsidiary after the date hereof, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information. In addition, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders may disclose the existence of this Agreement and information about this Agreement to market data collectors, similar service providers to the lending industry and service providers to the Agents and the Lenders in connection with the administration of this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and the Commitments.

(b) <u>Non-Public Information</u>. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the L/C Issuer acknowledges that (i) the Information may include material non-public information concerning a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, as the case may be, (ii) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information and (iii) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with applicable Law, including United States federal and state securities Laws.

(c) <u>Press Releases</u>. The Loan Parties and their Affiliates agree that they will not in the future issue any press releases or other public disclosure using the name of the Administrative Agent or any Lender or their respective Affiliates or referring to this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, unless (and only to the extent that) the Loan Parties or such Affiliate is required to do so under law and then, in any event the Loan Parties or such Affiliate will consult with such Person before issuing such press release or other public disclosure (excluding disclosures required under U.S. federal securities laws).

(d) <u>Customary Advertising Material</u>. The Loan Parties consent to the publication by the Administrative Agent or any Lender of customary advertising material relating to the transactions contemplated hereby using the name, product photographs, logo or trademark of the Loan Parties.

11.08 <u>Right of Setoff</u>.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, the L/C Issuer and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, the L/C Issuer or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of the Borrower or such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender or the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, the L/C Issuer or Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Borrower or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured, secured or unsecured, or are owed to a branch, office or Affiliate of such Lender or the L/C Issuer different from the branch, office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided, that, in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (a) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.15 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer and the Lenders, and (b) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Secured Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The rights of each Lender, the L/C Issuer and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, the L/C Issuer or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and the L/C Issuer agrees to notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

11.09 Interest Rate Limitation.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>"). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

11.10 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.

This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent or the L/C Issuer, constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or any certificate delivered thereunder, by fax transmission or e-mail transmission (e.g. "pdf" or "tif") shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart is not specifically required to be delivered under the terms of any Loan Document, upon the request of any party, such fax transmission or e-mail transmission shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.

11.11 Survival of Representations and Warranties.

All representations and warranties made hereunder and in any other Loan Document or other document delivered pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and thereof. Such representations and warranties have been or will be relied upon by the Administrative Agent and each Lender, regardless of any investigation made by the Administrative Agent or any Lender or on their behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default at the time of any Credit Extension, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as any Loan or any other Obligation hereunder shall remain unpaid or unsatisfied or any Letter of Credit shall remain outstanding.

11.12 <u>Severability</u>.

If any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, (a) the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not be affected or impaired thereby and (b) the parties shall endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provisions. The invalidity of a provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provisions in any other jurisdiction. Without limiting the foregoing provisions of this Section, if and to the extent that the enforceability of any provisions in this Agreement relating to Defaulting Lenders shall be limited by Debtor Relief Laws, as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent, the L/C Issuer or the Swingline Lender, as applicable, then such provisions shall be deemed to be in effect only to the extent not so limited.

11.13 <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>.

If the Borrower is entitled to replace a Lender pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.06, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender or a Non-Consenting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, Section 11.06), all of its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 3.01 and 3.04) and obligations under this Agreement and the related Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment), provided that:

(a) the Borrower shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the assignment fee (if any) specified in Section 11.06(b);

(b) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to 100% of the outstanding principal of its Loans and L/C Advances, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under Section 3.05) from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);

(c) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 3.04 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 3.01, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter;

(d) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Laws; and

(e) in the case of an assignment resulting from a Lender becoming a Non-Consenting Lender, the applicable assignee shall have consented to the applicable amendment, waiver or consent.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

11.14 <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Etc</u>.

(a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND ANY CLAIMS, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION (WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR OTHERWISE) BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT (EXCEPT, AS TO ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH THEREIN) AND THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY AND THEREBY SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION. THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND (b) UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT IT WILL NOT COMMENCE ANY ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING OF ANY KIND OR DESCRIPTION, WHETHER IN LAW OR EQUITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, AGAINST THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER, THE L/C ISSUER, OR ANY RELATED PARTY OF THE FOREGOING IN ANY WAY RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS RELATING HERETO OR THERETO, IN ANY FORUM OTHER THAN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS AND AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION, LITIGATION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY LENDER OR THE L/C ISSUER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST THE BORROWER OR ANY OTHER LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

(c) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN PARAGRAPH (B) OF THIS SECTION. THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

(d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 11.02. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

11.15 <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (a) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (b) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

11.16 <u>Subordination</u>.

Each Loan Party (a "<u>Subordinating Loan Party</u>") hereby subordinates the payment of all obligations and indebtedness of any other Loan Party owing to it, whether now existing or hereafter arising, including but not limited to any obligation of any such other Loan Party to the Subordinating Loan Party as subrogee of the Secured Parties or resulting from such Subordinating Loan Party's performance under the Guaranty, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all Obligations. If the Secured Parties so request, after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, any such obligation or indebtedness of any such other Loan Party to the Subordinating Loan Party shall be enforced and performance received by the Subordinating Loan Party as trustee for the Secured Parties and the proceeds thereof shall be paid over to the Secured Parties on account of the Secured Obligations, but without reducing or affecting in any manner the liability of the Subordinating Loan Party under this Agreement. Without limitation of the foregoing, so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing, the Loan Parties may make and receive payments with respect to Intercompany Debt; <u>provided</u>, <u>that</u>, in the event that any Loan Party receives any payment of any Intercompany Debt at a time when such payment is prohibited by this Section, such payment shall be held by such Loan Party, in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid forthwith over and delivered, upon written request, to the Administrative Agent.

11.17 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility.

In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), the Borrower and each other Loan Party acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Affiliates' understanding, that: (a) (i) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent and any Affiliate thereof, the Arranger and the Lenders are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Borrower, each other Loan Party and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and, as applicable, its Affiliates and the Lenders and their Affiliates (collectively, solely for purposes of this Section, the "Lenders"), on the other hand, (ii) each of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (iii) the Borrower and each other Loan Party is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (b) (i) the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates and each Lender each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary, for Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (ii) neither the Administrative Agent, any of its Affiliates nor any Lender has any obligation to the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (c) the

Administrative Agent and its Affiliates and the Lenders may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Borrower, the other Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent, any of its Affiliates nor any Lender has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the Borrower and each other Loan Party hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, any of its Affiliates or any Lender with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transactions contemplated hereby.

11.18 Electronic Execution.

The words "delivery," "execute," "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Loan Document or any other document executed in connection herewith shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, the electronic matching of assignment terms and contract formations on electronic platforms approved by the Administrative Agent, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; *provided, that, notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided, further, without limiting the foregoing, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, any electronic signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart.*

11.19 USA PATRIOT Act Notice.

Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Borrower and the other Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "<u>Act</u>"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of each Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender or the Administrative Agent, as applicable, to identify each Loan Party in accordance with the Act. The Borrower and the Loan Parties agree to, promptly following a request by the Administrative Agent or any Lender, provide all such other documentation and information that the Administrative Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

11.20 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions.

Solely to the extent any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or L/C Issuer that is an EEA Financial Institution; and

- (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

11.21 <u>Time of the Essence</u>.

Time is of the essence of the Loan Documents.

11.22 Amendment and Restatement.

(a) This Agreement is an amendment and restatement of the Existing Credit Agreement, it being acknowledged and agreed that as of the Effective Date all obligations outstanding under or in connection with the Existing Credit Agreement and any of the other Loan Documents (such obligations, collectively, the "Existing Obligations") constitute obligations under this Agreement. This Agreement is in no way intended to constitute a novation of the Existing Credit Agreement or the Existing Obligations. With respect to (i) any date or time period occurring and ending prior to the Effective Date, the Existing Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall govern the respective rights and obligations of any party or parties hereto also party thereto and shall for such purposes remain in full force and effect; and (ii) any date or time period occurring or ending on or after the Effective Date, the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed by this Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits and schedules hereto) and the other Loan Documents. From and after the Effective Date, any reference to the Existing Credit Agreement in any of the other Loan Documents executed or issued by and/or delivered to any one or more parties hereto pursuant to or in connection therewith shall be deemed to be a reference to this Agreement, and the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between such provisions and those of the Existing Credit Agreement.

(b) The Loan Parties each acknowledge and agree that each such Person does not have any claims, counterclaims, offsets, or defenses against Bank of America directly or indirectly relating to the each such Person's relationship with, and/or the Existing Obligations pursuant to the Existing Credit Agreement, and to the extent that any such Person has or ever had any such claims, counterclaims, offsets, or defenses against Bank of America, each such Person affirmatively WAIVES the same. Each Loan Party, and for its representatives, successors and assigns, hereby RELEASES, and forever discharges Bank of America and its officers, directors, agents, servants, attorneys, and employees, and their respective representatives, successors and assigns, of, to, and from all known debts, demands, actions, suits, accounts, covenants, contracts, agreements, damages, and any and all claims, demands, or liabilities whatsoever, of every name and nature, both at law and in equity through the date hereof.

(c) Each Loan Party further ratifies and confirms that any and all Collateral previously granted to Bank of America continues to secure the Obligations, as amended and restated by this Agreement, and any future Obligations.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.]

BORROWER: KVH INDUSTRIES, INC.

By: /s/ DONALD W. REILLY Name: Donald W. Reilly Title: Chief Financial Officer

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: <u>/s/ BRENDA SCHRINER</u> Name: <u>Brenda Schriner</u> Title: <u>Vice President</u>

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as a Lender, L/C Issuer and Swingline Lender

By: /s/ NICHOLAS STORTI Name: Nicholas Storti Title: Vice President

By: /s/ SCOTT A. MCCAUGHEY Name: Scott A. McCaughey Title: Vice President

2362726.12

AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") dated as of October 30, 2018 by KVH INDUSTRIES, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower" or the "Pledgor"), is executed in favor of BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., and its successors and assigns, in its capacity as Administrative Agent for the benefit of itself and the other Secured Parties (the "Agent"). Capitalized terms used but not expressly defined herein shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the Credit Agreement.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, and the lenders party thereto (the "Existing Lenders") have entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "Existing Credit Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, and the Existing Lenders have entered into that certain Security Agreement, dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "Existing Security Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that the Existing Credit Agreement be amended and restated to, among other things, to extend the maturity date of the obligations secured under the Existing Credit Agreement and to effect certain other amendments thereto, and to provide for Bank of America, N.A. to serve as Administrative Agent, for itself and certain of the Existing Lenders and for the other Lenders, and as Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, under the terms and conditions set forth therein (as in effect on the date hereof, the "Credit Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the Lenders' and the L/C Issuer's obligations to extend credit to the Borrower under the Credit Agreement that the Pledgor execute and deliver this Agreement as an amendment and restatement of the Existing Security Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in order to induce the Lenders to extend credit to the Borrower and in consideration of the foregoing premises and for other value received, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Pledgor hereby agrees as follows:

1. THE SECURITY. The Pledgor hereby grants to the Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and acknowledges and affirms its prior grant pursuant to the Existing Security Agreement, of a security interest in the following described property now owned or hereafter acquired by the Pledgor (the "Collateral"), as security for any and all Secured Obligations:

(a) All accounts, contract rights, chattel paper, instruments, deposit accounts, letter of credit rights, payment intangibles and general intangibles, including all amounts due to the Pledgor from a factor; rights to payment of money from any Secured Party under any Swap Contract to the extent permitted under any such Swap Contract; and all returned or repossessed goods which, on sale or lease, resulted in an account or chattel paper.

(b) All inventory, including all materials, work in process and finished goods.

(c) All machinery, furniture, fixtures and other equipment of every type now owned or hereafter acquired by the Pledgor.

(d) All of the Pledgor's deposit accounts with any Secured Party. The Collateral shall include any renewals or rollovers of the deposit accounts, any successor accounts, and any general intangibles and choses in action arising therefrom or related thereto.

(e) All instruments, notes, chattel paper, documents, certificates of deposit, securities and investment property of every type, including without limitation all securities accounts maintained by Pledgor, together with all financial assets, investment property, securities, cash and other property now or hereafter held therein, and the proceeds thereof, including without limitation dividends payable in cash or stock and shares or other proceeds of conversions or splits of any securities in such accounts. The Collateral shall include all liens, security agreements, leases and other contracts securing or otherwise relating to the foregoing.

(f) All general intangibles, including, but not limited to, (i) all patents, and all unpatented or unpatentable inventions; (ii) all trademarks, service marks, and trade names; (iii) all copyrights and literary rights; (iv) all computer software programs; (v) all mask works of semiconductor chip products; (vi) all trade secrets, proprietary information, customer lists, manufacturing, engineering and production plans, drawings, specifications, processes and systems. The Collateral shall include all good will connected with or symbolized by any of such general intangibles; all contract rights, documents, applications, licenses, materials and other matters related to such general intangibles; all tangible property embodying or incorporating any such general intangibles; and all chattel paper and instruments relating to such general intangibles.

(g) All negotiable and nonnegotiable documents of title covering any of the Collateral.

(h) All accessions, attachments and other additions to the Collateral, and all tools, parts and equipment used in connection with the Collateral.

(i) All substitutes or replacements for any of the Collateral, all cash or non-cash proceeds, products, rents and profits of any of the Collateral, all income, benefits and property receivable on account of the Collateral, all rights under warranties and insurance contracts, letters of credit, guaranties or other supporting obligations covering the Collateral, and any causes of action relating to the Collateral.

(j) All books and records pertaining to any of the Collateral, including but not limited to any computer-readable memory and any computer hardware or software necessary to process such memory ("Books and Records").

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any of the other Loan Documents, in no event shall the security interests or other Liens granted under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents extend to any of the following (the "Excluded Property"):

(i) any (x) owned real property, except to the extent constituting Real Property as to which the Agent or the Lenders have received a mortgage Lien pursuant to Section 6.14 of the Credit Agreement or (y) any leased real property;

(ii) any Intellectual Property for which a perfected Lien thereon is not effected either by filing of a UCC financing statement or by appropriate evidence of such Lien being filed in either the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office;

(iii) unless requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, any personal property (other than personal property described in clause (ii) above) for which the attachment or perfection of a Lien thereon is not governed by the UCC;

(iv) the Equity Interests of any Foreign Subsidiary of any Loan Party except to the extent required to be pledged to secure the Secured Obligations pursuant to the Pledge Agreements or Section 6.14 of the Credit Agreement;

(v) any general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument of the Pledgor to the extent the grant of a security interest in such general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument in the manner contemplated by this Agreement, under the terms thereof or under applicable law, is prohibited and would result in the termination thereof or give the other parties thereto the right to terminate, accelerate or otherwise alter the Pledgor's rights, titles and interests thereunder (including upon the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both); <u>provided</u> that (x) any such limitation described in this clause (v) on the security interests granted hereunder shall only apply to the extent that any such prohibition or right to terminate or accelerate or alter the Pledgor's rights is not rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC or any other applicable law (including Debtor Relief Laws) and (y) in the event of the termination or elimination of any such prohibition or right or the requirement for any consent contained in any applicable law, general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument, to the extent sufficient to permit any such item to become Collateral hereunder, or upon the granting of any such consent, or waiving or terminating any requirement for such consent, a security interest in such general intangible, permit, lease, license, contract or other instrument shall be automatically and simultaneously granted hereunder and shall be included as Collateral hereunder; and

(vi) any United States intent-to-use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of or render void or result in the cancellation of, any registration issued as a result of such intent-to-use trademark applications under applicable Law; <u>provided</u> that upon submission and acceptance by the USPTO of an amendment to allege use pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 1060(a) or any successor provision), such intent-to-use trademark application shall be considered Collateral.

The Pledgor and the Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, hereby acknowledge and agree that the security interest created hereby in the Collateral (a) constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the Secured Obligations, whether now existing or hereafter arising, and (b) is not to be construed as an assignment of any intellectual property.

2. THE SECURED OBLIGATIONS. The Collateral secures and will secure all Secured Obligations. The Pledgor, as it may be primarily or secondarily obligated under any of the Secured Obligations, is also referred to in this Agreement as a "Debtor."

3. PLEDGOR'S COVENANTS. The Pledgor represents, covenants and warrants, until the Facility Termination Date, that, unless compliance is waived by the Agent in writing:

(a) [Reserved].

(b) The Pledgor's chief executive office is located, in the state specified on the signature page hereof. In addition, the Pledgor is incorporated in or organized under the laws of the state specified on such signature page.

(c) Unless otherwise agreed, the Pledgor has not granted and will not grant any security interest in any of the Collateral except to the Agent, and will keep the Collateral free of all Liens, except, in each case, for Permitted Liens.

(d) The Pledgor shall pay all costs necessary to preserve, defend, enforce and collect the Collateral consistent with the terms of this Agreement and the Credit Agreement, including but not limited to taxes, assessments, insurance premiums, repairs, rent, storage costs and expenses of sales, and any costs to perfect the Agent's security interest (collectively, the "Collateral Costs"). Without waiving the Pledgor's default for failure to make any such payment, the Agent at its option may pay any such Collateral Costs, and discharge Liens on the Collateral that are not Permitted Liens. The Pledgor agrees to reimburse the Agent on demand for any Collateral Costs so incurred.

(e) Until the Agent exercises its rights to make collection when any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Pledgor will use its commercially reasonable efforts to collect its accounts receivable in accordance with its reasonable business judgment and practices, or as otherwise reasonably requested by the Agent.

(f) If any material item of the Collateral is or becomes the subject of any registration certificate, certificate of deposit or negotiable document of title, including any warehouse receipt or bill of lading, the Pledgor shall immediately deliver such documents as the Agent may reasonably request.

(g) The Pledgor will not sell, lease, agree to sell or lease, or otherwise dispose of any Collateral except as permitted under the Credit Agreement.

(h) <u>Schedule 5.21(b)(i)</u> to the Credit Agreement is a complete list, as of the date hereof, of all patents, trademark and service mark registrations, and all applications therefor, registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office and owned by the Pledgor. Promptly after any request by the Agent in its discretion, but (except when any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing) no more frequently than once per calendar quarter, the Pledgor will deliver to the Agent an updated <u>Schedule 5.21(b)(i)</u> disclosing all material patents, trademarks or service marks, and applications therefor, which are registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, which are owned by the Pledgor and which are granted or filed or acquired after the date hereof or which are not already listed on <u>Schedule 5.21(b)(i)</u>. The Pledgor authorizes the Agent, without notice to the Pledgor, to modify this Agreement by amending Exhibit A to include any such Collateral.

(i) The Pledgor will, at its expense and to the extent it deems appropriate in its reasonable business judgment, preserve or renew all of its material registered patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade names and service marks. The Pledgor also will promptly make application on any material patentable but unpatented inventions, material registerable but unregistered trademarks and service marks, and material copyrightable but uncopyrighted works except as shall be consistent with the Pledgor's reasonable business judgment or, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, as otherwise reasonably requested by the Agent. The Pledgor will, at its expense and to the extent it deems appropriate in its reasonable business judgment, protect and defend all rights in such intellectual property Collateral against any material claims and demands of all persons other than the Agent (other than in respect of Permitted Liens) and will, at its expense and to the extent it deems appropriate in its reasonable business judgment, enforce all rights in its intellectual property Collateral against any and all infringers of such intellectual property Collateral where such infringement would materially impair the value or use of such intellectual property Collateral to the Pledgor. The Pledgor will not license or transfer any of such intellectual property Collateral, except as permitted under the Credit Agreement or with the Agent's prior written consent.

4. ADDITIONAL OPTIONAL REQUIREMENTS. The Pledgor agrees that, until the Facility Termination Date, the Agent may at its option at any time:

(a) Require the Pledgor to deliver to the Agent (i) copies of or extracts from the Books and Records, and (ii) information on any contracts or other matters affecting the Collateral, consistent with the provisions of the Credit Agreement.

(b) Examine the Collateral, including the Books and Records, and make copies of or extracts from the Books and Records, and for such purposes enter at any reasonable time upon the property where any Collateral or any Books and Records are located, in each instance, consistent with the provisions of the Credit Agreement.

(c) To the extent reasonably requested, require the Pledgor to deliver to the Agent any instruments or chattel paper which are part of the Collateral to the extent any such instrument or chattel paper is in excess of \$250,000, and to assign to the Agent the proceeds of any such letters of credit to the extent that such letter of credit is in excess of \$250,000.

(d) Following and during the continuation of an Event of Default, upon the request of Agent, notify any account debtors, any buyers of the Collateral, or any other persons of the Agent's interest in the Collateral.

5. AGENT'S REMEDIES AFTER DEFAULT. An "Event of Default" hereunder shall mean either (i) an Event of Default (as defined in the Credit Agreement) or (ii) that the Agent fails to have an enforceable first priority perfected security interest (except for and subject to any liens (x) to which the Agent has consented in writing, (y) constituting Permitted Liens, or (z) whose existence does not result in an Event of Default under the Credit Agreement), to the extent that such security interest can be perfected by the filing of financing statements under the Uniform Commercial Code. At any time when an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Agent may do any one or more of the following:

(a) Declare any Secured Obligations immediately due and payable, without notice or demand.

(b) Enforce the security interest given hereunder pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code and any other applicable law.

(c) Enforce the security interest of the Agent in any deposit account of the Pledgor maintained with the Agent by applying such account to the Secured Obligations.

(d) Require the Pledgor to obtain the Agent's prior written consent to any sale, lease, agreement to sell or lease, or other disposition of any Collateral consisting of inventory.

(e) Require the Pledgor to segregate all collections and proceeds of the Collateral so that they are capable of identification and deliver daily such collections and proceeds to the Agent in kind.

(f) Require the Pledgor to direct all account debtors to forward all payments and proceeds of the Collateral to a post office box under the Agent's exclusive control.

(g) Require the Pledgor to assemble the Collateral, including the Books and Records, and make them available to the Agent at a place designated by the Agent.

(h) Enter upon the property where any Collateral, including any Books and Records, are located and take possession of such Collateral and such Books and Records, and use such property (including any buildings and facilities) and any of the Pledgor's equipment, if the Agent deems such use necessary or advisable in order to take possession of, hold, preserve, process, assemble, prepare for sale or lease, market for sale or lease, sell or lease, or otherwise dispose of, any of the Collateral.

(i) Demand and collect any payments on and proceeds of the Collateral. In connection therewith the Pledgor irrevocably authorizes the Agent, at any time when an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, to endorse or sign the Pledgor's name on all checks, drafts, collections, receipts and other documents, and to take possession of and open the mail addressed to the Pledgor and remove therefrom any payments and proceeds of the Collateral.

(j) Grant extensions and compromise or settle claims with respect to the Collateral for less than face value, all without prior notice to the Pledgor.

(k) Use or transfer any of the Pledgor's rights and interests in any Intellectual Property now owned or hereafter acquired by the Pledgor, if the Agent deems such use or transfer necessary or advisable in order to take possession of, hold, preserve, process, assemble, prepare for sale or lease, market for sale or lease, sell or lease, or otherwise dispose of, any of the Collateral. The Pledgor agrees that any such use or transfer shall be without any additional consideration to the Pledgor. As used in this paragraph, "Intellectual Property" includes, but is not limited to, all trade secrets, computer software, service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade styles, copyrights, patents, applications for any of the foregoing, customer lists, working drawings, instructional manuals, and rights in processes for technical manufacturing, packaging and labeling, in which the Pledgor has any right or interest, whether by ownership, license, contract or otherwise.

(1) Have a receiver appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction to take possession of any of the Collateral. The Pledgor hereby consents to the appointment of such a receiver and agrees not to oppose any such appointment.

(m) Take such measures as the Agent may deem necessary or advisable to take possession of, hold, preserve, process, assemble, insure, prepare for sale or lease, market for sale or lease, sell or lease, or otherwise dispose of, any of the Collateral, and the Pledgor hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints the Agent as the Pledgor's attorney-in-fact to perform all acts and execute all documents in connection therewith.

(n) Without notice or demand to the Pledgor, set off and apply against any and all of the Secured Obligations any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) and any other indebtedness, at any time held or owing by the Agent or any of the Agent's agents or affiliates to or for the credit of the account of the Pledgor or any guarantor or endorser of the Pledgor's Secured Obligations.

(o) Exercise any other remedies available to the Agent at law or in equity.

6. WAIVERS, ETC. Until the Facility Termination Date:

(a) The Pledgor authorizes the Agent, from time to time, without affecting the Pledgor's obligations under this Agreement, to enter into an agreement with any other Loan Party to change the interest rate on or renew the Secured Obligations; accelerate, extend, compromise, or otherwise change the repayment terms or any other terms of the Secured Obligations; receive and hold, exchange, enforce, waive, fail to perfect, substitute, or release Collateral, including collateral not originally covered by this Agreement; sell or apply any Collateral in any order; or release or substitute any borrower, guarantor or endorser of the Secured Obligations, or other person.

(b) The Pledgor waives any defense by reason of any other Loan Party's or any other person's defense, disability, or release from liability. The Agent can exercise its rights against the Collateral even if any other Debtor or any other person no longer is liable on the Secured Obligations because of a statute of limitations or for other reasons.

(c) The Pledgor agrees that it is solely responsible for keeping itself informed as to the financial condition of the Loan Parties and of all circumstances which bear upon the risk of nonpayment. The Pledgor waives any right it may have to require the Agent to disclose to the Pledgor any information which the Agent may now or hereafter acquire concerning the financial condition of any other Loan Party.

(d) The Pledgor waives all rights to notices of default or nonperformance by any other Loan Party. The Pledgor further waives all rights to notices of the existence or the creation of new indebtedness by any other Loan Party and all rights to any other notices to any party liable on any of the Secured Obligations.

(e) The Pledgor represents and warrants to the Agent that it will derive benefit, directly and indirectly, from the collective administration and availability of credit under the Secured Obligations. The Pledgor agrees that the Agent will not be required to inquire as to the disposition by any other Loan Party of funds disbursed by the Agent.

(f) The Pledgor waives any right of subrogation, contribution, indemnity, reimbursement or similar rights with respect to any payments it makes under the Secured Obligations until the Facility Termination Date. If any amounts are paid to the Pledgor in violation of the foregoing limitation, then such amounts shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Secured Parties and shall forthwith be paid to the Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties to reduce the amount of the Secured Obligations, whether matured or unmatured. The Pledgor waives any benefit of, and any right to participate in, any security now or hereafter held by the Agent.

(g) The Pledgor waives any right to require the Agent to proceed against any other Loan Party or any other person; proceed against or exhaust any security; or pursue any other remedy. Further, the Pledgor consents to the taking of, or failure to take, any action which might in any manner or to any extent vary the risks of the Pledgor under this Agreement or which, but for this provision, might operate as a discharge of the Pledgor.

(h) In the event any amount paid to the Agent on any Secured Obligations or any interest in property transferred to the Agent as payment on any Secured Obligations is subsequently recovered from the Agent in or as a result of any bankruptcy, insolvency or fraudulent conveyance proceeding, the Pledgor shall be liable to the Agent for the amounts so recovered up to the fair market value of the Collateral whether or not the Collateral has been released or the security interest terminated. In the event the Collateral has been released or the security interest terminated, the fair market value of the Collateral shall be determined, at the Agent's option, as of the date the Collateral was released, the security interest terminated, or said amounts were recovered.

7. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. The parties to this Agreement waive trial by jury in any action or proceeding to which they may be parties, arising out of, in connection with or in any way pertaining to, this Agreement. It is agreed and understood that this waiver constitutes a waiver of trial by jury of all claims against all parties to such action or proceedings, including claims against parties who are not parties to this Agreement. This waiver is knowingly, willingly and voluntarily made.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Any waiver, express or implied, of any provision hereunder and any delay or failure by the Agent to enforce any provision shall not preclude the Agent from enforcing any such provision thereafter.

(b) The Pledgor shall, at the request of the Agent, execute such other agreements, documents, instruments, or financing statements in connection with this Agreement as the Agent may reasonably deem necessary in furtherance of, and consistent with, the terms and conditions hereof.

(c) [Reserved].

(d) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed according to the laws of the State of New York, to the jurisdiction of which the parties hereto submit.

(e) All rights and remedies herein provided are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies otherwise provided by law. Any single or partial exercise of any right or remedy shall not preclude the further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy.

(f) All terms not defined herein are used as set forth in the UCC.

(g) After and during the continuation of an Event of Default, in the event of any action by the Agent to enforce this Agreement, or to protect the security interest of the Agent in the Collateral, or to take possession of, hold, preserve, process, assemble, insure, prepare for sale or lease, market for sale or lease, sell or lease, or otherwise dispose of, any Collateral, the Pledgor agrees to pay immediately the costs and expenses thereof, together with reasonable attorney's fees to the extent permitted by law.

(h) In the event the Agent seeks to take possession of any or all of the Collateral by judicial process, the Pledgor hereby irrevocably waives any bonds and any surety or security relating thereto that may be required by applicable law as an incident to such possession, and waives any demand for possession prior to the commencement of any such suit or action.

(i) This Agreement shall constitute a continuing agreement securing all Secured Obligations, and shall be equally applicable to any new Secured Obligations arising after the date hereof. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect until the Facility Termination Date, at which time this Agreement shall be automatically terminated (other than with respect to any obligations under this Agreement which expressly survive such termination) and the Agent shall, upon the request and at the expense of the Pledgor, forthwith release all of its liens and security interests hereunder and shall execute and deliver all UCC termination statements and/or other documents reasonably requested by the Pledgor evidencing such termination.

(j) The Agent's rights hereunder shall inure to the benefit of its successors and assigns. In the event of any assignment or transfer by the Agent of any of the Secured Obligations or the Collateral, the Agent thereafter shall be fully discharged from any responsibility with respect to the Collateral so assigned or transferred, but the Agent shall retain all rights and powers hereby given with respect to any of the Secured Obligations or the Collateral not so assigned or transferred. All representations, warranties and agreements of the Pledgor if more than one are joint and several and all shall be binding upon the personal representatives, heirs, successors and assigns of the Pledgor.

(k) Upon a Disposition of any Collateral permitted pursuant to the Credit Agreement, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Agent shall, upon the request of the Pledgor, release such Collateral from the Lien imposed by this Agreement.

(l) All notices hereunder shall be given in the manner set forth in the Credit Agreement.

9. FINAL AGREEMENT. By signing this document each party represents and agrees that: (a) this Agreement, together with the other Loan Documents, represents the final agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof; (b) this document supersedes any commitment letter, term sheet, or other written outline of terms and conditions relating to the subject matter hereof; (c) there are no unwritten oral agreements between the parties; and (d) this document may not be contradicted by evidence of any prior, contemporaneous, or subsequent oral agreements or understandings of the parties.

KVH Industries, Inc., a Delaware corporation

By: <u>/s/ DONALD W. REILLY</u> Name: Donald W. Reilly Title: Chief Financial Officer

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED PLEDGE AGREEMENT

This AMENDED AND RESTATED PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of this 30th day of October, 2018 by and between KVH INDUSTRIES, INC., a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at 50 Enterprise Center, Middletown, Rhode Island 02842-5279 (the "<u>Pledgor</u>") and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., a national bank having a place of business at 100 Westminster Street, Providence, Rhode Island 02903-2394, as Administrative Agent (the "<u>Agent</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Pledgor, the Agent and the lenders party thereto (the "<u>Existing Lenders</u>") have entered into that certain Credit Agreement dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Existing Credit</u> <u>Agreement</u>");

WHEREAS, the Pledgor and the Agent have entered into that certain Pledge Agreement dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Existing Pledge Agreement</u>") with respect to the Pledged Equity Interests (as defined below);

WHEREAS, the Pledgor has requested that the Existing Credit Agreement be amended and restated to, among other things, (i) extend the maturity date of the obligations secured under the Existing Credit Agreement and effect certain other amendments thereto, and (ii) provide for Bank of America, N.A. to serve as Administrative Agent, for itself and certain of the Existing Lenders and for the other Lenders, and as Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, under the terms and conditions set forth therein (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>") (all capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Credit Agreement);

WHEREAS, the Pledgor intends that the security interests granted pursuant to this Agreement shall constitute valid security interests securing the Secured Obligations; and

WHEREAS, as security for the Secured Obligations, the Pledgor is pledging to the Agent sixty-five percent (65%) of the issued and outstanding ordinary shares of KVH Industries A/S, a company incorporated in Denmark with its registered address at Kokkedal Industripark 2B, Kokkedal, Denmark ("<u>Issuer</u>") (all such shares and ownership interests, collectively, the "<u>Pledged Equity Interests</u>");

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and value received, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. All capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the respective meanings provided therefor in the Credit Agreement. Terms used herein and not defined in the Credit Agreement or otherwise defined herein that are defined in the UCC (as defined below) have such defined meanings herein, unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, and the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Cash Collateral. See Section 3.

Cash Collateral Account. See Section 3

<u>Pledged Collateral</u>. The Pledged Equity Interests and any other property at any time pledged to the Agent hereunder (whether described herein or not) and all income therefrom, increases therein and proceeds thereof, including without limitation any and all Cash Collateral, but excluding any dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds received by the Pledgor to the extent expressly permitted by <u>Section 5</u>.

Pledged Equity Interests. See Recitals.

<u>UCC</u>. The Uniform Commercial Code of the State of New York, as amended and in effect from time to time.

SECTION 2. <u>The Pledge</u>.

(a) In order to secure the full and punctual payment and performance of the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms thereof, and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the Pledgor hereby pledges and grants a security interest in all of the Pledgor's right, title and interest in and to the Pledged Collateral, and all of the Pledgor's rights, entitlements and privileges with respect to the Pledged Collateral. Contemporaneously with the execution and delivery hereof, the Pledgor is delivering executed, undated stock powers for each of the Pledged Equity Interests evidenced by certificates as noted on <u>Annex A</u> hereto.

(b) In the event that the issuer of Pledged Collateral at any time issues any additional or substitute shares of capital stock of any class, or any other additional or substitute ownership interests, the Pledgor will immediately deliver to the Agent certificates representing all such shares as additional security for the Secured Obligations. All such additional or substitute shares or ownership interests shall constitute Pledged Collateral and be subject to all provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, at no time shall greater than sixty-five percent (65%) of the issued and outstanding shares or other ownership interests of the Issuer (or any successor issuer of the Pledged Collateral) owned by the Pledgor be pledged, or subject to any Lien in favor of, the Agent or any other Secured Party. All Pledged Equity Interests constitute Pledged Collateral and are subject to all provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 3. Liquidation, Recapitalization, Etc.

(a) Any sums or other property paid or distributed upon or with respect to any of the Pledged Collateral, whether by dividend or redemption or upon the liquidation or dissolution of the issuer thereof or otherwise, shall, except to the limited extent provided in <u>Section 5</u>, be paid over and delivered to the Agent to be held by the Agent as security for the payment and performance in full of all of the Secured Obligations. In the event that, pursuant to the recapitalization or reclassification of the capital of the issuer thereof or pursuant to the reorganization thereof, any distribution of capital shall be made on or in respect of any of the Pledged Collateral or any such property, then such distribution of capital shall be paid over and delivered to the Agent to be held by the Agent as security for the Secured Obligations. Except to the limited extent provided in <u>Section 5</u>, all sums of money and property paid or distributed in respect of the Pledged Collateral, whether as a dividend or upon such a liquidation, dissolution, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise, that are received by the Pledgor shall, until paid or delivered to the Agent, be held in trust for the Agent as security for the payment and performance in full of all of the Secured Obligations.

(b) All sums of money that are delivered to the Agent pursuant to this <u>Section 3</u> shall be deposited into an interest bearing account with the Agent (the "<u>Cash Collateral Account</u>"). So long as no Event of Default has occurred which is continuing, upon the request by the Pledgor, funds from time to time in the Cash Collateral Account shall be invested in time deposits ("<u>Time Deposits</u>") that are satisfactory to both the Agent and the Pledgor. Interest earned on the Cash Collateral Account and on the Time Deposits, and the principal of the Time Deposits at maturity that is not invested in new Time Deposits, shall be deposited in the Cash Collateral Account, all sums from time to time credited to the Cash Collateral Account, any and all Time Deposits, any and all instruments or other writings evidencing Time Deposits and any and all proceeds of any thereof are hereinafter referred to as the "Cash Collateral."

(c) Unless and until the Facility Termination Date has occurred, the Pledgor shall have no right to withdraw sums from the Cash Collateral Account, to receive any of the Cash Collateral or to require the Agent to part with the Agent's possession of any instruments or other writings evidencing any Time Deposits. So long as no Event of Default has occurred which is continuing and subject to any provisions to the contrary in the Credit Agreement, the Pledgor shall have the right to direct that any sums in the Cash Collateral Account be applied to such of the Secured Obligations as the Pledgor may request.

SECTION 4. <u>Warranty of Title; Authority</u>. The Pledgor hereby represents and warrants that: (a) the Pledgor has good and marketable title to the Pledged Collateral subject to no pledges, liens, security interests, charges, or other Liens except the pledge and security interest created by this Agreement and any other Permitted Liens, and (b) the Pledgor has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver and perform the Pledgor's obligations under this Agreement and to pledge and grant a security interest in all of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Agreement, and the execution, delivery and performance hereof and the pledge of and granting of a security interest in the Pledged Collateral hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary action and do not contravene any law, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or order of any tribunal or of any agreement or instrument to which the Pledgor is a party or by which the Pledgor or any of the Pledgor's property is bound or affected or constitute a default thereunder. The Pledgor covenants that (x) the Pledgor will defend the Agent's rights and security interest in such Pledged Collateral against the claims and demands of all persons whomsoever; (y) except as permitted by the Credit Agreement, the Pledgor is not and will not become a party to or otherwise be bound by any agreement, other than this Agreement and the other Financing Documents, which restricts in any manner the rights of any present or future holder of any of the Pledged Collateral with respect thereto, and (z) upon the delivery of the Pledged Collateral, the Agent will have a valid and perfected security interest in the Pledged Collateral subject to no prior lien. The Pledgor further covenants that the Pledgor will have legal title to and the right to pledge and grant a security interest in the Pledged Collateral hereafter pledged or in which a security interest is granted to the Agent hereunder and will likewise defend the Agent's rights, pledge and security interest thereof and therein.

SECTION 5. <u>Dividends, Voting, Etc., Prior to Maturity</u>. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Pledgor shall be entitled to receive all cash dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds paid in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests, to vote the Pledged Equity Interests and to give consents, waivers and ratifications in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or consent, waiver or ratifications given by the Pledgor if the effect thereof would impair any of the Pledged Equity Interests or be inconsistent with or result in any violation of any of the provisions of the Credit Agreement. All such rights of the Pledgor to receive cash dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds, to vote and give consents, waivers and ratifications with respect to the Pledged Equity Interests shall, at the Agent's option, as evidenced by the Agent's notifying the Pledgor of such election in writing, cease in case an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

SECTION 6. Remedies.

(a) If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Agent shall thereafter have the following rights and remedies (to the extent permitted by applicable law) in addition to the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC, all such rights and remedies being cumulative, not exclusive, and enforceable alternatively, successively or concurrently, at such time or times as the Agent deems expedient:

(i) the Agent may cause any or all of the Pledged Equity Interests to be transferred of record into the name of the Agent or its nominee;

(ii) if the Agent so elects and gives notice of such election to the Pledgor in writing, the Agent may vote any or all shares of the Pledged Equity Interests (whether or not the same shall have been transferred into the Agent's name or the name of the Agent's nominee or nominees) for any lawful purpose, including, without limitation, if the Agent so elects, for the liquidation of the assets of the issuer thereof, and give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests and otherwise act with respect thereto as though the Agent were the outright owner thereof (the Pledgor hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing the Agent the proxy and attorney-in-fact of the Pledgor, with full power of substitution, to do so);

(iii) the Agent may demand, sue for, collect or make any compromise or settlement the Agent deems suitable in respect of any Pledged Collateral;

(iv) the Agent may sell, resell, assign and deliver, or otherwise dispose of any or all of the Pledged Collateral, for cash or credit or both and upon such terms at such place or places, at such time or times and to such entities or other persons as the Agent thinks expedient, all without demand for performance by the Pledgor or any notice or advertisement whatsoever except as expressly provided herein or as may otherwise be required by law;

(v) the Agent may set off against the Secured Obligations any and all sums owing by the Agent or the Lenders to the Pledgor or held by the Agent or the Lenders, including without limitation, any sums credited to the Cash Collateral Account and any Time Deposits; and

(vi) the Agent may sell any of the Pledged Collateral at a public or private sale or at any broker's board or any exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery, at such price or prices as the Agent may deem satisfactory.

(b) In the event of any disposition of the Pledged Collateral as provided in clause (iv) of <u>Section 6(a)</u>, the Agent shall give to the Pledgor at least ten (10) days' prior written notice of the time and place of any public sale of the Pledged Collateral or of the time after which any private sale or any other intended disposition is to be made. The Pledgor hereby acknowledges that ten (10) days' prior written notice of such sale or sales shall be reasonable notice. The Agent may enforce the Agent's rights hereunder without any other notice and without compliance with any other condition precedent now or hereunder imposed by statute, rule of law or otherwise (all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Pledgor, to the fullest extent permitted by law). The Agent may buy any part or all of the Pledged Collateral at any public sale and, if any part or all of the Pledged Collateral is of a type customarily sold in a recognized market or is of the type which is the subject of widely-distributed standard price quotations, the Agent may buy at private sale and may make payments thereof by any means. The Agent may apply the cash proceeds actually received from any sale or other disposition to the reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale, selling and the like, to reasonable attorneys' fees, travel and all other expenses which may be incurred by the Agent in attempting to collect the Secured Obligations or to enforce this Agreement or in the prosecution or defense of any action or proceeding related to the subject matter of this Agreement, and then to the Secured Obligations in such order or preference as the Agent may determine after proper allowance for the Secured Obligations not then due. Only after such applications, and after payment by the Agent of any amount required by §9-615(a)(3) of the UCC, or any successor statute thereto, need the Agent account to the Pledgor for any surplus. To the extent that any of the Secured Obligations are to be paid or performed by a person other than the Pledgor, the Pledgor expressly waives (to the fullest extent permitted by law) and agrees not to assert any rights or privileges which the Pledgor may have as a Debtor under the UCC with regard to any actions taken or not taken or notices or other information provided to others, by the Agent with respect thereto or any rights of redemption, rights to injunctive relief or claims for losses in connection therewith.

(c) The Pledgor recognizes that the Agent may be unable to effect a public sale of the Pledged Collateral by reason of certain prohibitions contained in certain applicable laws, but may be compelled to resort to one or more private sales thereof to a restricted group of purchasers. The Pledgor agrees that any such private sales may be at prices and other terms less favorable to the Agent than if sold at public sales and that such private sales shall not by reason thereof be deemed not to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner. The Agent shall be under no obligation to delay a sale of any of the Pledged Collateral for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under any applicable law, even if the issuer would agree to do so. Subject to the foregoing, the Agent agrees that any sale of the Pledged Collateral shall be made in a commercially reasonable manner.

(d) The Pledgor further agrees to do or cause to be done all such other acts and things as may be reasonably necessary to make any sales of any portion or all of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this <u>Section 6</u> valid and binding and in compliance with any and all applicable laws, regulations, orders, writs, injunctions, decrees or awards of any and all courts, arbitrators or governmental instrumentalities, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over any such sale or sales, all at the Pledgor's expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Pledgor shall not be obligated to register, or to cause the issuer of the Pledged Collateral by the Agent. The Pledgor further agrees that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this <u>Section 6</u> will cause irreparable injury to the Agent, that the Agent has no adequate remedy at law in respect of such breach and, as a consequence, agrees that each and every covenant contained in this <u>Section 6</u> shall be specifically enforceable against the Pledgor and the Pledgor hereby waives and agrees not to assert any defenses against an action for specific performance of such covenants.

SECTION 7. <u>Marshalling</u>. The Agent shall not be required to marshal any present or future security for (including but not limited to this Agreement and the Pledged Collateral), or other assurances of payment of, the Secured Obligations or any of them, or to resort to such security or other assurances of payment in any particular order. All of the Agent's rights hereunder and in respect of such security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights, however existing or arising. To the extent that the Pledgor lawfully may, the Pledgor hereby agrees that the Pledgor will not invoke any law relating to the marshalling of collateral that might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Agent's rights under this Agreement or under any other instrument evidencing any of the Secured Obligations or under which any of the Secured Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and to the extent that the Pledgor lawfully waives the benefits of all such laws.

SECTION 8. <u>Pledgor's Obligations Not Affected</u>. The obligations of the Pledgor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect without regard to, and shall not be impaired by (a) any exercise or nonexercise, or any waiver, by the Agent of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect any of the Secured Obligations or any security thereof (including this Agreement); (b) any amendment to or modification of the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document or any of the Secured Obligations; (c) any amendment to or modification of any instrument (other than this Agreement) securing any of the Secured Obligations; or (d) assurances of payment of, any of the Secured Obligations or the release or discharge or termination of any security or other assurances of payment or performance for any of the Secured Obligations; whether or not the Pledgor shall have notice or knowledge of any of the foregoing.

SECTION 9. Transfer, Etc., by Pledgor.

(a) Except to the extent permitted under the Credit Agreement, without the prior written consent of the Agent, request for which will be reasonably considered by Agent, the Pledgor will not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of, grant any option with respect to, or pledge or grant any security interest in or otherwise grant any Lien on any of the Pledged Collateral or any interest therein, except for the pledge thereof and security interest therein provided for in this Agreement and any other Permitted Liens.

(b) With respect to the pledge and/or transfer of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Pledgor and the Subsidiaries hereby waives any and all restrictions against the pledge and/or transfer of the Pledged Collateral contained in Pledgor's and the Subsidiaries' formation and/or governing documents, including all amendments thereto.

SECTION 10. <u>Power of Attorney</u>. PLEDGOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY GRANTS TO THE AGENT PLEDGOR'S PROXY (EXERCISABLE FROM AND AFTER THE OCCURRENCE OF AN EVENT OF DEFAULT WHICH IS CONTINUING AND SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT) TO VOTE ANY PLEDGED INTEREST AND APPOINTS THE AGENT AS PLEDGOR'S ATTORNEY-IN-FACT (EXERCISABLE FROM AND AFTER THE OCCURRENCE OF AN EVENT OF DEFAULT WHICH IS CONTINUING) TO PERFORM ALL OBLIGATIONS OF PLEDGOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND TO EXERCISE ALL OF THE AGENT'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER. THE PROXY AND POWER OF ATTORNEY HEREIN GRANTED, AND EACH STOCK POWER AND SIMILAR POWER NOW OR HEREAFTER GRANTED (INCLUDING ANY EVIDENCED BY A SEPARATE WRITING) ARE COUPLED WITH AN INTEREST AND ARE IRREVOCABLE PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT IN FULL OF THE OBLIGATION.

SECTION 11. <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Pledgor will do all such acts, and will furnish to the Agent all such financing statements, certificates, legal opinions and other documents and will obtain all such governmental consents and corporate approvals and will do or cause to be done all such other things as the Agent may reasonably request from time to time in order to give full effect to this Agreement and to secure the rights of the Agent hereunder, all without any costs or expense to the Agent.

SECTION 12. <u>Agent's Exoneration</u>. Under no circumstances shall the Agent be deemed to assume any responsibility for or obligation or duty with respect to any part or all of the Pledged Collateral of any nature or kind or any matter or proceedings arising out of or relating thereto, other than (a) to exercise reasonable care in the physical custody of the Pledged Collateral and (b) after an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing to act in a commercially reasonable manner. The Agent shall not be required to take any action of any kind to collect, preserve or protect the Agent's or the Pledged Collateral shall not constitute a condition of any demand, suit or proceeding for payment or collection of any of the Secured Obligations.

SECTION 13. <u>No Waiver, Etc.</u> Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated except by a written instrument expressly referring to this Agreement and to the provisions so modified or limited, and executed by the party to be charged. No act, failure or delay by the Agent shall constitute a waiver of the Agent's rights and remedies hereunder or otherwise. No single or partial waiver by the Agent of any default or right or remedy that the Agent may have shall operate as a waiver of any other default, right or remedy or of the same default, right or remedy on a future occasion. The Pledgor hereby waives presentment, notice of dishonor and protest of all instruments, included in or evidencing any of the Secured Obligations, the Pledged Collateral and any and all other notices and demands whatsoever (except as expressly provided herein or in the Credit Agreement).

SECTION 14. <u>Notice, Etc.</u> All notices, requests and other communications hereunder shall be made in the manner set forth in the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 15. <u>Termination</u>. Upon the Facility Termination Date, this Agreement shall terminate and the Agent shall, at the Pledgor's request and expense, return such Pledged Collateral and Cash Collateral in the possession or control of the Agent as has not theretofore been disposed of pursuant to the provisions hereof, together with any moneys and other property at the time held by the Agent hereunder. Upon a Disposition of any Pledged Collateral permitted pursuant to the Credit Agreement, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing Agent shall, upon the request of the Pledgor, release such Pledged Collateral from the lien imposed by this Agreement and/or any other Loan Document.

SECTION 16. <u>Overdue Amounts</u>. Until paid, all amounts due and payable by the Pledgor hereunder shall be a debt secured by the Pledged Collateral and shall bear, whether before or after judgment, interest at the default rate set forth under the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 17. <u>Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. THIS AGREEMENT IS INTENDED TO TAKE EFFECT AS A SEALED INSTRUMENT AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. The Pledgor agrees that any suit for the enforcement of this Agreement may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or any federal court sitting therein and consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such court and to service of process in any such suit being made upon the Pledgor by mail at the address specified in the Credit Agreement. The Pledgor hereby waives any objection that the Agent may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such suit or any such court or that such suit is brought in an inconvenient court.

SECTION 18. <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. THE PLEDGOR WAIVES THE PLEDGOR'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION OR CLAIM ARISING OUT OF ANY DISPUTE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, ANY RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER OR PERFORMANCE OF ANY SUCH RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS. Except as prohibited by law, the Pledgor waives any right which the Pledgor may have to claim or recover in any litigation referred to in the preceding sentence any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages or any damages other than, or in addition to, actual damages. The Pledgor (a) certifies that neither the Agent nor any representative, agent or attorney of the Agent has represented, expressly or otherwise, that the Agent would not, in the event of litigation, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers and (b) acknowledges that, in entering into the Credit Agreement to which the Agent is a party, the Agent is relying upon, among other things, the waivers and certifications contained in this <u>Section 18</u>.

SECTION 19. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. The headings of each section of this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not define or limit the provisions thereof. This Agreement and all rights and obligations hereunder shall be binding upon the Pledgor and his respective successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Agent and its successors and assigns. If any term of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity of all other terms hereof shall be in no way affected thereby, and this Agreement shall be construed and be enforceable as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term had not been included herein. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. The Pledgor acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, intending to be legally bound, the Pledgor and the Agent have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the date first above written.

WITNESSED:

/s/ FELISE FEINGOLD Felise Feingold

WITNESSED:

<u>/s/ BRIDGETT J. MANDUK MOWRY</u> Bridgett J. Manduk Mowry PLEDGOR:

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ DONALD W. REILLY</u> Name: Donald W. Reilly Title: Chief Financial Officer ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

By: <u>/s/ KEVIN AHART</u> Name: Kevin L. Ahart Title: Vice President

[Signature Page to KVH/UK Pledge Agreement]

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED PLEDGE AGREEMENT

This AMENDED AND RESTATED PLEDGE AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of this 30th day of October, 2018 by and between KVH INDUSTRIES, INC., a Delaware corporation having a principal place of business at 50 Enterprise Center, Middletown, Rhode Island 02842-5279 (the "<u>Pledgor</u>") and BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., a national bank having a place of business at 100 Westminster Street, Providence, Rhode Island 02903-2394, as Administrative Agent (the "<u>Agent</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Pledgor, the Agent and the lenders party thereto (the "<u>Existing Lenders</u>") have entered into that certain Credit Agreement dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Existing Credit</u> <u>Agreement</u>");

WHEREAS, the Pledgor and the Agent have entered into that certain Pledge Agreement dated as of July 1, 2014 (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Existing Pledge Agreement</u>") with respect to the Pledged Equity Interests (as defined below);

WHEREAS, the Pledgor has requested that the Existing Credit Agreement be amended and restated to, among other things, (i) extend the maturity date of the obligations secured under the Existing Credit Agreement and effect certain other amendments thereto, and (ii) provide for Bank of America, N.A. to serve as Administrative Agent, for itself and certain of the Existing Lenders and for the other Lenders, and as Swingline Lender and L/C Issuer, under the terms and conditions set forth therein (as amended and in effect on and prior to the date hereof, the "<u>Credit Agreement</u>") (all capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meaning given to such terms in the Credit Agreement);

WHEREAS, the Pledgor intends that the security interests granted pursuant to this Agreement shall constitute valid security interests securing the Secured Obligations; and

WHEREAS, as security for the Secured Obligations, the Pledgor is pledging to the Agent sixty-five percent (65%) of the issued and outstanding ordinary shares of KVH Industries UK Ltd., a company incorporated in the United Kingdom with its registered address at 2A Queen Street, Leeds, West Yorkshire, UK LS1 2TW ("<u>Issuer</u>"), (all such shares and ownership interests, collectively, the "<u>Pledged Equity Interests</u>");

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing premises and value received, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

SECTION 1. <u>Definitions</u>. All capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the respective meanings provided therefor in the Credit Agreement. Terms used herein and not defined in the Credit Agreement or otherwise defined herein that are defined in the UCC (as defined below) have such defined meanings herein, unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, and the following terms shall have the following meanings:

Cash Collateral. See Section 3.

Cash Collateral Account. See Section 3

<u>Pledged Collateral</u>. The Pledged Equity Interests and any other property at any time pledged to the Agent hereunder (whether described herein or not) and all income therefrom, increases therein and proceeds thereof, including without limitation any and all Cash Collateral, but excluding any dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds received by the Pledgor to the extent expressly permitted by <u>Section 5</u>.

Pledged Equity Interests. See Recitals.

<u>UCC</u>. The Uniform Commercial Code of the State of New York, as amended and in effect from time to time.

SECTION 2. <u>The Pledge</u>.

(a) In order to secure the full and punctual payment and performance of the Secured Obligations in accordance with the terms thereof, and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the Pledgor hereby pledges and grants a security interest in all of the Pledgor's right, title and interest in and to the Pledged Collateral, and all of the Pledgor's rights, entitlements and privileges with respect to the Pledged Collateral. Contemporaneously with the execution and delivery hereof, the Pledgor is delivering executed, undated stock powers for each of the Pledged Equity Interests evidenced by certificates as noted on <u>Annex A</u> hereto.

(b) In the event that the issuer of Pledged Collateral at any time issues any additional or substitute shares of capital stock of any class, or any other additional or substitute ownership interests, the Pledgor will immediately deliver to the Agent certificates representing all such shares as additional security for the Secured Obligations. All such additional or substitute shares or ownership interests shall constitute Pledged Collateral and be subject to all provisions of this Agreement.

(c) Notwithstanding any provision herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, at no time shall greater than sixty-five percent (65%) of the issued and outstanding shares or other ownership interests of the Issuer (or any successor issuer of the Pledged Collateral) owned by the Pledgor be pledged, or subject to any Lien in favor of, the Agent or any other Secured Party. All Pledged Equity Interests constitute Pledged Collateral and are subject to all provisions of this Agreement.

SECTION 3. Liquidation, Recapitalization, Etc.

(a) Any sums or other property paid or distributed upon or with respect to any of the Pledged Collateral, whether by dividend or redemption or upon the liquidation or dissolution of the issuer thereof or otherwise, shall, except to the limited extent provided in <u>Section 5</u>, be paid over and delivered to the Agent to be held by the Agent as security for the payment and performance in full of all of the Secured Obligations. In the event that, pursuant to the recapitalization or reclassification of the capital of the issuer thereof or pursuant to the reorganization thereof, any distribution of capital shall be made on or in respect of any of the Pledged Collateral or any such property, then such distribution of capital shall be paid over and delivered to be held by the Agent as security for the Secured Obligations. Except to the limited extent provided in <u>Section 5</u>, all sums of money and property paid or distributed in respect of the Pledged Collateral, whether as a dividend or upon such a liquidation, dissolution, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise, that are received by the Pledgor shall, until paid or delivered to the Agent, be held in trust for the Agent as security for the payment and performance in full of all of the Secured Obligations.

(b) All sums of money that are delivered to the Agent pursuant to this <u>Section 3</u> shall be deposited into an interest bearing account with the Agent (the "<u>Cash Collateral Account</u>"). So long as no Event of Default has occurred which is continuing, upon the request by the Pledgor, funds from time to time in the Cash Collateral Account shall be invested in time deposits ("<u>Time Deposits</u>") that are satisfactory to both the Agent and the Pledgor. Interest earned on the Cash Collateral Account and on the Time Deposits, and the principal of the Time Deposits at maturity that is not invested in new Time Deposits, shall be deposited in the Cash Collateral Account, all sums from time to time credited to the Cash Collateral Account, any and all Time Deposits, any and all instruments or other writings evidencing Time Deposits and any and all proceeds of any thereof are hereinafter referred to as the "Cash Collateral."

(c) Unless and until the Facility Termination Date has occurred, the Pledgor shall have no right to withdraw sums from the Cash Collateral Account, to receive any of the Cash Collateral or to require the Agent to part with the Agent's possession of any instruments or other writings evidencing any Time Deposits. So long as no Event of Default has occurred which is continuing and subject to any provisions to the contrary in the Credit Agreement, the Pledgor shall have the right to direct that any sums in the Cash Collateral Account be applied to such of the Secured Obligations as the Pledgor may request.

SECTION 4. <u>Warranty of Title; Authority</u>. The Pledgor hereby represents and warrants that: (a) the Pledgor has good and marketable title to the Pledged Collateral subject to no pledges, liens, security interests, charges, or other Liens except the pledge and security interest created by this Agreement and any other Permitted Liens, and (b) the Pledgor has full power, authority and legal right to execute, deliver and perform the Pledgor's obligations under this Agreement and to pledge and grant a security interest in all of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Agreement, and the execution, delivery and performance hereof and the pledge of and granting of a security interest in the Pledged Collateral hereunder have been duly authorized by all necessary action and do not contravene any law, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or order of any tribunal or of any agreement or instrument to which the Pledgor is a party or by which the Pledgor or any of the Pledgor's property is bound or affected or constitute a default thereunder. The Pledgor covenants that (x) the Pledgor will defend the Agent's rights and security interest in such Pledged Collateral against the claims and demands of all persons whomsoever; (y) except as permitted by the Credit Agreement, the Pledgor is not and will not become a party to or otherwise be bound by any agreement, other than this Agreement and the other Financing Documents, which restricts in any manner the rights of any present or future holder of any of the Pledged Collateral with respect thereto, and (z) upon the delivery of the Pledged Collateral, the Agent will have a valid and perfected security interest in the Pledged Collateral subject to no prior lien. The Pledgor further covenants that the Pledgor will have legal title to and the right to pledge and grant a security interest in the Pledged Collateral hereafter pledged or in which a security interest is granted to the Agent hereunder and will likewise defend the Agent's rights, pledge and security interest thereof and therein.

SECTION 5. <u>Dividends, Voting, Etc., Prior to Maturity</u>. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Pledgor shall be entitled to receive all cash dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds paid in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests, to vote the Pledged Equity Interests and to give consents, waivers and ratifications in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no vote shall be cast or consent, waiver or ratifications given by the Pledgor if the effect thereof would impair any of the Pledged Equity Interests or be inconsistent with or result in any violation of any of the provisions of the Credit Agreement. All such rights of the Pledgor to receive cash dividends, distributions, income, increases or proceeds, to vote and give consents, waivers and ratifications with respect to the Pledged Equity Interests shall, at the Agent's option, as evidenced by the Agent's notifying the Pledgor of such election in writing, cease in case an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

SECTION 6. Remedies.

(a) If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Agent shall thereafter have the following rights and remedies (to the extent permitted by applicable law) in addition to the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC, all such rights and remedies being cumulative, not exclusive, and enforceable alternatively, successively or concurrently, at such time or times as the Agent deems expedient:

(i) the Agent may cause any or all of the Pledged Equity Interests to be transferred of record into the name of the Agent or its nominee;

(ii) if the Agent so elects and gives notice of such election to the Pledgor in writing, the Agent may vote any or all shares of the Pledged Equity Interests (whether or not the same shall have been transferred into the Agent's name or the name of the Agent's nominee or nominees) for any lawful purpose, including, without limitation, if the Agent so elects, for the liquidation of the assets of the issuer thereof, and give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect of the Pledged Equity Interests and otherwise act with respect thereto as though the Agent were the outright owner thereof (the Pledgor hereby irrevocably constituting and appointing the Agent the proxy and attorney-in-fact of the Pledgor, with full power of substitution, to do so);

(iii) the Agent may demand, sue for, collect or make any compromise or settlement the Agent deems suitable in respect of any Pledged Collateral;

(iv) the Agent may sell, resell, assign and deliver, or otherwise dispose of any or all of the Pledged Collateral, for cash or credit or both and upon such terms at such place or places, at such time or times and to such entities or other persons as the Agent thinks expedient, all without demand for performance by the Pledgor or any notice or advertisement whatsoever except as expressly provided herein or as may otherwise be required by law;

(v) the Agent may set off against the Secured Obligations any and all sums owing by the Agent or the Lenders to the Pledgor or held by the Agent or the Lenders, including without limitation, any sums credited to the Cash Collateral Account and any Time Deposits; and

(vi) the Agent may sell any of the Pledged Collateral at a public or private sale or at any broker's board or any exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery, at such price or prices as the Agent may deem satisfactory.

(b) In the event of any disposition of the Pledged Collateral as provided in clause (iv) of <u>Section 6(a)</u>, the Agent shall give to the Pledgor at least ten (10) days' prior written notice of the time and place of any public sale of the Pledged Collateral or of the time after which any private sale or any other intended disposition is to be made. The Pledgor hereby acknowledges that ten (10) days' prior written notice of such sale or sales shall be reasonable notice. The Agent may enforce the Agent's rights hereunder without any other notice and without compliance with any other condition precedent now or hereunder imposed by statute, rule of law or otherwise (all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Pledgor, to the fullest extent permitted by law). The Agent may buy any part or all of the Pledged Collateral at any public sale and, if any part or all of the Pledged Collateral is of a type customarily sold in a recognized market or is of the type which is the subject of widely-distributed standard price quotations, the Agent may buy at private sale and may make payments thereof by any means. The Agent may apply the cash proceeds actually received from any sale or other disposition to the reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale, selling and the like, to reasonable attorneys' fees, travel and all other expenses which may be incurred by the Agent in attempting to collect the Secured Obligations or to enforce this Agreement or in the prosecution or defense of any action or proceeding related to the subject matter of this Agreement, and then to the Secured Obligations in such order or preference as the Agent may determine after proper allowance for the Secured Obligations not then due. Only after such applications, and after payment by the Agent of any amount required by §9-615(a)(3) of the UCC, or any successor statute thereto, need the Agent account to the Pledgor for any surplus. To the extent that any of the Secured Obligations are to be paid or performed by a person other than the Pledgor, the Pledgor expressly waives (to the fullest extent permitted by law) and agrees not to assert any rights or privileges which the Pledgor may have as a Debtor under the UCC with regard to any actions taken or not taken or notices or other information provided to others, by the Agent with respect thereto or any rights of redemption, rights to injunctive relief or claims for losses in connection therewith.

(c) The Pledgor recognizes that the Agent may be unable to effect a public sale of the Pledged Collateral by reason of certain prohibitions contained in certain applicable laws, but may be compelled to resort to one or more private sales thereof to a restricted group of purchasers. The Pledgor agrees that any such private sales may be at prices and other terms less favorable to the Agent than if sold at public sales and that such private sales shall not by reason thereof be deemed not to have been made in a commercially reasonable manner. The Agent shall be under no obligation to delay a sale of any of the Pledged Collateral for the period of time necessary to permit the issuer of such securities to register such securities for public sale under any applicable law, even if the issuer would agree to do so. Subject to the foregoing, the Agent agrees that any sale of the Pledged Collateral shall be made in a commercially reasonable manner.

(d) The Pledgor further agrees to do or cause to be done all such other acts and things as may be reasonably necessary to make any sales of any portion or all of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this <u>Section 6</u> valid and binding and in compliance with any and all applicable laws, regulations, orders, writs, injunctions, decrees or awards of any and all courts, arbitrators or governmental instrumentalities, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over any such sale or sales, all at the Pledgor's expense. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Pledgor shall not be obligated to register, or to cause the issuer of the Pledged Collateral by the Agent. The Pledgor further agrees that a breach of any of the covenants contained in this <u>Section 6</u> will cause irreparable injury to the Agent, that the Agent has no adequate remedy at law in respect of such breach and, as a consequence, agrees that each and every covenant contained in this <u>Section 6</u> shall be specifically enforceable against the Pledgor and the Pledgor hereby waives and agrees not to assert any defenses against an action for specific performance of such covenants.

SECTION 7. <u>Marshalling</u>. The Agent shall not be required to marshal any present or future security for (including but not limited to this Agreement and the Pledged Collateral), or other assurances of payment of, the Secured Obligations or any of them, or to resort to such security or other assurances of payment in any particular order. All of the Agent's rights hereunder and in respect of such security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights, however existing or arising. To the extent that the Pledgor lawfully may, the Pledgor hereby agrees that the Pledgor will not invoke any law relating to the marshalling of collateral that might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Agent's rights under this Agreement or under any other instrument evidencing any of the Secured Obligations or under which any of the Secured Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and to the extent that the Pledgor lawfully waives the benefits of all such laws.

SECTION 8. <u>Pledgor's Obligations Not Affected</u>. The obligations of the Pledgor hereunder shall remain in full force and effect without regard to, and shall not be impaired by (a) any exercise or nonexercise, or any waiver, by the Agent of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect any of the Secured Obligations or any security thereof (including this Agreement); (b) any amendment to or modification of the Credit Agreement, any other Loan Document or any of the Secured Obligations; (c) any amendment to or modification of any instrument (other than this Agreement) securing any of the Secured Obligations; or (d) assurances of payment of, any of the Secured Obligations or the release or discharge or termination of any security or other assurances of payment or performance for any of the Secured Obligations; whether or not the Pledgor shall have notice or knowledge of any of the foregoing.

SECTION 9. Transfer, Etc., by Pledgor.

(a) Except to the extent permitted under the Credit Agreement, without the prior written consent of the Agent, request for which will be reasonably considered by Agent, the Pledgor will not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of, grant any option with respect to, or pledge or grant any security interest in or otherwise grant any Lien on any of the Pledged Collateral or any interest therein, except for the pledge thereof and security interest therein provided for in this Agreement and any other Permitted Liens.

(b) With respect to the pledge and/or transfer of the Pledged Collateral pursuant to this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each of the Pledgor and the Subsidiaries hereby waives any and all restrictions against the pledge and/or transfer of the Pledged Collateral contained in Pledgor's and the Subsidiaries' formation and/or governing documents, including all amendments thereto.

SECTION 10. <u>Power of Attorney</u>. PLEDGOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY GRANTS TO THE AGENT PLEDGOR'S PROXY (EXERCISABLE FROM AND AFTER THE OCCURRENCE OF AN EVENT OF DEFAULT WHICH IS CONTINUING AND SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT) TO VOTE ANY PLEDGED INTEREST AND APPOINTS THE AGENT AS PLEDGOR'S ATTORNEY-IN-FACT (EXERCISABLE FROM AND AFTER THE OCCURRENCE OF AN EVENT OF DEFAULT WHICH IS CONTINUING) TO PERFORM ALL OBLIGATIONS OF PLEDGOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT AND TO EXERCISE ALL OF THE AGENT'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER. THE PROXY AND POWER OF ATTORNEY HEREIN GRANTED, AND EACH STOCK POWER AND SIMILAR POWER NOW OR HEREAFTER GRANTED (INCLUDING ANY EVIDENCED BY A SEPARATE WRITING) ARE COUPLED WITH AN INTEREST AND ARE IRREVOCABLE PRIOR TO FINAL PAYMENT IN FULL OF THE OBLIGATION. SECTION 11. <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Pledgor will do all such acts, and will furnish to the Agent all such financing statements, certificates, legal opinions and other documents and will obtain all such governmental consents and corporate approvals and will do or cause to be done all such other things as the Agent may reasonably request from time to time in order to give full effect to this Agreement and to secure the rights of the Agent hereunder, all without any costs or expense to the Agent.

SECTION 12. <u>Agent's Exoneration</u>. Under no circumstances shall the Agent be deemed to assume any responsibility for or obligation or duty with respect to any part or all of the Pledged Collateral of any nature or kind or any matter or proceedings arising out of or relating thereto, other than (a) to exercise reasonable care in the physical custody of the Pledged Collateral and (b) after an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing to act in a commercially reasonable manner. The Agent shall not be required to take any action of any kind to collect, preserve or protect the Agent's or the Pledged Collateral shall not constitute a condition of any demand, suit or proceeding for payment or collection of any of the Secured Obligations.

SECTION 13. <u>No Waiver, Etc.</u> Neither this Agreement nor any term hereof may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated except by a written instrument expressly referring to this Agreement and to the provisions so modified or limited, and executed by the party to be charged. No act, failure or delay by the Agent shall constitute a waiver of the Agent's rights and remedies hereunder or otherwise. No single or partial waiver by the Agent of any default or right or remedy that the Agent may have shall operate as a waiver of any other default, right or remedy or of the same default, right or remedy on a future occasion. The Pledgor hereby waives presentment, notice of dishonor and protest of all instruments, included in or evidencing any of the Secured Obligations, the Pledged Collateral and any and all other notices and demands whatsoever (except as expressly provided herein or in the Credit Agreement).

SECTION 14. <u>Notice, Etc.</u> All notices, requests and other communications hereunder shall be made in the manner set forth in the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 15. <u>Termination</u>. Upon the Facility Termination Date, this Agreement shall terminate and the Agent shall, at the Pledgor's request and expense, return such Pledged Collateral and Cash Collateral in the possession or control of the Agent as has not theretofore been disposed of pursuant to the provisions hereof, together with any moneys and other property at the time held by the Agent hereunder. Upon a Disposition of any Pledged Collateral permitted pursuant to the Credit Agreement, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing Agent shall, upon the request of the Pledgor, release such Pledged Collateral from the lien imposed by this Agreement and/or any other Loan Document.

SECTION 16. <u>Overdue Amounts</u>. Until paid, all amounts due and payable by the Pledgor hereunder shall be a debt secured by the Pledged Collateral and shall bear, whether before or after judgment, interest at the default rate set forth under the Credit Agreement.

SECTION 17. <u>Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. THIS AGREEMENT IS INTENDED TO TAKE EFFECT AS A SEALED INSTRUMENT AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. The Pledgor agrees that any suit for the enforcement of this Agreement may be brought in the courts of the State of New York or any federal court sitting therein and consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of such court and to service of process in any such suit being made upon the Pledgor by mail at the address specified in the Credit Agreement. The Pledgor hereby waives any objection that the Agent may now or hereafter have to the venue of any such suit or any such court or that such suit is brought in an inconvenient court.

SECTION 18. <u>Waiver of Jury Trial</u>. THE PLEDGOR WAIVES THE PLEDGOR'S RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION OR CLAIM ARISING OUT OF ANY DISPUTE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, ANY RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER OR PERFORMANCE OF ANY SUCH RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS. Except as prohibited by law, the Pledgor waives any right which the Pledgor may have to claim or recover in any litigation referred to in the preceding sentence any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages or any damages other than, or in addition to, actual damages. The Pledgor (a) certifies that neither the Agent nor any representative, agent or attorney of the Agent has represented, expressly or otherwise, that the Agent would not, in the event of litigation, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers and (b) acknowledges that, in entering into the Credit Agreement to which the Agent is a party, the Agent is relying upon, among other things, the waivers and certifications contained in this <u>Section 18</u>.

SECTION 19. <u>Miscellaneous</u>. The headings of each section of this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not define or limit the provisions thereof. This Agreement and all rights and obligations hereunder shall be binding upon the Pledgor and his respective successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Agent and its successors and assigns. If any term of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity of all other terms hereof shall be in no way affected thereby, and this Agreement shall be construed and be enforceable as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable term had not been included herein. This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. The Pledgor acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, intending to be legally bound, the Pledgor and the Agent have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized officers as of the date first above written.

WITNESSED:

/s/ FELISE FEINGOLD Felise Feingold

WITNESSED:

PLEDGOR:

KVH INDUSTRIES, INC.

By: <u>/s/ DONALD W. REILLY</u> Name: Donald W. Reilly Title: Chief Financial Officer

ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Administrative Agent

/s/ BRIDGETT J. MANDUK MOWRY Bridgett J. Manduk Mowry By: <u>/s/ KEVIN AHART</u> Name: Kevin L. Ahart Title: Vice President

Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 or 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Martin A. Kits van Heyningen, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of KVH Industries, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 31, 2018

/s/ Martin A. Kits van Heyningen

Martin A. Kits van Heyningen

President, Chief Executive Officer and

Chairman of the Board

Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 or 15d-14 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Donald W. Reilly, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of KVH Industries, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: October 31, 2018

/s/ Donald W. Reilly

Donald W. Reilly

Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. §1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of KVH Industries, Inc. (the "Company") for the quarter ended September 30, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), each of the undersigned President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certifies, to his best knowledge and belief, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- 1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Act of 1934; and
- 2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

<u>/s/ Martin A. Kits van Heyningen</u> Martin A. Kits van Heyningen President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board <u>/s/ Donald W. Reilly</u> Donald W. Reilly Chief Financial Officer

Date: October 31, 2018

Date: October 31, 2018